

## Calendar No. 594

109<sup>TH</sup> CONGRESS  
2<sup>D</sup> SESSION**H. R. 1442**

IN THE SENATE OF THE UNITED STATES

NOVEMBER 17, 2005

Received; read twice and referred to the Committee on the Judiciary

SEPTEMBER 7 (legislative day, SEPTEMBER 6), 2006

Reported by Mr. SPECTER, without amendment

**AN ACT**

To complete the codification of title 46, United States Code,  
“Shipping”, as positive law.

1 *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United*  
2 *States of America in Congress assembled,*

3 **SECTION 1. TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

4 The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

- Sec. 1. Table of contents.
- Sec. 2. Purpose; conformity with original intent.
- Sec. 3. Title analysis.
- Sec. 4. Subtitle I of title 46.
- Sec. 5. Subtitle II of title 46.
- Sec. 6. Subtitle III of title 46.
- Sec. 7. Subtitle IV of title 46.
- Sec. 8. Subtitle V of title 46.
- Sec. 9. Subtitle VI of title 46.
- Sec. 10. Subtitle VII of title 46.
- Sec. 11. Subtitle VIII of title 46.
- Sec. 12. Maritime Administration.
- Sec. 13. Amendments relating to Maritime Security Act of 2003.
- Sec. 14. Amendments to partially restated provisions.
- Sec. 15. Additional amendments to title 46.
- Sec. 16. Recreational boating safety technical amendments.
- Sec. 17. Conforming amendments to other laws.

Sec. 18. Transitional and savings provisions.

Sec. 19. Repeals.

1     **SEC. 2. PURPOSE; CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.**

2         (a) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of this Act is to complete the codification  
3 of title 46, United States Code, “Shipping”, as positive law, by reorganizing  
4 and restating the laws currently in the appendix to title 46.

5         (b) **CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.**—In the codification of laws  
6 by this Act, the intent is to conform to the understood policy, intent, and  
7 purpose of the Congress in the original enactments, with such amendments  
8 and corrections as will remove ambiguities, contradictions, and other imper-  
9 fections, in accordance with section 205(c)(1) of House Resolution No. 988,  
10 93d Congress, as enacted into law by Public Law 93–554 (2 U.S.C.  
11 285b(1)).

12     **SEC. 3. TITLE ANALYSIS.**

13         The title analysis of title 46, United States Code, is amended to read as  
14 follows:

“Subtitle	Sec.
“ <b>I. GENERAL</b> .....	<b>101</b>
“ <b>II. VESSELS AND SEAMEN</b> .....	<b>2101</b>
“ <b>III. MARITIME LIABILITY</b> .....	<b>30101</b>
“ <b>IV. REGULATION OF OCEAN SHIPPING</b> .....	<b>40101</b>
“ <b>V. MERCHANT MARINE</b> .....	<b>50101</b>
“ <b>VI. CLEARANCE, TONNAGE TAXES, AND DUTIES</b> .....	<b>60101</b>
“ <b>VII. SECURITY AND DRUG ENFORCEMENT</b> .....	<b>70101</b>
“ <b>VIII. MISCELLANEOUS</b> .....	<b>80101”.</b>

15     **SEC. 4. SUBTITLE I OF TITLE 46.**

16         Title 46, United States Code, is amended by inserting after the title anal-  
17 ysis the following:

18                                     **“Subtitle I—General**

“Chapter	Sec.
“ <b>1. Definitions</b> .....	<b>101</b>
“ <b>3. Federal Maritime Commission</b> .....	<b>301</b>
“ <b>5. Other General Provisions</b> .....	<b>501</b>

19                                     **“CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS**

“Sec.
“101. Agency.
“102. Barge.
“103. Boundary Line.
“104. Citizen of the United States.
“105. Consular officer.
“106. Documented vessel.
“107. Exclusive economic zone.
“108. Fisheries.
“109. Foreign commerce or trade.
“110. Foreign vessel.
“111. Numbered vessel.
“112. State.
“113. Undocumented.
“114. United States.
“115. Vessel.
“116. Vessel of the United States.

1 **“§ 101. Agency**

2 “In this title, the term ‘agency’ means a department, agency, or instru-  
3 mentality of the United States Government.

4 **“§ 102. Barge**

5 “In this title, the term ‘barge’ means a non-self-propelled vessel.

6 **“§ 103. Boundary Line**

7 “In this title, the term ‘Boundary Line’ means a line established under  
8 section 2(b) of the Act of February 19, 1895 (33 U.S.C. 151).

9 **“§ 104. Citizen of the United States**

10 “In this title, the term ‘citizen of the United States’, when used in ref-  
11 erence to a natural person, means an individual who is a national of the  
12 United States as defined in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Na-  
13 tionality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).

14 **“§ 105. Consular officer**

15 “In this title, the term ‘consular officer’ means an officer or employee of  
16 the United States Government designated under regulations to issue visas.

17 **“§ 106. Documented vessel**

18 “In this title, the term ‘documented vessel’ means a vessel for which a  
19 certificate of documentation has been issued under chapter 121 of this title.

20 **“§ 107. Exclusive economic zone**

21 “In this title, the term ‘exclusive economic zone’ means the zone estab-  
22 lished by Presidential Proclamation 5030 of March 10, 1983 (16 U.S.C.  
23 1453 note).

24 **“§ 108. Fisheries**

25 “In this title, the term ‘fisheries’ includes processing, storing, trans-  
26 porting (except in foreign commerce), planting, cultivating, catching, taking,  
27 or harvesting fish, shellfish, marine animals, pearls, shells, or marine vege-  
28 tation in the navigable waters of the United States or in the exclusive eco-  
29 nomic zone.

30 **“§ 109. Foreign commerce or trade**

31 “(a) IN GENERAL.—In this title, the terms ‘foreign commerce’ and ‘for-  
32 eign trade’ mean commerce or trade between a place in the United States  
33 and a place in a foreign country.

34 “(b) CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION FUNDS AND CONSTRUCTION-DIFFEREN-  
35 TIAL SUBSIDIES.—In the context of capital construction funds under chap-  
36 ter 535 of this title, and in the context of construction-differential subsidies  
37 under title V of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, the terms ‘foreign com-  
38 merce’ and ‘foreign trade’ also include, in the case of liquid and dry bulk  
39 cargo carrying services, trading between foreign ports in accordance with  
40 normal commercial bulk shipping practices in a manner that will permit  
41 bulk vessels of the United States to compete freely with foreign bulk vessels

1 in their operation or competition for charters, subject to regulations pre-  
2 scribed by the Secretary of Transportation.

3 **“§ 110. Foreign vessel**

4 “In this title, the term ‘foreign vessel’ means a vessel of foreign registry  
5 or operated under the authority of a foreign country.

6 **“§ 111. Numbered vessel**

7 “In this title, the term ‘numbered vessel’ means a vessel for which a num-  
8 ber has been issued under chapter 123 of this title.

9 **“§ 112. State**

10 “In this title, the term ‘State’ means a State of the United States, the  
11 District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American  
12 Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession  
13 of the United States.

14 **“§ 113. Undocumented**

15 “In this title, the term ‘undocumented’ means not having and not re-  
16 quired to have a certificate of documentation issued under chapter 121 of  
17 this title.

18 **“§ 114. United States**

19 “In this title, the term ‘United States’, when used in a geographic sense,  
20 means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam,  
21 Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana  
22 Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

23 **“§ 115. Vessel**

24 “In this title, the term ‘vessel’ has the meaning given that term in section  
25 3 of title 1.

26 **“§ 116. Vessel of the United States**

27 “In this title, the term ‘vessel of the United States’ means a vessel docu-  
28 mented under chapter 121 of this title (or exempt from documentation  
29 under section 12102(c) of this title), numbered under chapter 123 of this  
30 title, or titled under the law of a State.

31 **“CHAPTER 3—FEDERAL MARITIME COMMISSION**

“Sec.

“301. General organization.

“302. Quorum.

“303. Record of meetings and votes.

“304. Delegation of authority.

“305. Regulations.

“306. Annual report.

“307. Expenditures.

32 **“§ 301. General organization**

33 “(a) ORGANIZATION.—The Federal Maritime Commission is an inde-  
34 pendent establishment of the United States Government.

35 “(b) COMMISSIONERS.—

1           “(1) COMPOSITION.—The Commission is composed of 5 Commis-  
2 sioners, appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent  
3 of the Senate. Not more than 3 Commissioners may be appointed from  
4 the same political party.

5           “(2) TERMS.—The term of each Commissioner is 5 years, with each  
6 term beginning one year apart. An individual appointed to fill a va-  
7 cancy is appointed only for the unexpired term of the individual being  
8 succeeded. A vacancy shall be filled in the same manner as the original  
9 appointment. When the term of a Commissioner ends, the Commis-  
10 sioner may continue to serve until a successor is appointed and quali-  
11 fied.

12           “(3) REMOVAL.—The President may remove a Commissioner for in-  
13 efficiency, neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office.

14           “(c) CHAIRMAN.—

15           “(1) DESIGNATION.—The President shall designate one of the Com-  
16 missioners as Chairman.

17           “(2) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Chairman is the chief executive  
18 and administrative officer of the Commission. In carrying out the du-  
19 ties and powers of the Commission (other than under paragraph (3)),  
20 the Chairman is subject to the policies, regulatory decisions, findings,  
21 and determinations of the Commission.

22           “(3) PARTICULAR DUTIES.—

23           “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Chairman shall—

24           “(i) appoint and supervise officers and employees of the  
25 Commission;

26           “(ii) appoint the heads of major organizational units, but  
27 only after consultation with the other Commissioners;

28           “(iii) distribute the business of the Commission among per-  
29 sonnel and organizational units;

30           “(iv) supervise the expenditure of money for administrative  
31 purposes; and

32           “(v) assign Commission personnel, including Commis-  
33 sioners, to perform duties and powers delegated by the Com-  
34 mission under section 304 of this title.

35           “(B) NONAPPLICATION.—Subparagraph (A) (other than clause  
36 (v)) does not apply to personnel employed regularly and full-time  
37 in the offices of Commissioners other than the Chairman.

38           “(4) DELEGATION.—The Chairman may designate officers and em-  
39 ployees under the Chairman’s jurisdiction to perform duties and powers  
40 of the Chairman, subject to the Chairman’s supervision and direction.

1       “(d) SEAL.—The Commission shall have a seal which shall be judicially  
2 recognized.

3       **“§ 302. Quorum**

4       “A vacancy or vacancies in the membership of the Federal Maritime  
5 Commission do not impair the power of the Commission to execute its func-  
6 tions. The affirmative vote of a majority of the Commissioners serving on  
7 the Commission is required to dispose of any matter before the Commission.

8       **“§ 303. Record of meetings and votes**

9       “The Federal Maritime Commission, through its secretary, shall keep a  
10 record of its meetings and the votes taken on any action, order, contract,  
11 or financial transaction of the Commission.

12       **“§ 304. Delegation of authority**

13       “(a) DELEGATION.—The Federal Maritime Commission, by published  
14 order or regulation, may delegate to a division of the Commission, an indi-  
15 vidual Commissioner, an employee board, or an officer or employee of the  
16 Commission, any of its duties or powers, including those relating to hearing,  
17 determining, ordering, certifying, reporting, or otherwise acting on any mat-  
18 ter. This subsection does not affect section 556(b) of title 5.

19       “(b) REVIEW.—The Commission may review any action taken under a  
20 delegation of authority under subsection (a). The review may be taken on  
21 the Commission’s own initiative or on the petition of a party to or an inter-  
22 venor in the action, within the time and in the manner prescribed by the  
23 Commission. The vote of a majority of the Commission, less one member,  
24 is sufficient to bring an action before the Commission for review.

25       “(c) DEEMED ACTION OF COMMISSION.—If the Commission declines re-  
26 view, or if review is not sought, within the time prescribed under subsection  
27 (b), the action taken under the delegation of authority is deemed to be the  
28 action of the Commission.

29       **“§ 305. Regulations**

30       “The Federal Maritime Commission may prescribe regulations to carry  
31 out its duties and powers.

32       **“§ 306. Annual report**

33       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than April 1 of each year, the Federal  
34 Maritime Commission shall submit a report to Congress. The report shall  
35 include the results of its investigations, a summary of its transactions, the  
36 purposes for which all of its expenditures were made, and any recommenda-  
37 tions for legislation.

38       “(b) REPORT ON FOREIGN LAWS AND PRACTICES.—The Commission  
39 shall include in its annual report to Congress—

1           “(1) a list of the 20 foreign countries that generated the largest vol-  
2           ume of oceanborne liner cargo for the most recent calendar year in bi-  
3           lateral trade with the United States;

4           “(2) an analysis of conditions described in section 42302(a) of this  
5           title being investigated or found to exist in foreign countries;

6           “(3) any actions being taken by the Commission to offset those con-  
7           ditions;

8           “(4) any recommendations for additional legislation to offset those  
9           conditions; and

10          “(5) a list of petitions filed under section 42302(b) of this title that  
11          the Commission rejected and the reasons for each rejection.

12          **“§ 307. Expenditures**

13          “The Federal Maritime Commission may make such expenditures as are  
14          necessary in the performance of its functions from funds appropriated or  
15          otherwise made available to it, which appropriations are authorized.

16          **“CHAPTER 5—OTHER GENERAL PROVISIONS**

“Sec.

“501. Waiver of navigation and vessel-inspection laws.

“502. Cargo exempt from forfeiture.

“503. Notice of seizure.

“504. Remission of fees and penalties.

“505. Penalty for violating regulation or order.

17          **“§ 501. Waiver of navigation and vessel-inspection laws**

18          “(a) ON REQUEST OF SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—On request of the Sec-  
19          retary of Defense, the head of an agency responsible for the administration  
20          of the navigation or vessel-inspection laws shall waive compliance with those  
21          laws to the extent the Secretary considers necessary in the interest of na-  
22          tional defense.

23          “(b) BY HEAD OF AGENCY.—When the head of an agency responsible for  
24          the administration of the navigation or vessel-inspection laws considers it  
25          necessary in the interest of national defense, the individual may waive com-  
26          pliance with those laws to the extent, in the manner, and on the terms the  
27          individual prescribes.

28          “(c) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority granted by this sec-  
29          tion shall terminate at such time as the Congress by concurrent resolution  
30          or the President may designate.

31          **“§ 502. Cargo exempt from forfeiture**

32          “Cargo on a vessel is exempt from forfeiture under this title if—

33               “(1) the cargo is owned in good faith by a person not the owner,  
34               master, or crewmember of the vessel; and

35               “(2) the customs duties on the cargo have been paid or secured for  
36               payment as provided by law.

1 **“§ 503. Notice of seizure**

2 “When a forfeiture of a vessel or cargo accrues, the official of the United  
3 States Government required to give notice of the seizure of the vessel or  
4 cargo shall include in the notice, if they are known to that official, the name  
5 and the place of residence of the owner or consignee at the time of the sei-  
6 zure.

7 **“§ 504. Remission of fees and penalties**

8 “Any part of a fee, tax, or penalty paid or a forfeiture incurred under  
9 a law or regulation relating to vessels or seamen may be remitted if—

10 “(1) application for the remission is made within one year after the  
11 date of the payment or forfeiture; and

12 “(2) it is found that the fee, tax, penalty, or forfeiture was impropr-  
13 erly or excessively imposed.

14 **“§ 505. Penalty for violating regulation or order**

15 “A person convicted of knowingly and willfully violating a regulation or  
16 order of the Federal Maritime Commission or the Secretary of Transpor-  
17 tation under subtitle IV or V of this title, for which no penalty is expressly  
18 provided, shall be fined not more than \$500. Each day of a continuing viola-  
19 tion is a separate offense.”.

20 **SEC. 5. SUBTITLE II OF TITLE 46.**

21 Chapter 121 of title 46, United States Code, is amended to read as fol-  
22 lows:

23 **“CHAPTER 121—DOCUMENTATION OF VESSELS**

“SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

“Sec.

- “12101. Definitions.
- “12102. Vessels requiring documentation.
- “12103. General eligibility requirements.
- “12104. Applications for documentation.
- “12105. Issuance of documentation.
- “12106. Surrender of title and number.
- “12107. Wrecked vessels.

“SUBCHAPTER II—ENDORSEMENTS AND SPECIAL DOCUMENTATION

- “12111. Registry endorsement.
- “12112. Coastwise endorsement.
- “12113. Fishery endorsement.
- “12114. Recreational endorsement.
- “12115. Temporary endorsement for vessels procured outside the United States.
- “12116. Limited endorsements for Guam, American Samoa, and Northern Mariana Islands.
- “12117. Oil spill response vessels.
- “12118. Owners engaged primarily in manufacturing or mineral industry.
- “12119. Owners engaged primarily in leasing or financing transactions.
- “12120. Liquefied gas tankers.
- “12121. Small passenger vessels and uninspected passenger vessels.

“SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

- “12131. Command of documented vessels.
- “12132. Loss of coastwise trade privileges.
- “12133. Duty to carry certificate on vessel and allow examination.
- “12134. Evidentiary uses of documentation.
- “12135. Invalidation of certificates of documentation.
- “12136. Surrender of certificates of documentation.



“12137. Recording of vessels built in the United States.

“12138. List of documented vessels.

“12139. Reports.

“SUBCHAPTER IV—PENALTIES

“12151. Penalties.

“12152. Denial or revocation of endorsement for non-payment of civil penalty.

“SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

**“§ 12101. Definitions**

“(a) **REBUILT IN THE UNITED STATES.**—In this chapter, a vessel is deemed to have been rebuilt in the United States only if the entire rebuilding, including the construction of any major component of the hull or superstructure, was done in the United States.

“(b) **RELATED TERMS IN OTHER LAWS.**—When the following terms are used in a law, regulation, document, ruling, or other official act referring to the documentation of a vessel, the following definitions apply:

“(1) **REGISTRY ENDORSEMENT.**—The terms ‘certificate of registry’, ‘register’, and ‘registry’ mean a certificate of documentation with a registry endorsement issued under this chapter.

“(2) **COASTWISE ENDORSEMENT.**—The terms ‘license’, ‘enrollment and license’, ‘license for the coastwise (or coasting) trade’, and ‘enrollment and license for the coastwise (or coasting) trade’ mean a certificate of documentation with a coastwise endorsement issued under this chapter.

“(3) **YACHT.**—The term ‘yacht’ means a recreational vessel even if not documented.

**“§ 12102. Vessels requiring documentation**

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as otherwise provided, a vessel may engage in a trade only if the vessel has been issued a certificate of documentation with an endorsement for that trade under this chapter.

“(b) **VESSELS LESS THAN 5 NET TONS.**—A vessel of less than 5 net tons may engage in a trade without being documented if the vessel otherwise satisfies the requirements to engage in the particular trade.

“(c) **BARGES.**—A barge qualified to engage in the coastwise trade may engage in the coastwise trade, without being documented, on rivers, harbors, lakes (except the Great Lakes), canals, and inland waters.

**“§ 12103. General eligibility requirements**

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as otherwise provided, a certificate of documentation for a vessel may be issued under this chapter only if the vessel is—

“(1) wholly owned by one or more individuals or entities described in subsection (b);

“(2) at least 5 net tons as measured under part J of this subtitle; and

1 “(3) not documented under the laws of a foreign country.

2 “(b) ELIGIBLE OWNERS.—For purposes of subsection (a)(1), the fol-  
3 lowing are eligible owners:

4 “(1) An individual who is a citizen of the United States.

5 “(2) An association, trust, joint venture, or other entity if—

6 “(A) each of its members is a citizen of the United States; and

7 “(B) it is capable of holding title to a vessel under the laws of  
8 the United States or a State.

9 “(3) A partnership if—

10 “(A) each general partner is a citizen of the United States; and

11 “(B) the controlling interest in the partnership is owned by citi-  
12 zens of the United States.

13 “(4) A corporation if—

14 “(A) it is incorporated under the laws of the United States or  
15 a State;

16 “(B) its chief executive officer, by whatever title, and the chair-  
17 man of its board of directors are citizens of the United States; and

18 “(C) no more of its directors are noncitizens than a minority  
19 of the number necessary to constitute a quorum.

20 “(5) The United States Government.

21 “(6) The government of a State.

22 “(c) TEMPORARY CERTIFICATES PRIOR TO MEASUREMENT.—Notwith-  
23 standing subsection (a)(2), the Secretary may issue a temporary certificate  
24 of documentation for a vessel before it is measured.

25 **“§ 12104. Applications for documentation**

26 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An application for a certificate of documentation or  
27 endorsement under this chapter must be filed by the owner of the vessel.  
28 The application must be filed in the manner, be in the form, and contain  
29 the information prescribed by the Secretary.

30 “(b) APPLICANT’S IDENTIFYING INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall re-  
31 quire the applicant to provide—

32 “(1) if the applicant is an individual, the individual’s social security  
33 number; or

34 “(2) if the applicant is an entity—

35 “(A) the entity’s taxpayer identification number; or

36 “(B) if the entity does not have a taxpayer identification num-  
37 ber, the social security number of an individual who is a corporate  
38 officer, general partner, or individual trustee of the entity and who  
39 signs the application.

**“§ 12105. Issuance of documentation**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 12152 of this title, the Secretary, on receipt of a proper application, shall issue a certificate of documentation or a temporary certificate of documentation for a vessel satisfying the requirements of section 12103 of this title. The certificate shall contain each endorsement under subchapter II of this chapter for which the owner applies and the vessel is eligible.

“(b) TEMPORARY CERTIFICATES FOR RECREATIONAL VESSELS.—The Secretary may delegate, subject to the supervision and control of the Secretary and under terms prescribed by regulation, to private entities determined and certified by the Secretary to be qualified, the authority to issue a temporary certificate of documentation for a recreational vessel eligible under section 12103 of this title. A temporary certificate issued under this subsection is valid for not more than 30 days.

“(c) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN CERTIFICATE.—A certificate of documentation shall—

“(1) identify and describe the vessel;

“(2) identify the owner of the vessel; and

“(3) contain additional information prescribed by the Secretary.

“(d) PROCEDURES TO ENSURE INTEGRITY AND ACCURACY.—The Secretary shall prescribe procedures to ensure the integrity of, and the accuracy of information contained in, certificates of documentation.

**“§ 12106. Surrender of title and number**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—A documented vessel may not be titled by a State or required to display numbers under chapter 123 of this title, and any certificate of title issued by a State for a documented vessel shall be surrendered as provided by regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

“(b) VESSELS COVERED BY PREFERRED MORTGAGE.—The Secretary may approve the surrender under subsection (a) of a certificate of title for a vessel covered by a preferred mortgage under section 31322(d) of this title only if the mortgagee consents.

**“§ 12107. Wrecked vessels**

“(a) REQUIREMENTS.—A vessel is a wrecked vessel under this chapter if it—

“(1) was wrecked on a coast of the United States or adjacent waters; and

“(2) has undergone repairs in a shipyard in the United States equal to at least 3 times the appraised salvage value of the vessel.

“(b) APPRAISALS.—The Secretary may appoint a board of three appraisers to determine whether a vessel satisfies subsection (a)(2). The costs of the appraisal shall be paid by the owner of the vessel.



1 States from holding more than 25 percent of the beneficial interest  
2 in a trust.

3 “(3) CITIZENSHIP OF PERSON CHARTERING VESSEL.—If a person  
4 chartering a vessel from a trust that qualifies under paragraph (2) is  
5 a citizen of the United States under section 50501 of this title, the ves-  
6 sel is deemed to be owned by a citizen of the United States for pur-  
7 poses of that section and related laws, except chapter 531 of this title.

8 **“§ 12112. Coastwise endorsement**

9 “(a) REQUIREMENTS.—A coastwise endorsement may be issued for a ves-  
10 sel that—

11 “(1) satisfies the requirements of section 12103 of this title;

12 “(2)(A) was built in the United States; or

13 “(B) if not built in the United States—

14 “(i) was captured in war by citizens of the United States and  
15 lawfully condemned as prize;

16 “(ii) was adjudged to be forfeited for a breach of the laws of  
17 the United States; or

18 “(iii) qualifies as a wrecked vessel under section 12107 of this  
19 title; and

20 “(3) otherwise qualifies under the laws of the United States to en-  
21 gage in the coastwise trade.

22 “(b) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITY.—Subject to the laws of the United States  
23 regulating the coastwise trade, a vessel for which a coastwise endorsement  
24 is issued may engage in the coastwise trade.

25 **“§ 12113. Fishery endorsement**

26 “(a) REQUIREMENTS.—A fishery endorsement may be issued for a vessel  
27 that—

28 “(1) satisfies the requirements of section 12103 of this title and, if  
29 owned by an entity, the entity satisfies the ownership requirements in  
30 subsection (c);

31 “(2) was built in the United States;

32 “(3) if rebuilt, was rebuilt in the United States;

33 “(4) was not forfeited to the United States Government after July  
34 1, 2001, for a breach of the laws of the United States; and

35 “(5) otherwise qualifies under the laws of the United States to en-  
36 gage in the fisheries.

37 “(b) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITY.—

38 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the laws of the United States regu-  
39 lating the fisheries, a vessel for which a fishery endorsement is issued  
40 may engage in the fisheries.

1           “(2) USE BY PROHIBITED PERSONS.—A fishery endorsement is in-  
2           valid immediately if the vessel for which it is issued is used as a fishing  
3           vessel while it is chartered or leased to an individual who is not a cit-  
4           izen of the United States or to an entity that is not eligible to own  
5           a vessel with a fishery endorsement.

6           “(c) OWNERSHIP REQUIREMENTS FOR ENTITIES.—

7           “(1) IN GENERAL.—A vessel owned by an entity is eligible for a fish-  
8           ery endorsement only if at least 75 percent of the interest in the entity,  
9           at each tier of ownership and in the aggregate, is owned and controlled  
10          by citizens of the United States.

11          “(2) DETERMINING 75 PERCENT INTEREST.—In determining whether  
12          at least 75 percent of the interest in the entity is owned and controlled  
13          by citizens of the United States under paragraph (1), the Secretary  
14          shall apply section 50501(d) of this title, except that for this purpose  
15          the terms ‘control’ or ‘controlled’—

16                 “(A) include the right to—

17                         “(i) direct the business of the entity;

18                         “(ii) limit the actions of or replace the chief executive offi-  
19                         cer, a majority of the board of directors, any general partner,  
20                         or any person serving in a management capacity of the entity;  
21                         or

22                         “(iii) direct the transfer, operation, or manning of a vessel  
23                         with a fishery endorsement; but

24                 “(B) do not include the right to simply participate in the activi-  
25                 ties under subparagraph (A), or the exercise of rights under loan  
26                 or mortgage covenants by a mortgagee eligible to be a preferred  
27                 mortgagee under section 31322(a) of this title, except that a mort-  
28                 gagee not eligible to own a vessel with a fishery endorsement may  
29                 only operate such a vessel to the extent necessary for the imme-  
30                 diate safety of the vessel or for repairs, drydocking, or berthing  
31                 changes.

32          “(3) EXCEPTIONS.—This subsection does not apply to a vessel when  
33          it is engaged in the fisheries in the exclusive economic zone under the  
34          authority of the Western Pacific Fishery Management Council estab-  
35          lished under section 302(a)(1)(H) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery  
36          Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1852(a)(1)(H)) or to a  
37          purse seine vessel when it is engaged in tuna fishing in the Pacific  
38          Ocean outside the exclusive economic zone or pursuant to the South  
39          Pacific Regional Fisheries Treaty, provided that the owner of the vessel  
40          continues to comply with the eligibility requirements for a fishery en-  
41          dorsement under the Federal law that was in effect on October 1,

1           1998. A fishery endorsement issued pursuant to this paragraph is valid  
2           for engaging only in the activities described in this paragraph.

3           “(d) REQUIREMENTS BASED ON LENGTH, TONNAGE, OR HORSE-  
4           POWER.—

5           “(1) APPLICATION.—This subsection applies to a vessel that—

6           ““(A) is greater than 165 feet in registered length;

7           ““(B) is more than 750 gross registered tons as measured under  
8           chapter 145 of this title or 1,900 gross registered tons as meas-  
9           ured under chapter 143 of this title; or

10          ““(C) has an engine or engines capable of producing a total of  
11          more than 3,000 shaft horsepower.

12          “(2) REQUIREMENTS.—A vessel subject to this subsection is not eli-  
13          gible for a fishery endorsement unless—

14          ““(A)(i) a certificate of documentation was issued for the vessel  
15          and endorsed with a fishery endorsement that was effective on  
16          September 25, 1997;

17          ““(ii) the vessel is not placed under foreign registry after October  
18          21, 1998; and

19          ““(iii) if the fishery endorsement is invalidated after October 21,  
20          1998, application is made for a new fishery endorsement within  
21          15 business days of the invalidation; or

22          ““(B) the owner of the vessel demonstrates to the Secretary that  
23          the regional fishery management council of jurisdiction established  
24          under section 302(a)(1) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Con-  
25          servation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1852(a)(1)) has rec-  
26          ommended after October 21, 1998, and the Secretary of Com-  
27          merce has approved, conservation and management measures in  
28          accordance with the American Fisheries Act (Public Law 105-  
29          277, div. C, title II) (16 U.S.C. 1851 note) to allow the vessel to  
30          be used in fisheries under the council’s authority.

31          “(e) VESSELS MEASURING 100 FEET OR GREATER.—

32          “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Maritime Administra-  
33          tion shall administer subsections (c) and (d) with respect to vessels 100  
34          feet or greater in registered length. The owner of each such vessel shall  
35          file a statement of citizenship setting forth all relevant facts regarding  
36          vessel ownership and control with the Administrator on an annual basis  
37          to demonstrate compliance with those provisions.

38          “(2) REGULATIONS.—Regulations to implement this subsection shall  
39          conform to the extent practicable with the regulations establishing the  
40          form of citizenship affidavit set forth in part 355 of title 46, Code of  
41          Federal Regulations, as in effect on September 25, 1997, except that

1 the form of the statement shall be written in a manner to allow the  
2 owner of the vessel to satisfy any annual renewal requirements for a  
3 certificate of documentation for the vessel and to comply with this sub-  
4 section and subsections (c) and (d), and shall not be required to be no-  
5 tarized.

6 “(3) TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP.—Transfers of ownership and con-  
7 trol of vessels subject to subsection (c) or (d), which are 100 feet or  
8 greater in registered length, shall be rigorously scrutinized for viola-  
9 tions of those provisions, with particular attention given to—

10 “(A) leases, charters, mortgages, financing, and similar ar-  
11 rangements;

12 “(B) the control of persons not eligible to own a vessel with a  
13 fishery endorsement under subsection (c) or (d), over the manage-  
14 ment, sales, financing, or other operations of an entity; and

15 “(C) contracts involving the purchase over extended periods of  
16 time of all, or substantially all, of the living marine resources har-  
17 vested by a fishing vessel.

18 “(f) VESSELS MEASURING LESS THAN 100 FEET.—The Secretary shall  
19 establish reasonable and necessary requirements to demonstrate compliance  
20 with subsections (c) and (d), with respect to vessels measuring less than 100  
21 feet in registered length, and shall seek to minimize the administrative bur-  
22 den on individuals who own and operate those vessels.

23 “(g) VESSELS PURCHASED THROUGH FISHING CAPACITY REDUCTION  
24 PROGRAM.—A vessel purchased by the Secretary of Commerce through a  
25 fishing capacity reduction program under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery  
26 Conservation Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) or section 308 of  
27 the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4107) is not eligible  
28 for a fishery endorsement, and any fishery endorsement issued for that ves-  
29 sel is invalid.

30 “(h) REVOCATION OF ENDORSEMENTS.—The Secretary shall revoke the  
31 fishery endorsement of any vessel subject to subsection (c) or (d) whose  
32 owner does not comply with those provisions.

33 “(i) REGULATIONS.—Regulations to implement subsections (c) and (d)  
34 and sections 12151(e) and 31322(b) of this title shall prohibit impermissible  
35 transfers of ownership or control, specify any transactions that require prior  
36 approval of an implementing agency, identify transactions that do not re-  
37 quire prior agency approval, and to the extent practicable, minimize disrup-  
38 tions to the commercial fishing industry, to the traditional financing ar-  
39 rangements of that industry, and to the opportunity to form fishery co-  
40 operatives.



1 **“§ 12114. Recreational endorsement**

2 “(a) REQUIREMENTS.—A recreational endorsement may be issued for a  
3 vessel that satisfies the requirements of section 12103 of this title.

4 “(b) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITY.—A vessel operating under a recreational en-  
5 dorsement may be operated only for pleasure.

6 “(c) APPLICATION OF CUSTOMS LAWS.—A vessel for which a recreational  
7 endorsement is issued may proceed between a port of the United States and  
8 a port of a foreign country without entering or clearing with the Secretary  
9 of Homeland Security. However, a recreational vessel is subject to the re-  
10 quirements for reporting arrivals under section 433 of the Tariff Act of  
11 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1433), and individuals on the vessel are subject to applica-  
12 ble customs regulations.

13 **“§ 12115. Temporary endorsement for vessels procured out-**  
14 **side the United States**

15 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary and the Secretary of State,  
16 acting jointly, may provide for the issuance of a certificate of documentation  
17 with an appropriate endorsement for a vessel procured outside the United  
18 States and meeting the ownership requirements of section 12103 of this  
19 title.

20 “(b) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITY.—Subject to limitations the Secretary may  
21 prescribe, a vessel documented under this section may proceed to the United  
22 States and engage en route in foreign trade or trade with Guam, American  
23 Samoa, Wake, Midway, or Kingman Reef.

24 “(c) APPLICATION OF UNITED STATES JURISDICTION AND LAWS.—A  
25 vessel documented under this section is subject to the jurisdiction and laws  
26 of the United States. However, if the Secretary considers it to be in the  
27 public interest, the Secretary may suspend for a period of not more than  
28 6 months the application of a vessel inspection law carried out by the Sec-  
29 retary or regulations prescribed under that law.

30 “(d) SURRENDER OF CERTIFICATE.—On the vessel’s arrival in the United  
31 States, the certificate of documentation shall be surrendered as provided by  
32 regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

33 **“§ 12116. Limited endorsements for Guam, American Samoa,**  
34 **and Northern Mariana Islands**

35 “(a) ENDORSEMENTS.—A vessel satisfying the requirements of subsection  
36 (b) may be issued—

37 “(1) a coastwise endorsement to engage in the coastwise trade of  
38 fisheries products between places in Guam, American Samoa, and the  
39 Northern Mariana Islands; or

1           “(2) a fishery endorsement to engage in fishing in the territorial sea  
2           and fishery conservation zone adjacent to Guam, American Samoa, and  
3           the Northern Mariana Islands.

4           “(b) REQUIREMENTS.—An endorsement may be issued under subsection  
5 (a) for a vessel that—

6           “(1) satisfies the requirements of section 12103 of this title;

7           “(2) was not built in the United States, except that for an endorse-  
8           ment under subsection (a)(2), the vessel must not have been built or  
9           rebuilt in the United States;

10          “(3) is less than 200 gross tons as measured under section 14502  
11          of this title, or an alternate tonnage as measured under section 14302  
12          of this title as prescribed by the Secretary under section 14104 of this  
13          title; and

14          “(4) otherwise qualifies under the laws of the United States to en-  
15          gage in the coastwise trade or the fisheries, as the case may be.

16        **“§ 12117. Oil spill response vessels**

17          “(a) REQUIREMENTS.—A coastwise endorsement may be issued for a ves-  
18          sel that—

19          “(1) satisfies the requirements for a coastwise endorsement, except  
20          for the ownership requirement otherwise applicable without regard to  
21          this section;

22          “(2) is owned by a not-for-profit oil spill response cooperative or by  
23          members of such a cooperative that dedicate the vessel to use by the  
24          cooperative;

25          “(3) is at least 50 percent owned by individuals or entities described  
26          in section 12103(b) of this title; and

27          “(4) is to be used only for—

28                “(i) deploying equipment, supplies, and personnel to recover,  
29                contain, or transport oil discharged into the navigable waters of  
30                the United States or the exclusive economic zone; or

31                “(ii) training exercises to prepare to respond to such a dis-  
32                charge.

33          “(b) DEEMED OWNED BY CITIZENS.—A vessel satisfying subsection (a)  
34          is deemed to be owned only by citizens of the United States under sections  
35          12103, 12132, and 50501 of this title.

36        **“§ 12118. Owners engaged primarily in manufacturing or**  
37                **mineral industry**

38          “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

39                “(1) BOWATERS CORPORATION.—The term ‘Bowaters corporation’  
40                means a corporation that has filed a certificate under oath with the

1 Secretary, in the form and at the times prescribed by the Secretary,  
2 establishing that—

3 “(A) the corporation is incorporated under the laws of the  
4 United States or a State;

5 “(B) a majority of the officers and directors of the corporation  
6 are individuals who are citizens of the United States;

7 “(C) at least 90 percent of the employees of the corporation are  
8 residents of the United States;

9 “(D) the corporation is engaged primarily in a manufacturing  
10 or mineral industry in the United States;

11 “(E) the total book value of the vessels owned by the corpora-  
12 tion is not more than 10 percent of the total book value of the  
13 assets of the corporation; and

14 “(F) the corporation buys or produces in the United States at  
15 least 75 percent of the raw materials used or sold in its oper-  
16 ations.

17 “(2) PARENT.—The term ‘parent’ means a corporation that has filed  
18 a certificate under oath with the Secretary, in the form and at the  
19 times prescribed by the Secretary, establishing that the corporation—

20 “(A) is incorporated under the laws of the United States or a  
21 State; and

22 “(B) controls, directly or indirectly, at least 50 percent of the  
23 voting stock of a Bowaters corporation.

24 “(3) SUBSIDIARY.—The term ‘subsidiary’ means a corporation that  
25 has filed a certificate under oath with the Secretary, in the form and  
26 at the times prescribed by the Secretary, establishing that the corpora-  
27 tion—

28 “(A) is incorporated under the laws of the United States or a  
29 State; and

30 “(B) has at least 50 percent of its voting stock controlled, di-  
31 rectly or indirectly, by a Bowaters corporation or its parent.

32 “(b) DEEMED CITIZEN.—A Bowaters corporation is deemed to be a cit-  
33 izen of the United States for purposes of chapters 121, 551, and 561 and  
34 section 80104 of this title.

35 “(c) ISSUANCE OF DOCUMENTATION.—A certificate of documentation and  
36 appropriate endorsement may be issued for a vessel that—

37 “(1) is owned by a Bowaters corporation;

38 “(2) was built in the United States; and

39 “(3)(A) is self-propelled and less than 500 gross tons as measured  
40 under section 14502 of this title, or an alternate tonnage as measured

1 under section 14302 of this title as prescribed by the Secretary under  
2 section 14104 of this title; or

3 “(B) is not self-propelled.

4 “(d) EFFECTS OF DOCUMENTATION.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2)—

6 “(A) a vessel documented under this section may engage in the  
7 coastwise trade; and

8 “(B) the vessel and its owner and master are entitled to the  
9 same benefits and are subject to the same requirements and pen-  
10 alties as if the vessel were otherwise documented or exempt from  
11 documentation under this chapter.

12 “(2) TRANSPORTATION OF PASSENGERS OR MERCHANDISE.—A ves-  
13 sel documented under this section may transport passengers or mer-  
14 chandise for hire in the coastwise trade only—

15 “(A) as a service for a parent or subsidiary of the corporation  
16 owning the vessel; or

17 “(B) when under a demise or bareboat charter, at prevailing  
18 rates for use not in the domestic noncontiguous trades, from the  
19 corporation owning the vessel to a carrier that—

20 “(i) is subject to jurisdiction under subchapter II of chap-  
21 ter 135 of title 49;

22 “(ii) otherwise qualifies as a citizen of the United States  
23 under section 50501 of this title; and

24 “(iii) is not owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by  
25 the corporation owning the vessel.

26 “(e) VALIDITY OF CORPORATE CERTIFICATE.—A certificate filed by a  
27 corporation under this section remains valid only as long as the corporation  
28 continues to satisfy the conditions required of the corporation by this sec-  
29 tion. When a corporation no longer satisfies those conditions, the corpora-  
30 tion loses its status under this section and immediately shall surrender to  
31 the Secretary any documents issued to it based on that status.

32 “(f) PENALTIES.—

33 “(1) FALSIFYING MATERIAL FACT.—If a corporation knowingly fal-  
34 sifies a material fact in a certificate filed under subsection (a), the ves-  
35 sel (or its value) documented or operated under this section shall be  
36 forfeited.

37 “(2) TRANSPORTING MERCHANDISE.—If a vessel transports mer-  
38 chandise for hire in violation of this section, the merchandise shall be  
39 forfeited to the United States Government.

1           “(3) TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS.—If a vessel transports pas-  
2           sengers for hire in violation of this section, the vessel is liable for a  
3           penalty of \$200 for each passenger so transported.

4           “(4) REMISSION OR MITIGATION.—A penalty or forfeiture incurred  
5           under this subsection may be remitted or mitigated under section  
6           2107(b) of this title.

7           **“§ 12119. Owners engaged primarily in leasing or financing**  
8           **transactions**

9           “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

10           “(1) AFFILIATE.—The term ‘affiliate’ means, with respect to any  
11           person, any other person that is—

12                   “(i) directly or indirectly controlled by, under common control  
13                   with, or controlling that person; or

14                   “(ii) named as being part of the same consolidated group in any  
15                   report or other document submitted to the United States Securi-  
16                   ties and Exchange Commission or the Internal Revenue Service.

17           “(2) CARGO.—The term ‘cargo’ does not include cargo to which title  
18           is held for non-commercial reasons and primarily for the purpose of  
19           evading the requirements of subsection (e)(3).

20           “(3) OIL.—The term ‘oil’ has the meaning given that term in section  
21           2101(20) of this title.

22           “(4) PASSIVE INVESTMENT.—The term ‘passive investment’ means  
23           an investment in which neither the investor nor any affiliate of the in-  
24           vestor is involved in, or has the power to be involved in, the formu-  
25           lation, determination, or direction of any activity or function concerning  
26           the management, use, or operation of the asset that is the subject of  
27           the investment.

28           “(5) QUALIFIED PROPRIETARY CARGO.—The term ‘qualified propri-  
29           etary cargo’ means—

30                   “(A) oil, petroleum products, petrochemicals, or liquefied nat-  
31                   ural gas cargo that is beneficially owned by the person that sub-  
32                   mits to the Secretary an application or annual certification under  
33                   subsection (e)(3), or by an affiliate of that person, immediately be-  
34                   fore, during, or immediately after the cargo is carried in coastwise  
35                   trade on a vessel owned by that person;

36                   “(B) oil, petroleum products, petrochemicals, or liquefied nat-  
37                   ural gas cargo not beneficially owned by the person that submits  
38                   to the Secretary an application or an annual certification under  
39                   subsection (e)(3), or by an affiliate of that person, but which is  
40                   carried in coastwise trade by a vessel owned by that person and  
41                   which is part of an arrangement in which vessels owned by that

1 person and at least one other person are operated collectively as  
 2 one fleet, to the extent that an equal amount of oil, petroleum  
 3 products, petrochemicals, or liquefied natural gas cargo bene-  
 4 ficially owned by that person, or by an affiliate of that person, is  
 5 carried in coastwise trade on one or more other vessels, not owned  
 6 by that person, or by an affiliate of that person, if the other vessel  
 7 or vessels are also part of the same arrangement;

8 “(C) in the case of a towing vessel associated with a non-self-  
 9 propelled tank vessel where both vessels function as a single self-  
 10 propelled vessel, oil, petroleum products, petrochemicals, or lique-  
 11 fied natural gas cargo that is beneficially owned by the person that  
 12 owns both the towing vessel and the non-self-propelled tank vessel,  
 13 or any United States affiliate of that person, immediately before,  
 14 during, or immediately after the cargo is carried in coastwise trade  
 15 on either of those vessels; or

16 “(D) any oil, petroleum products, petrochemicals, or liquefied  
 17 natural gas cargo carried on any vessel that is either a self-pro-  
 18 pelled tank vessel having a length of at least 210 meters or a tank  
 19 vessel that is a liquefied natural gas carrier that—

20 “(i) was delivered by the builder of the vessel to the owner  
 21 of the vessel after December 31, 1999; and

22 “(ii) was purchased by a person for the purpose, and with  
 23 the reasonable expectation, of transporting on the vessel liq-  
 24 uefied natural gas or unrefined petroleum beneficially owned  
 25 by the owner of the vessel, or an affiliate of the owner, from  
 26 Alaska to the continental United States.

27 “(6) UNITED STATES AFFILIATE.—The term ‘United States affiliate’  
 28 means, with respect to any person, an affiliate the principal place of  
 29 business of which is located in the United States.

30 “(b) REQUIREMENTS.—A coastwise endorsement may be issued for a ves-  
 31 sel if—

32 “(1) the vessel satisfies the requirements for a coastwise endorse-  
 33 ment, except for the ownership requirement otherwise applicable with-  
 34 out regard to this section;

35 “(2) the person that owns the vessel (or, if the vessel is owned by  
 36 a trust or similar arrangement, the beneficiary of the trust or similar  
 37 arrangement) meets the requirements of subsection (c);

38 “(3) the vessel is under a demise charter to a person that certifies  
 39 to the Secretary that the person is a citizen of the United States under  
 40 section 50501 of this title for engaging in the coastwise trade; and

1           “(4) the demise charter is for a period of at least 3 years or a short-  
2           er period as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

3           “(c) OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION.—

4           “(1) IN GENERAL.—A person meets the requirements of this sub-  
5           section if the person transmits to the Secretary each year the certifi-  
6           cation required by paragraph (2) or (3) with respect to a vessel.

7           “(2) INVESTMENT CERTIFICATION.—To meet the certification re-  
8           quirement of this paragraph, a person shall certify that it—

9                   “(A) is a leasing company, bank, or financial institution;

10                   “(B) owns, or holds the beneficial interest in, the vessel solely  
11           as a passive investment;

12                   “(C) does not operate any vessel for hire and is not an affiliate  
13           of any person that operates any vessel for hire; and

14                   “(D) is independent from, and not an affiliate of, any charterer  
15           of the vessel or any other person that has the right, directly or  
16           indirectly, to control or direct the movement or use of the vessel.

17           “(3) CERTAIN TANK VESSELS.—

18                   “(A) IN GENERAL.—To meet the certification requirement of  
19           this paragraph, a person shall certify that—

20                   “(i) the aggregate book value of the vessels owned by the  
21           person and United States affiliates of the person does not ex-  
22           ceed 10 percent of the aggregate book value of all assets  
23           owned by the person and its United States affiliates;

24                   “(ii) not more than 10 percent of the aggregate revenues  
25           of the person and its United States affiliates is derived from  
26           the ownership, operation, or management of vessels;

27                   “(iii) at least 70 percent of the aggregate tonnage of all  
28           cargo carried by all vessels owned by the person and its  
29           United States affiliates and documented with a coastwise en-  
30           dorsement is qualified proprietary cargo;

31                   “(iv) any cargo other than qualified proprietary cargo car-  
32           ried by all vessels owned by the person and its United States  
33           affiliates and documented with a coastwise endorsement con-  
34           sists of oil, petroleum products, petrochemicals, or liquified  
35           natural gas;

36                   “(v) no vessel owned by the person or any of its United  
37           States affiliates and documented with a coastwise endorse-  
38           ment carries molten sulphur; and

39                   “(vi) the person owned one or more vessels documented  
40           under this section as of August 9, 2004.

1           “(B) APPLICATION ONLY TO CERTAIN VESSELS.—A person may  
2           make a certification under this paragraph only with respect to—

3                   “(i) a tank vessel having a tonnage of at least 6,000 gross  
4                   tons, as measured under section 14502 of this title (or an al-  
5                   ternative tonnage measured under section 14302 of this title  
6                   as prescribed by the Secretary under section 14104 of this  
7                   title); or

8                   “(ii) a towing vessel associated with a non-self-propelled  
9                   tank vessel that meets the requirements of clause (i), where  
10                  both vessels function as a single self-propelled vessel.

11          “(d) FILING OF DEMISE CHARTER.—The demise charter and any amend-  
12          ments to the charter shall be filed with the certification required by sub-  
13          section (b)(3) or within 10 days after filing an amendment to the charter.  
14          The charter and amendments shall be made available to the public.

15          “(e) CONTINUATION OF ENDORSEMENT AFTER TERMINATION OF CHAR-  
16          TER.—When a charter required by subsection (b)(3) is terminated for de-  
17          fault by the charterer, the Secretary may continue the coastwise endorse-  
18          ment for not more than 6 months on terms and conditions the Secretary  
19          may prescribe.

20          “(f) DEEMED OWNED BY CITIZENS.—A vessel satisfying the require-  
21          ments of this section is deemed to be owned only by citizens of the United  
22          States under sections 12103 and 50501 of this title.

23          **“§ 12120. Liquefied gas tankers**

24          “Notwithstanding any agreement with the United States Government, the  
25          Secretary may issue a certificate of documentation with a coastwise endorse-  
26          ment for a vessel to transport liquefied natural gas or liquefied petroleum  
27          gas to Puerto Rico from other ports in the United States, if the vessel—

28                  “(1) is a foreign built vessel that was built before October 19, 1996;  
29                  or

30                  “(2) was documented under this chapter before that date, even if the  
31                  vessel is placed under a foreign registry and subsequently redocu-  
32                  mented under this chapter for operation under this section.

33          **“§ 12121. Small passenger vessels and uninspected pas-  
34                  senger vessels**

35          “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

36                  “(1) ELIGIBLE VESSEL.—The term ‘eligible vessel’ means a vessel  
37                  that—

38                          “(A) was not built in the United States and is at least 3 years  
39                          old; or



1           “(B) if rebuilt, was rebuilt outside the United States at least  
2           3 years before the certificate requested under subsection (b) would  
3           take effect.

4           “(2) SMALL PASSENGER VESSEL; UNINSPECTED PASSENGER VESSEL;  
5           PASSENGER FOR HIRE.—The terms ‘small passenger vessel’,  
6           ‘uninspected passenger vessel’, and ‘passenger for hire’ have the mean-  
7           ing given those terms in section 2101 of this title.

8           “(b) ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE AND ENDORSEMENT.—Notwithstanding  
9           sections 12112, 12113, 55102, and 55103 of this title, the Secretary may  
10          issue a certificate of documentation with an appropriate endorsement for  
11          employment in the coastwise trade as a small passenger vessel or an  
12          uninspected passenger vessel in the case of an eligible vessel authorized to  
13          carry no more than 12 passengers for hire if the Secretary of Transpor-  
14          tation, after notice and an opportunity for public comment, determines that  
15          the employment of the vessel in the coastwise trade will not adversely af-  
16          fect—

17                 “(1) United States vessel builders; or

18                 “(2) the coastwise trade business of any person that employs vessels  
19                 built in the United States in that business.

20          “(c) REVOCATION.—

21                 “(1) FOR FRAUD.—The Secretary shall revoke a certificate or en-  
22                 dorsement issued under subsection (b) if the Secretary of Transpor-  
23                 tation, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, determines that  
24                 the certificate or endorsement was obtained by fraud.

25                 “(2) OTHER PROVISIONS NOT AFFECTED.—Paragraph (1) does not  
26                 affect—

27                         “(A) the criminal prohibition on fraud and false statements in  
28                         section 1001 of title 18; or

29                         “(B) any other authority of the Secretary to revoke a certificate  
30                         or endorsement issued under subsection (b).

31                                 “SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

32          “§ 12131. **Command of documented vessels**

33                 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), a documented  
34                 vessel may be placed under the command only of a citizen of the United  
35                 States.

36                 “(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to—

37                         “(1) a vessel with only a recreational endorsement; or

38                         “(2) an unmanned barge operating outside of the territorial waters  
39                         of the United States.

1 **“§ 12132. Loss of coastwise trade privileges**

2 “(a) SOLD FOREIGN OR PLACED UNDER FOREIGN REGISTRY.—A vessel  
3 of more than 200 gross tons (as measured under chapter 143 of this title),  
4 eligible to engage in the coastwise trade, and later sold foreign in whole or  
5 in part or placed under foreign registry may not thereafter engage in the  
6 coastwise trade.

7 “(b) REBUILT OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—A vessel eligible to en-  
8 gage in the coastwise trade and later rebuilt outside the United States may  
9 not thereafter engage in the coastwise trade.

10 **“§ 12133. Duty to carry certificate on vessel and allow exam-  
11 ination**

12 “(a) DUTY TO CARRY.—The certificate of documentation of a vessel shall  
13 be carried on the vessel unless the vessel is exempt by regulation from car-  
14 rying the certificate.

15 “(b) AVAILABILITY.—The owner or individual in charge of a vessel re-  
16 quired to carry its certificate of documentation shall make the certificate  
17 available for examination at the request of an officer enforcing the revenue  
18 laws or as otherwise required by law or regulation.

19 “(c) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—A person willfully violating subsection (b)  
20 shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than one year, or  
21 both.

22 **“§ 12134. Evidentiary uses of documentation**

23 “A certificate of documentation is—

24 “(1) conclusive evidence of nationality for international purposes, but  
25 not in a proceeding conducted under the laws of the United States;

26 “(2) conclusive evidence of qualification to engage in a specified  
27 trade; and

28 “(3) not conclusive evidence of ownership in a proceeding in which  
29 ownership is in issue.

30 **“§ 12135. Invalidation of certificates of documentation**

31 “A certificate of documentation or an endorsement on the certificate is  
32 invalid if the vessel for which it is issued—

33 “(1) no longer meets the requirements of this chapter and regula-  
34 tions prescribed under this chapter applicable to the certificate or en-  
35 dorsement; or

36 “(2) is placed under the command of an individual not a citizen of  
37 the United States in violation of section 12131 of this title.

38 **“§ 12136. Surrender of certificates of documentation**

39 “(a) SURRENDER.—An invalid certificate of documentation, or a certifi-  
40 cate with an invalid endorsement, shall be surrendered as provided by regu-  
41 lations prescribed by the Secretary.

1 “(b) CONDITIONS FOR SURRENDER.—

2 “(1) VESSELS OVER 1,000 TONS.—The Secretary may condition ap-  
3 proval of the surrender of the certificate of documentation for a vessel  
4 over 1,000 gross tons.

5 “(2) VESSELS COVERED BY MORTGAGE.—The Secretary may ap-  
6 prove the surrender of the certificate of documentation of a vessel cov-  
7 ered by a mortgage filed or recorded under section 31321 of this title  
8 only if the mortgagee consents.

9 “(3) NOTICE OF LIEN.—The Secretary may not refuse to approve  
10 the surrender of the certificate of documentation for a vessel solely on  
11 the basis that a notice of a claim of a lien on the vessel has been re-  
12 corded under section 31343(a) of this title.

13 “(c) CONTINUED APPLICATION OF CERTAIN LAWS.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (a), until the certifi-  
15 cate of documentation is surrendered with the approval of the Sec-  
16 retary, a documented vessel is deemed to continue to be documented  
17 under this chapter for purposes of—

18 “(A) chapter 313 of this title for an instrument filed or re-  
19 corded before the date of invalidation and an assignment after  
20 that date;

21 “(B) sections 56101 and 56102(a)(2) and chapter 563 of this  
22 title; and

23 “(C) any other law of the United States identified by the Sec-  
24 retary by regulation as a law to which the Secretary applies this  
25 subsection.

26 “(2) EXCEPTION.—This subsection does not apply when a vessel is  
27 forfeited or sold by order of a district court of the United States.

28 **“§ 12137. Recording of vessels built in the United States**

29 “The Secretary may provide for recording and certifying information  
30 about vessels built in the United States that the Secretary considers to be  
31 in the public interest.

32 **“§ 12138. List of documented vessels**

33 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall publish periodically a list of all  
34 documented vessels and information about those vessels that the Secretary  
35 considers pertinent or useful. The list shall contain a notation clearly indi-  
36 cating all vessels classed by the American Bureau of Shipping.

37 “(b) VESSELS FOR CABLE LAYING, MAINTENANCE, AND REPAIR.—

38 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall develop,  
39 maintain, and periodically update an inventory of vessels that are docu-  
40 mented under this chapter, are at least 200 feet in length, and have  
41 the capability to lay, maintain, or repair a submarine cable, without re-

1           gard to whether a particular vessel is classed as a cable ship or cable  
2           vessel.

3           “(2) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED.—For each vessel listed in the  
4           inventory, the Secretary of Transportation shall include in the inven-  
5           tory—

6                   “(A) the name, length, beam, depth, and other distinguishing  
7                   characteristics of the vessel;

8                   “(B) the abilities and limitations of the vessel with respect to  
9                   laying, maintaining, and repairing a submarine cable; and

10                   “(C) the name and address of the person to whom inquiries re-  
11                   garding the vessel may be made.

12           “(3) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary of Transportation shall publish  
13           in the Federal Register an updated inventory every 6 months.

14           **“§ 12139. Reports**

15           “(a) IN GENERAL.—To ensure compliance with this chapter and laws  
16           governing the qualifications of vessels to engage in the coastwise trade and  
17           the fisheries, the Secretary may require owners, masters, and charterers of  
18           documented vessels to submit reports in any reasonable form and manner  
19           the Secretary may prescribe.

20           “(b) VESSELS REBUILT OUTSIDE UNITED STATES.—

21                   “(1) IN GENERAL.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary,  
22                   if a vessel exceeding the tonnage specified in paragraph (2) and docu-  
23                   mented or last documented under the laws of the United States is re-  
24                   built outside the United States, the owner or master shall submit a re-  
25                   port of the rebuilding to the Secretary.

26                   “(2) TONNAGE.—The tonnage referred to in paragraph (1) is—

27                           “(A) 500 gross tons as measured under section 14502 of this  
28                           title; or

29                           “(B) an alternate tonnage as measured under section 14302 of  
30                           this title as prescribed by the Secretary under section 14104 of  
31                           this title.

32                   “(3) TIMING OF SUBMISSION.—If the rebuilding is completed in the  
33                   United States, the report shall be submitted when the rebuilding is  
34                   completed. If the rebuilding is completed outside the United States, the  
35                   report shall be submitted when the vessel first arrives at a port in the  
36                   customs territory of the United States.

37                           “SUBCHAPTER IV—PENALTIES

38           **“§ 12151. Penalties**

39           “(a) IN GENERAL.—A person that violates this chapter or a regulation  
40           prescribed under this chapter is liable to the United States Government for

1 a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000. Each day of a continuing violation  
2 is a separate violation.

3 “(b) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE OF VESSELS.—A vessel and its equip-  
4 ment are liable to seizure by and forfeiture to the Government if—

5 “(1) the owner of the vessel or the representative or agent of the  
6 owner knowingly falsifies or conceals a material fact, or knowingly  
7 makes a false statement or representation, about the documentation of  
8 the vessel or in applying for documentation of the vessel;

9 “(2) a certificate of documentation is knowingly and fraudulently  
10 used for the vessel;

11 “(3) the vessel is operated after its endorsement has been denied or  
12 revoked under section 12152 of this title;

13 “(4) the vessel is employed in a trade without an appropriate en-  
14 dorsement;

15 “(5) the vessel has only a recreational endorsement and is operated  
16 other than for pleasure;

17 “(6) the vessel is a documented vessel and is placed under the com-  
18 mand of a person not a citizen of the United States, except as author-  
19 ized by section 12131(b) of this title; or

20 “(7) the vessel is rebuilt outside the United States and a report of  
21 the rebuilding is not submitted as required by section 12139(b) of this  
22 title.

23 “(c) ENGAGING IN FISHING AFTER FALSIFYING ELIGIBILITY.—In addi-  
24 tion to other penalties under this section, the owner of a documented vessel  
25 for which a fishery endorsement has been issued is liable to the Government  
26 for a civil penalty of not more than \$100,000 for each day the vessel en-  
27 gages in fishing (as defined in section 3 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery  
28 Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1802)) within the exclusive  
29 economic zone, if the owner or the representative or agent of the owner  
30 knowingly falsified or concealed a material fact, or knowingly made a false  
31 statement or representation, about the eligibility of the vessel under section  
32 12113(c) or (d) of this title in applying for or applying to renew the fishery  
33 endorsement.

34 **“§ 12152. Denial or revocation of endorsement for non-pay-**  
35 **ment of civil penalty**

36 “If the owner of a vessel fails to pay a civil penalty imposed by the Sec-  
37 retary, the Secretary may deny the issuance or renewal of an endorsement,  
38 or revoke the endorsement, on a certificate of documentation issued for the  
39 vessel under this chapter.”.

1 **SEC. 6. SUBTITLE III OF TITLE 46.**

2 (a) SUBTITLE ANALYSIS.—The analysis of subtitle III of title 46, United  
3 States Code, is amended to read as follows:

“Chapter	Sec.
<b>“301. General Liability Provisions</b> .....	<b>30101</b>
<b>“303. Death on the High Seas</b> .....	<b>30301</b>
<b>“305. Exoneration and Limitation of Liability</b> .....	<b>30501</b>
<b>“307. Liability of Water Carriers</b> .....	<b>30701</b>
<b>“309. Suits in Admiralty Against the United States</b> .....	<b>30901</b>
<b>“311. Suits Involving Public Vessels</b> .....	<b>31101</b>
<b>“313. Commercial Instruments and Maritime Liens</b> .....	<b>31301”.</b>

4 (b) REPEALS.—Title 46, United States Code, is amended by striking  
5 chapter 301 and the lines appearing immediately before and immediately  
6 after chapter 313 indicating that certain chapters are reserved.

7 (c) CHAPTERS 301–311.—Title 46, United States Code, is amended by  
8 inserting after the analysis of subtitle III the following:

9 **“CHAPTER 301—GENERAL LIABILITY PROVISIONS**

“Sec.

“30101. Extension of jurisdiction to cases of damage or injury on land.

“30102. Liability to passengers.

“30103. Liability of master, mate, engineer, and pilot.

“30104. Personal injury to or death of seamen.

“30105. Restriction on recovery by non-citizens and non-resident aliens for incidents in wa-  
ters of other countries.

“30106. Time limit on bringing maritime action for personal injury or death.

10 **“§ 30101. Extension of jurisdiction to cases of damage or in-**  
11 **jury on land**

12 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the  
13 United States extends to and includes cases of injury or damage, to person  
14 or property, caused by a vessel on navigable waters, even though the injury  
15 or damage is done or consummated on land.

16 “(b) PROCEDURE.—A civil action in a case under subsection (a) may be  
17 brought in rem or in personam according to the principles of law and the  
18 rules of practice applicable in cases where the injury or damage has been  
19 done and consummated on navigable waters.

20 “(c) ACTIONS AGAINST UNITED STATES.—

21 “(1) EXCLUSIVE REMEDY.—In a civil action against the United  
22 States for injury or damage done or consummated on land by a vessel  
23 on navigable waters, chapter 309 or 311 of this title, as appropriate,  
24 provides the exclusive remedy.

25 “(2) ADMINISTRATIVE CLAIM.—A civil action described in paragraph  
26 (1) may not be brought until the expiration of the 6-month period after  
27 the claim has been presented in writing to the agency owning or oper-  
28 ating the vessel causing the injury or damage.

1 **“§ 30102. Liability to passengers**

2 “(a) LIABILITY.—The owner and master of a vessel, and the vessel, are  
3 liable for personal injury to a passenger or damage to a passenger’s baggage  
4 caused by—

5 “(1) a neglect or failure to comply with part B or F of subtitle II  
6 of this title; or

7 “(2) a known defect in the steaming apparatus or hull of the vessel.

8 “(b) NOT SUBJECT TO LIMITATION.—A liability imposed under this sec-  
9 tion is not subject to limitation under chapter 305 of this title.

10 **“§ 30103. Liability of master, mate, engineer, and pilot**

11 “A person may bring a civil action against a master, mate, engineer, or  
12 pilot of a vessel, and recover damages, for personal injury or loss caused  
13 by the master’s, mate’s, engineer’s, or pilot’s—

14 “(1) negligence or willful misconduct; or

15 “(2) neglect or refusal to obey the laws governing the navigation of  
16 vessels.

17 **“§ 30104. Personal injury to or death of seamen**

18 “(a) CAUSE OF ACTION.—A seaman injured in the course of employment  
19 or, if the seaman dies from the injury, the personal representative of the  
20 seaman may elect to bring a civil action at law, with the right of trial by  
21 jury, against the employer. Laws of the United States regulating recovery  
22 for personal injury to, or death of, a railway employee apply to an action  
23 under this section.

24 “(b) VENUE.—An action under this section shall be brought in the judi-  
25 cial district in which the employer resides or the employer’s principal office  
26 is located.

27 **“§ 30105. Restriction on recovery by non-citizens and non-  
28 resident aliens for incidents in waters of other  
29 countries**

30 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘continental shelf’ has the  
31 meaning given that term in article I of the 1958 Convention on the Conti-  
32 nental Shelf.

33 “(b) RESTRICTION.—Except as provided in subsection (c), a civil action  
34 for maintenance and cure or for damages for personal injury or death may  
35 not be brought under a maritime law of the United States if—

36 “(1) the individual suffering the injury or death was not a citizen  
37 or permanent resident alien of the United States at the time of the in-  
38 cident giving rise to the action;

39 “(2) the incident occurred in the territorial waters or waters over-  
40 laying the continental shelf of a country other than the United States;  
41 and

1 “(3) the individual suffering the injury or death was employed at the  
 2 time of the incident by a person engaged in the exploration, develop-  
 3 ment, or production of offshore mineral or energy resources, including  
 4 drilling, mapping, surveying, diving, pipelaying, maintaining, repairing,  
 5 constructing, or transporting supplies, equipment, or personnel, but not  
 6 including transporting those resources by a vessel constructed or adapt-  
 7 ed primarily to carry oil in bulk in the cargo spaces.

8 “(c) NONAPPLICATION.—Subsection (b) does not apply if the individual  
 9 bringing the action establishes that a remedy is not available under the laws  
 10 of—

11 “(1) the country asserting jurisdiction over the area in which the in-  
 12 cident occurred; or

13 “(2) the country in which the individual suffering the injury or death  
 14 maintained citizenship or residency at the time of the incident.

15 **“§ 30106. Time limit on bringing maritime action for per-  
 16 sonal injury or death**

17 “Except as otherwise provided by law, a civil action for damages for per-  
 18 sonal injury or death arising out of a maritime tort must be brought within  
 19 3 years after the cause of action arose.

20 **“CHAPTER 303—DEATH ON THE HIGH SEAS**

“Sec.

“30301. Short title.

“30302. Cause of action.

“30303. Amount and apportionment of recovery.

“30304. Contributory negligence.

“30305. Death of plaintiff in pending action.

“30306. Foreign cause of action.

“30307. Commercial aviation accidents.

“30308. Nonapplication.

21 **“§ 30301. Short title**

22 “This chapter may be cited as the ‘Death on the High Seas Act’.

23 **“§ 30302. Cause of action**

24 “When the death of an individual is caused by wrongful act, neglect, or  
 25 default occurring on the high seas beyond 3 nautical miles from the shore  
 26 of the United States, the personal representative of the decedent may bring  
 27 a civil action in admiralty against the person or vessel responsible. The ac-  
 28 tion shall be for the exclusive benefit of the decedent’s spouse, parent, child,  
 29 or dependent relative.

30 **“§ 30303. Amount and apportionment of recovery**

31 “The recovery in an action under this chapter shall be a fair compensa-  
 32 tion for the pecuniary loss sustained by the individuals for whose benefit  
 33 the action is brought. The court shall apportion the recovery among those  
 34 individuals in proportion to the loss each has sustained.



1 **“§ 30304. Contributory negligence**

2 “In an action under this chapter, contributory negligence of the decedent  
3 is not a bar to recovery. The court shall consider the degree of negligence  
4 of the decedent and reduce the recovery accordingly.

5 **“§ 30305. Death of plaintiff in pending action**

6 “If a civil action in admiralty is pending in a court of the United States  
7 to recover for personal injury caused by wrongful act, neglect, or default  
8 described in section 30302 of this title, and the individual dies during the  
9 action as a result of the wrongful act, neglect, or default, the personal rep-  
10 resentative of the decedent may be substituted as the plaintiff and the ac-  
11 tion may proceed under this chapter for the recovery authorized by this  
12 chapter.

13 **“§ 30306. Foreign cause of action**

14 “When a cause of action exists under the law of a foreign country for  
15 death by wrongful act, neglect, or default on the high seas, a civil action  
16 in admiralty may be brought in a court of the United States based on the  
17 foreign cause of action, without abatement of the amount for which recovery  
18 is authorized.

19 **“§ 30307. Commercial aviation accidents**

20 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘nonpecuniary damages’  
21 means damages for loss of care, comfort, and companionship.

22 “(b) BEYOND 12 NAUTICAL MILES.—In an action under this chapter, if  
23 the death resulted from a commercial aviation accident occurring on the  
24 high seas beyond 12 nautical miles from the shore of the United States, ad-  
25 ditional compensation is recoverable for nonpecuniary damages, but punitive  
26 damages are not recoverable.

27 “(c) WITHIN 12 NAUTICAL MILES.—This chapter does not apply if the  
28 death resulted from a commercial aviation accident occurring on the high  
29 seas 12 nautical miles or less from the shore of the United States.

30 **“§ 30308. Nonapplication**

31 “(a) STATE LAW.—This chapter does not affect the law of a State regu-  
32 lating the right to recover for death.

33 “(b) INTERNAL WATERS.—This chapter does not apply to the Great  
34 Lakes or waters within the territorial limits of a State.

35 **“CHAPTER 305—EXONERATION AND LIMITATION OF**  
36 **LIABILITY**

“Sec.

“30501. Definition.

“30502. Application.

“30503. Declaration of nature and value of goods.

“30504. Loss by fire.

“30505. General limit of liability.

“30506. Limit of liability for personal injury or death.

“30507. Apportionment of losses.

“30508. Provisions requiring notice of claim or limiting time for bringing action.

“30509. Provisions limiting liability for personal injury or death.

“30510. Vicarious liability for medical malpractice with regard to crew.

“30511. Action by owner for limitation.

“30512. Liability as master, officer, or seaman not affected.

1    **“§ 30501. Definition**

2        “In this chapter, the term ‘owner’ includes a charterer that mans, sup-  
3        plies, and navigates a vessel at the charterer’s own expense or by the  
4        charterer’s own procurement.

5    **“§ 30502. Application**

6        “Except as otherwise provided, this chapter (except section 30503) ap-  
7        plies to seagoing vessels and vessels used on lakes or rivers or in inland  
8        navigation, including canal boats, barges, and lighters.

9    **“§ 30503. Declaration of nature and value of goods**

10       “(a) IN GENERAL.—If a shipper of an item named in subsection (b), con-  
11       tained in a parcel, package, or trunk, loads the item as freight or baggage  
12       on a vessel, without at the time of loading giving to the person receiving  
13       the item a written notice of the true character and value of the item and  
14       having that information entered on the bill of lading, the owner and master  
15       of the vessel are not liable as carriers. The owner and master are not liable  
16       beyond the value entered on the bill of lading.

17       “(b) ITEMS.—The items referred to in subsection (a) are precious metals,  
18       gold or silver plated articles, precious stones, jewelry, trinkets, watches,  
19       clocks, glass, china, coins, bills, securities, printings, engravings, pictures,  
20       stamps, maps, papers, silks, furs, lace, and similar items of high value and  
21       small size.

22    **“§ 30504. Loss by fire**

23       “The owner of a vessel is not liable for loss or damage to merchandise  
24       on the vessel caused by a fire on the vessel unless the fire resulted from  
25       the design or neglect of the owner.

26    **“§ 30505. General limit of liability**

27       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 30506 of this title, the  
28       liability of the owner of a vessel for any claim, debt, or liability described  
29       in subsection (b) shall not exceed the value of the vessel and pending  
30       freight. If the vessel has more than one owner, the proportionate share of  
31       the liability of any one owner shall not exceed that owner’s proportionate  
32       interest in the vessel and pending freight.

33       “(b) CLAIMS SUBJECT TO LIMITATION.—Unless otherwise excluded by  
34       law, claims, debts, and liabilities subject to limitation under subsection (a)  
35       are those arising from any embezzlement, loss, or destruction of any prop-  
36       erty, goods, or merchandise shipped or put on board the vessel, any loss,  
37       damage, or injury by collision, or any act, matter, or thing, loss, damage,

1 or forfeiture, done, occasioned, or incurred, without the privity or knowledge  
2 of the owner.

3 “(c) WAGES.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a claim for wages.

4 **“§ 30506. Limit of liability for personal injury or death**

5 “(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies only to seagoing vessels, but  
6 does not apply to pleasure yachts, tugs, towboats, towing vessels, tank ves-  
7 sels, fishing vessels, fish tender vessels, canal boats, scows, car floats,  
8 barges, lighters, or nondescript vessels.

9 “(b) MINIMUM LIABILITY.—If the amount of the vessel owner’s liability  
10 determined under section 30505 of this title is insufficient to pay all losses  
11 in full, and the portion available to pay claims for personal injury or death  
12 is less than \$420 times the tonnage of the vessel, that portion shall be in-  
13 creased to \$420 times the tonnage of the vessel. That portion may be used  
14 only to pay claims for personal injury or death.

15 “(c) CALCULATION OF TONNAGE.—Under subsection (b), the tonnage of  
16 a self-propelled vessel is the gross tonnage without deduction for engine  
17 room, and the tonnage of a sailing vessel is the tonnage for documentation.  
18 However, space for the use of seamen is excluded.

19 “(d) CLAIMS ARISING ON DISTINCT OCCASIONS.—Separate limits of li-  
20 ability apply to claims for personal injury or death arising on distinct occa-  
21 sions.

22 “(e) PRIVACY OR KNOWLEDGE.—In a claim for personal injury or death,  
23 the privity or knowledge of the master or the owner’s superintendent or  
24 managing agent, at or before the beginning of each voyage, is imputed to  
25 the owner.

26 **“§ 30507. Apportionment of losses**

27 “If the amounts determined under sections 30505 and 30506 of this title  
28 are insufficient to pay all claims—

29 “(1) all claimants shall be paid in proportion to their respective  
30 losses out of the amount determined under section 30505 of this title;  
31 and

32 “(2) personal injury and death claimants, if any, shall be paid an  
33 additional amount in proportion to their respective losses out of the ad-  
34 ditional amount determined under section 30506(b) of this title.

35 **“§ 30508. Provisions requiring notice of claim or limiting  
36 time for bringing action**

37 “(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies only to seagoing vessels, but  
38 does not apply to pleasure yachts, tugs, towboats, towing vessels, tank ves-  
39 sels, fishing vessels, fish tender vessels, canal boats, scows, car floats,  
40 barges, lighters, or nondescript vessels.

1 “(b) MINIMUM TIME LIMITS.—The owner, master, manager, or agent of  
2 a vessel transporting passengers or property between ports in the United  
3 States, or between a port in the United States and a port in a foreign coun-  
4 try, may not limit by regulation, contract, or otherwise the period for—

5 “(1) giving notice of, or filing a claim for, personal injury or death  
6 to less than 6 months after the date of the injury or death; or

7 “(2) bringing a civil action for personal injury or death to less than  
8 one year after the date of the injury or death.

9 “(c) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO GIVE NOTICE.—When notice of a claim for  
10 personal injury or death is required by a contract, the failure to give the  
11 notice is not a bar to recovery if—

12 “(1) the court finds that the owner, master, or agent of the vessel  
13 had knowledge of the injury or death and the owner has not been prej-  
14 udiced by the failure;

15 “(2) the court finds there was a satisfactory reason why the notice  
16 could not have been given; or

17 “(3) the owner of the vessel fails to object to the failure to give the  
18 notice.

19 “(d) TOLLING OF PERIOD TO GIVE NOTICE.—If a claimant is a minor  
20 or mental incompetent, or if a claim is for wrongful death, any period pro-  
21 vided by a contract for giving notice of the claim is tolled until the earlier  
22 of—

23 “(1) the date a legal representative is appointed for the minor, in-  
24 competent, or decedent’s estate; or

25 “(2) 3 years after the injury or death.

26 **“§ 30509. Provisions limiting liability for personal injury or**  
27 **death**

28 “(a) PROHIBITION.—

29 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The owner, master, manager, or agent of a ves-  
30 sel transporting passengers between ports in the United States, or be-  
31 tween a port in the United States and a port in a foreign country, may  
32 not include in a regulation or contract a provision limiting—

33 “(A) the liability of the owner, master, or agent for personal in-  
34 jury or death caused by the negligence or fault of the owner or  
35 the owner’s employees or agents; or

36 “(B) the right of a claimant for personal injury or death to a  
37 trial by court of competent jurisdiction.

38 “(2) VOIDNESS.—A provision described in paragraph (1) is void.

39 “(b) EMOTIONAL DISTRESS, MENTAL SUFFERING, AND PSYCHOLOGICAL  
40 INJURY.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does not prohibit a provision in  
2 a contract or in ticket conditions of carriage with a passenger that re-  
3 lieves an owner, master, manager, agent, operator, or crewmember of  
4 a vessel from liability for infliction of emotional distress, mental suf-  
5 fering, or psychological injury so long as the provision does not limit  
6 such liability when the emotional distress, mental suffering, or psycho-  
7 logical injury is—

8           “(A) the result of physical injury to the claimant caused by the  
9 negligence or fault of a crewmember or the owner, master, man-  
10 ager, agent, or operator;

11           “(B) the result of the claimant having been at actual risk of  
12 physical injury, and the risk was caused by the negligence or fault  
13 of a crewmember or the owner, master, manager, agent, or oper-  
14 ator; or

15           “(C) intentionally inflicted by a crewmember or the owner, mas-  
16 ter, manager, agent, or operator.

17           “(2) SEXUAL OFFENSES.—This subsection does not limit the liability  
18 of a crewmember or the owner, master, manager, agent, or operator  
19 of a vessel in a case involving sexual harassment, sexual assault, or  
20 rape.

21           **“§ 30510. Vicarious liability for medical malpractice with re-  
22 gard to crew**

23           “‘In a civil action by any person in which the owner or operator of a vessel  
24 or employer of a crewmember is claimed to have vicarious liability for med-  
25 ical malpractice with regard to a crewmember occurring at a shoreside facil-  
26 ity, and to the extent the damages resulted from the conduct of any shore-  
27 side doctor, hospital, medical facility, or other health care provider, the  
28 owner, operator, or employer is entitled to rely on any statutory limitations  
29 of liability applicable to the doctor, hospital, medical facility, or other health  
30 care provider in the State of the United States in which the shoreside med-  
31 ical care was provided.

32           **“§ 30511. Action by owner for limitation**

33           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The owner of a vessel may bring a civil action in a  
34 district court of the United States for limitation of liability under this chap-  
35 ter. The action must be brought within 6 months after a claimant gives the  
36 owner written notice of a claim.

37           “(b) CREATION OF FUND.—When the action is brought, the owner (at  
38 the owner’s option) shall—

39           “(1) deposit with the court, for the benefit of claimants—

40           “(A) an amount equal to the value of the owner’s interest in  
41 the vessel and pending freight, or approved security; and

1           “(B) an amount, or approved security, that the court may fix  
2           from time to time as necessary to carry out this chapter; or

3           “(2) transfer to a trustee appointed by the court, for the benefit of  
4           claimants—

5           “(A) the owner’s interest in the vessel and pending freight; and

6           “(B) an amount, or approved security, that the court may fix  
7           from time to time as necessary to carry out this chapter.

8           “(c) CESSATION OF OTHER ACTIONS.—When an action has been brought  
9           under this section and the owner has complied with subsection (b), all  
10          claims and proceedings against the owner related to the matter in question  
11          shall cease.

12          **“§ 30512. Liability as master, officer, or seaman not affected**

13          “‘This chapter does not affect the liability of an individual as a master,  
14          officer, or seaman, even though the individual is also an owner of the vessel.

15          **“CHAPTER 307—LIABILITY OF WATER CARRIERS**

“Sec.

“30701. Definition.

“30702. Application.

“30703. Bills of lading.

“30704. Loading, stowage, custody, care, and delivery.

“30705. Seaworthiness.

“30706. Defenses.

“30707. Criminal penalty.

16          **“§ 30701. Definition**

17          “‘In this chapter, the term ‘carrier’ means the owner, manager, charterer,  
18          agent, or master of a vessel.

19          **“§ 30702. Application**

20          “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided, this chapter applies to  
21          a carrier engaged in the carriage of goods to or from any port in the United  
22          States.

23          “(b) LIVE ANIMALS.—Sections 30703 and 30704 of this title do not  
24          apply to the carriage of live animals.

25          **“§ 30703. Bills of lading**

26          “(a) ISSUANCE.—On demand of a shipper, the carrier shall issue a bill  
27          of lading or shipping document.

28          “(b) CONTENTS.—The bill of lading or shipping document shall include  
29          a statement of—

30                  “(1) the marks necessary to identify the goods;

31                  “(2) the number of packages, or the quantity or weight, and whether  
32                  it is carrier’s or shipper’s weight; and

33                  “(3) the apparent condition of the goods.

34          “(c) PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE OF RECEIPT.—A bill of lading or shipping  
35          document issued under this section is prima facie evidence of receipt of the  
36          goods described.

1 **“§ 30704. Loading, stowage, custody, care, and delivery**

2 “A carrier may not insert in a bill of lading or shipping document a pro-  
3 vision avoiding its liability for loss or damage arising from negligence or  
4 fault in loading, stowage, custody, care, or proper delivery. Any such provi-  
5 sion is void.

6 **“§ 30705. Seaworthiness**

7 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A carrier may not insert in a bill of lading or ship-  
8 ping document a provision lessening or avoiding its obligation to exercise  
9 due diligence to—

10 “(1) make the vessel seaworthy; and

11 “(2) properly man, equip, and supply the vessel.

12 “(b) VOIDNESS.—A provision described in subsection (a) is void.

13 **“§ 30706. Defenses**

14 “(a) DUE DILIGENCE.—If a carrier has exercised due diligence to make  
15 the vessel in all respects seaworthy and to properly man, equip, and supply  
16 the vessel, the carrier and the vessel are not liable for loss or damage aris-  
17 ing from an error in the navigation or management of the vessel.

18 “(b) OTHER DEFENSES.—A carrier and the vessel are not liable for loss  
19 or damage arising from—

20 “(1) dangers of the sea or other navigable waters;

21 “(2) acts of God;

22 “(3) public enemies;

23 “(4) seizure under legal process;

24 “(5) inherent defect, quality, or vice of the goods;

25 “(6) insufficiency of package;

26 “(7) act or omission of the shipper or owner of the goods or their  
27 agent; or

28 “(8) saving or attempting to save life or property at sea, including  
29 a deviation in rendering such a service.

30 **“§ 30707. Criminal penalty**

31 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A carrier that violates this chapter shall be fined  
32 under title 18.

33 “(b) LIEN.—The amount of the fine and costs for the violation constitute  
34 a lien on the vessel engaged in the carriage. A civil action in rem to enforce  
35 the lien may be brought in the district court of the United States for any  
36 district in which the vessel is found.

37 “(c) DISPOSITION OF FINE.—Half of the fine shall go to the person in-  
38 jured by the violation and half to the United States Government.

39 **“CHAPTER 309—SUITS IN ADMIRALTY AGAINST THE**  
40 **UNITED STATES**

“Sec.

“30901. Short title.

- “30902. Definition.
- “30903. Waiver of immunity.
- “30904. Exclusive remedy.
- “30905. Period for bringing action.
- “30906. Venue.
- “30907. Procedure for hearing and determination.
- “30908. Exemption from arrest or seizure.
- “30909. Security.
- “30910. Exoneration and limitation.
- “30911. Costs and interest.
- “30912. Arbitration, compromise, or settlement.
- “30913. Payment of judgment or settlement.
- “30914. Release of privately owned vessel after arrest or attachment.
- “30915. Seizures and other proceedings in foreign jurisdictions.
- “30916. Recovery by the United States for salvage services.
- “30917. Disposition of amounts recovered by the United States.
- “30918. Reports.

1    **“§ 30901. Short title**

2        “This chapter may be cited as the ‘Suits in Admiralty Act’.

3    **“§ 30902. Definition**

4        “In this chapter, the term ‘federally-owned corporation’ means a corpora-  
5        tion in which the United States owns all the outstanding capital stock.

6    **“§ 30903. Waiver of immunity**

7        “(a) IN GENERAL.—In a case in which, if a vessel were privately owned  
8        or operated, or if cargo were privately owned or possessed, or if a private  
9        person or property were involved, a civil action in admiralty could be main-  
10       tained, a civil action in admiralty in personam may be brought against the  
11       United States or a federally-owned corporation. In a civil action in admi-  
12       ralty brought by the United States or a federally-owned corporation, an ad-  
13       miralty claim in personam may be filed or a setoff claimed against the  
14       United States or corporation.

15       “(b) NON-JURY.—A claim against the United States or a federally-owned  
16       corporation under this section shall be tried without a jury.

17   **“§ 30904. Exclusive remedy**

18        “If a remedy is provided by this chapter, it shall be exclusive of any other  
19       action arising out of the same subject matter against the officer, employee,  
20       or agent of the United States or the federally-owned corporation whose act  
21       or omission gave rise to the claim.

22   **“§ 30905. Period for bringing action**

23        “A civil action under this chapter must be brought within 2 years after  
24       the cause of action arose.

25   **“§ 30906. Venue**

26        “(a) IN GENERAL.—A civil action under this chapter shall be brought in  
27       the district court of the United States for the district in which—

- 28           “(1) any plaintiff resides or has its principal place of business; or
- 29           “(2) the vessel or cargo is found.



1       “(b) TRANSFER.—On a motion by a party, the court may transfer the  
2 action to any other district court of the United States.

3       **“§ 30907. Procedure for hearing and determination**

4       “(a) IN GENERAL.—A civil action under this chapter shall proceed and  
5 be heard and determined according to the principles of law and the rules  
6 of practice applicable in like cases between private parties.

7       “(b) IN REM.—

8           “(1) REQUIREMENTS.—The action may proceed according to the  
9 principles of an action in rem if—

10               “(A) the plaintiff elects in the complaint; and

11               “(B) it appears that an action in rem could have been main-  
12 tained had the vessel or cargo been privately owned and possessed.

13           “(2) EFFECT ON RELIEF IN PERSONAM.—An election under para-  
14 graph (1) does not prevent the plaintiff from seeking relief in personam  
15 in the same action.

16       **“§ 30908. Exemption from arrest or seizure**

17       “The following are not subject to arrest or seizure by judicial process in  
18 the United States:

19           “(1) A vessel owned by, possessed by, or operated by or for the  
20 United States or a federally-owned corporation.

21           “(2) Cargo owned or possessed by the United States or a federally-  
22 owned corporation.

23       **“§ 30909. Security**

24       “Neither the United States nor a federally-owned corporation may be re-  
25 quired to give a bond or admiralty stipulation in a civil action under this  
26 chapter.

27       **“§ 30910. Exoneration and limitation**

28       “The United States is entitled to the exemptions from and limitations of  
29 liability provided by law to an owner, charterer, operator, or agent of a ves-  
30 sel.

31       **“§ 30911. Costs and interest**

32       “(a) IN GENERAL.—A judgment against the United States or a federally-  
33 owned corporation under this chapter may include costs and interest at the  
34 rate of 4 percent per year until satisfied. Interest shall run as ordered by  
35 the court, except that interest is not allowable for the period before the ac-  
36 tion is filed.

37       “(b) CONTRACT PROVIDING FOR INTEREST.—Notwithstanding subsection  
38 (a), if the claim is based on a contract providing for interest, interest may  
39 be awarded at the rate and for the period provided in the contract.

1 **“§ 30912. Arbitration, compromise, or settlement**

2 “The Secretary of a department of the United States Government, or the  
3 board of trustees of a federally-owned corporation, may arbitrate, com-  
4 promise, or settle a claim under this chapter.

5 **“§ 30913. Payment of judgment or settlement**

6 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The proper accounting officer of the United States  
7 shall pay a final judgment, arbitration award, or settlement under this chap-  
8 ter on presentation of an authenticated copy.

9 “(b) SOURCE OF PAYMENT.—Payment shall be made from an appropria-  
10 tion or fund available specifically for the purpose. If no appropriation or  
11 fund is specifically available, there is hereby appropriated, out of money in  
12 the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, an amount sufficient to pay the  
13 judgment, award, or settlement.

14 **“§ 30914. Release of privately owned vessel after arrest or**  
15 **attachment**

16 “If a privately owned vessel not in the possession of the United States  
17 or a federally-owned corporation is arrested or attached in a civil action  
18 arising or alleged to have arisen from prior ownership, possession, or oper-  
19 ation by the United States or corporation, the vessel shall be released with-  
20 out bond or stipulation on a statement by the United States, through the  
21 Attorney General or other authorized law officer, that the United States is  
22 interested in the action, desires release of the vessel, and assumes liability  
23 for the satisfaction of any judgment obtained by the plaintiff. After the ves-  
24 sel is released, the action shall proceed against the United States in accord-  
25 ance with this chapter.

26 **“§ 30915. Seizures and other proceedings in foreign jurisdic-**  
27 **tions**

28 “(a) IN GENERAL.—If a vessel or cargo described in section 30908 or  
29 30914 of this title is arrested, attached, or otherwise seized by judicial pro-  
30 cess in a foreign country, or if an action is brought in a court of a foreign  
31 country against the master of such a vessel for a claim arising from the  
32 ownership, possession, or operation of the vessel, or the ownership, posses-  
33 sion, or carriage of such cargo, the Secretary of State, on request of the  
34 Attorney General or another officer authorized by the Attorney General,  
35 may direct the United States consul residing at or nearest the place at  
36 which the action was brought—

37 “(1) to claim the vessel or cargo as immune from arrest, attachment,  
38 or other seizure, and to execute an agreement, stipulation, bond, or un-  
39 dertaking, for the United States or federally-owned corporation, for the  
40 release of the vessel or cargo and the prosecution of any appeal; or

1           “(2) if an action has been brought against the master of such a ves-  
2           sel, to enter the appearance of the United States or corporation and  
3           to pledge the credit of the United States or corporation to the payment  
4           of any judgment and costs in the action.

5           “(b) ARRANGING BOND OR STIPULATION.—The Attorney General may—

6           “(1) arrange with a bank, surety company, or other person, whether  
7           in the United States or a foreign country, to execute a bond or stipula-  
8           tion; and

9           “(2) pledge the credit of the United States to secure the bond or  
10          stipulation.

11          “(c) PAYMENT OF JUDGMENT.—The appropriate accounting officer of the  
12          United States or corporation may pay a judgment in an action described  
13          in subsection (a) on presentation of a copy of the judgment if certified by  
14          the clerk of the court and authenticated by—

15          “(1) the certificate and seal of the United States consul claiming the  
16          vessel or cargo, or by the consul’s successor; and

17          “(2) the certificate of the Secretary as to the official capacity of the  
18          consul.

19          “(d) RIGHT TO CLAIM IMMUNITY NOT AFFECTED.—This section does  
20          not affect the right of the United States to claim immunity of a vessel or  
21          cargo from foreign jurisdiction.

22          **“§ 30916. Recovery by the United States for salvage services**

23          “(a) CIVIL ACTION.—The United States, and the crew of a merchant ves-  
24          sel owned or operated by the United States, or a federally-owned corpora-  
25          tion, may bring a civil action to recover for salvage services provided by the  
26          vessel and crew.

27          “(b) DEPOSIT OF AMOUNTS RECOVERED.—Any amount recovered under  
28          this section by the United States for its own benefit, and not for the benefit  
29          of the crew, shall be deposited in the Treasury to the credit of the depart-  
30          ment of the United States Government, or the corporation, having control  
31          of the possession or operation of the vessel.

32          **“§ 30917. Disposition of amounts recovered by the United**  
33          **States**

34          “Amounts recovered in a civil action brought by the United States on a  
35          claim arising from the ownership, possession, or operation of a merchant  
36          vessel, or the ownership, possession, or carriage of cargo, shall be deposited  
37          in the Treasury to the credit of the department of the United States Gov-  
38          ernment, or the federally-owned corporation, having control of the vessel or  
39          cargo, for reimbursement of the appropriation, insurance fund, or other  
40          fund from which the compensation for which the judgment was recovered  
41          was or will be paid.

1 **“§ 30918. Reports**

2 “The Secretary of each department of the United States Government,  
3 and the board of trustees of each federally-owned corporation, shall report  
4 to Congress at each session thereof all arbitration awards and settlements  
5 agreed to under this chapter since the previous session, for which the time  
6 to appeal has expired or been waived.

7 **“CHAPTER 311—SUITS INVOLVING PUBLIC VESSELS**

“Sec.

“31101. Short title.

“31102. Waiver of immunity.

“31103. Applicable procedure.

“31104. Venue.

“31105. Security when counterclaim filed.

“31106. Exoneration and limitation.

“31107. Interest.

“31108. Arbitration, compromise, or settlement.

“31109. Payment of judgment or settlement.

“31110. Subpoenas to officers or members of crew.

“31111. Claims by nationals of foreign countries.

“31112. Lien not recognized or created.

“31113. Reports.

8 **“§ 31101. Short title**

9 “This chapter may be cited as the ‘Public Vessels Act’.

10 **“§ 31102. Waiver of immunity**

11 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A civil action in personam in admiralty may be  
12 brought, or an impleader filed, against the United States for—

13 “(1) damages caused by a public vessel of the United States; or

14 “(2) compensation for towage and salvage services, including con-  
15 tract salvage, rendered to a public vessel of the United States.

16 “(b) COUNTERCLAIM OR SETOFF.—If the United States brings a civil ac-  
17 tion in admiralty for damages caused by a privately owned vessel, the owner  
18 of the vessel, or the successor in interest, may file a counterclaim in per-  
19 sonam, or claim a setoff, against the United States for damages arising out  
20 of the same subject matter.

21 **“§ 31103. Applicable procedure**

22 “A civil action under this chapter is subject to the provisions of chapter  
23 309 of this title except to the extent inconsistent with this chapter.

24 **“§ 31104. Venue**

25 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A civil action under this chapter shall be brought in  
26 the district court of the United States for the district in which the vessel  
27 or cargo is found within the United States.

28 “(b) VESSEL OR CARGO OUTSIDE TERRITORIAL WATERS.—If the vessel  
29 or cargo is outside the territorial waters of the United States—

30 “(1) the action shall be brought in the district court of the United  
31 States for any district in which any plaintiff resides or has an office  
32 for the transaction of business; or

1           “(2) if no plaintiff resides or has an office for the transaction of  
2           business in the United States, the action may be brought in the district  
3           court of the United States for any district.

4           **“§ 31105. Security when counterclaim filed**

5           “If a counterclaim is filed for a cause of action for which the original  
6           action is filed under this chapter, the respondent to the counterclaim shall  
7           give security in the usual amount and form to respond to the counterclaim,  
8           unless the court for cause shown orders otherwise. The proceedings in the  
9           original action shall be stayed until the security is given.

10          **“§ 31106. Exoneration and limitation**

11          “The United States is entitled to the exemptions from and limitations of  
12          liability provided by law to an owner, charterer, operator, or agent of a ves-  
13          sel.

14          **“§ 31107. Interest**

15          “A judgment in a civil action under this chapter may not include interest  
16          for the period before the judgment is issued unless the claim is based on  
17          a contract providing for interest.

18          **“§ 31108. Arbitration, compromise, or settlement**

19          “The Attorney General may arbitrate, compromise, or settle a claim  
20          under this chapter if a civil action based on the claim has been commenced.

21          **“§ 31109. Payment of judgment or settlement**

22          “The proper accounting officer of the United States shall pay a final  
23          judgment, arbitration award, or settlement under this chapter on presen-  
24          tation of an authenticated copy. Payment shall be made from any money  
25          in the Treasury appropriated for the purpose.

26          **“§ 31110. Subpoenas to officers or members of crew**

27          “An officer or member of the crew of a public vessel may not be subpoe-  
28          naed in a civil action under this chapter without the consent of—

29                 “(1) the Secretary of the department or the head of the independent  
30                 establishment having control of the vessel at the time the cause of ac-  
31                 tion arose; or

32                 “(2) the master or commanding officer of the vessel at the time the  
33                 subpoena is issued.

34          **“§ 31111. Claims by nationals of foreign countries**

35          “A national of a foreign country may not maintain a civil action under  
36          this chapter unless it appears to the satisfaction of the court in which the  
37          action is brought that the government of that country, in similar cir-  
38          cumstances, allows nationals of the United States to sue in its courts.

39          **“§ 31112. Lien not recognized or created**

40          “This chapter shall not be construed as recognizing the existence of or  
41          as creating a lien against a public vessel of the United States.

1    **“§ 31113. Reports**

2       “The Attorney General shall report to Congress at each session thereof  
3 all claims settled under this chapter.”.

4    **SEC. 7. SUBTITLE IV OF TITLE 46.**

5       Title 46, United States Code, is amended by inserting after subtitle III  
6 the following:

7       **“Subtitle IV—Regulation of Ocean Shipping**8                           **“PART A—OCEAN SHIPPING**

“Chapter	Sec.
<b>“401. General</b> .....	<b>40101</b>
<b>“403. Agreements</b> .....	<b>40301</b>
<b>“405. Tariffs, Service Contracts, Refunds, and Waivers</b> .....	<b>40501</b>
<b>“407. Controlled Carriers</b> .....	<b>40701</b>
<b>“409. Ocean Transportation Intermediaries</b> .....	<b>40901</b>
<b>“411. Prohibitions and Penalties</b> .....	<b>41101</b>
<b>“413. Enforcement</b> .....	<b>41301</b>

9                           **“PART B—ACTIONS TO ADDRESS FOREIGN PRACTICES**

<b>“421. Regulations Affecting Shipping in Foreign Trade</b> .....	<b>42101</b>
<b>“423. Foreign Shipping Practices</b> .....	<b>42301</b>

10                           **“PART C—MISCELLANEOUS**

<b>“441. Evidence of Financial Responsibility for Passenger Transportation.</b>	<b>44101</b>
---	--------------

11                           **“PART A—OCEAN SHIPPING**12                           **“CHAPTER 401—GENERAL**

“Sec.

“40101. Purposes.

“40102. Definitions.

“40103. Administrative exemptions.

“40104. Reports filed with the Commission.

13    **“§ 40101. Purposes**

14       “The purposes of this part are to—

15           “(1) establish a nondiscriminatory regulatory process for the com-  
16 mon carriage of goods by water in the foreign commerce of the United  
17 States with a minimum of government intervention and regulatory  
18 costs;

19           “(2) provide an efficient and economic transportation system in the  
20 ocean commerce of the United States that is, insofar as possible, in  
21 harmony with, and responsive to, international shipping practices;

22           “(3) encourage the development of an economically sound and effi-  
23 cient liner fleet of vessels of the United States capable of meeting na-  
24 tional security needs; and

25           “(4) promote the growth and development of United States exports  
26 through competitive and efficient ocean transportation and by placing  
27 a greater reliance on the marketplace.

28    **“§ 40102. Definitions**

29       “In this part:

- 1           “(1) AGREEMENT.—The term ‘agreement’—  
2           “(A) means a written or oral understanding, arrangement, or  
3           association, and any modification or cancellation thereof; but  
4           “(B) does not include a maritime labor agreement.
- 5           “(2) ANTITRUST LAWS.—The term ‘antitrust laws’ means—  
6           “(A) the Sherman Act (15 U.S.C. 1 et seq.);  
7           “(B) sections 73 and 74 of the Wilson Tariff Act (15 U.S.C.  
8           8, 9);  
9           “(C) the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12 et seq.);  
10           “(D) the Act of June 19, 1936 (15 U.S.C. 13, 13a, 13b, 21a);  
11           “(E) the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 41 et seq.);  
12           “(F) the Antitrust Civil Process Act (15 U.S.C. 1311 et seq.);  
13           and  
14           “(G) Acts supplementary to those Acts.
- 15           “(3) ASSESSMENT AGREEMENT.—The term ‘assessment agreement’  
16           means an agreement, whether part of a collective bargaining agreement  
17           or negotiated separately, to the extent the agreement provides for the  
18           funding of collectively bargained fringe-benefit obligations on other  
19           than a uniform worker-hour basis, regardless of the cargo handled or  
20           type of vessel or equipment used.
- 21           “(4) BULK CARGO.—The term ‘bulk cargo’ means cargo that is load-  
22           ed and carried in bulk without mark or count.
- 23           “(5) CHEMICAL PARCEL-TANKER.—The term ‘chemical parcel-tank-  
24           er’ means a vessel that has—  
25           “(A) a cargo-carrying capability consisting of individual cargo  
26           tanks for bulk chemicals that—  
27           “(i) are a permanent part of the vessel; and  
28           “(ii) have segregation capability with piping systems to per-  
29           mit simultaneous carriage of several bulk chemical cargoes  
30           with minimum risk of cross-contamination; and  
31           “(B) a valid certificate of fitness under the International Mari-  
32           time Organization Code for the Construction and Equipment of  
33           Ships Carrying Dangerous Chemicals in Bulk.
- 34           “(6) COMMON CARRIER.—The term ‘common carrier’—  
35           “(A) means a person that—  
36           “(i) holds itself out to the general public to provide trans-  
37           portation by water of passengers or cargo between the United  
38           States and a foreign country for compensation;  
39           “(ii) assumes responsibility for the transportation from the  
40           port or point of receipt to the port or point of destination;  
41           and

1                   “(iii) uses, for all or part of that transportation, a vessel  
2                   operating on the high seas or the Great Lakes between a port  
3                   in the United States and a port in a foreign country; but

4                   “(B) does not include a carrier engaged in ocean transportation  
5                   by ferry boat, ocean tramp, or chemical parcel-tanker, or by vessel  
6                   when primarily engaged in the carriage of perishable agricultural  
7                   commodities—

8                   “(i) if the carrier and the owner of those commodities are  
9                   wholly-owned, directly or indirectly, by a person primarily en-  
10                  gaged in the marketing and distribution of those commodities;  
11                  and

12                  “(ii) only with respect to the carriage of those commodities.

13                  “(7) CONFERENCE.—The term ‘conference’—

14                  “(A) means an association of ocean common carriers permitted,  
15                  pursuant to an approved or effective agreement, to engage in con-  
16                  certed activity and to use a common tariff; but

17                  “(B) does not include a joint service, consortium, pooling, sail-  
18                  ing, or transshipment agreement.

19                  “(8) CONTROLLED CARRIER.—The term ‘controlled carrier’ means  
20                  an ocean common carrier that is, or whose operating assets are, di-  
21                  rectly or indirectly, owned or controlled by a government, with owner-  
22                  ship or control by a government being deemed to exist for a carrier  
23                  if—

24                  “(A) a majority of the interest in the carrier is owned or con-  
25                  trolled in any manner by that government, an agency of that gov-  
26                  ernment, or a public or private person controlled by that govern-  
27                  ment; or

28                  “(B) that government has the right to appoint or disapprove the  
29                  appointment of a majority of the directors, the chief operating of-  
30                  ficer, or the chief executive officer of the carrier.

31                  “(9) DEFERRED REBATE.—The term ‘deferred rebate’ means a re-  
32                  turn by a common carrier of any freight money to a shipper, where  
33                  the return is—

34                  “(A) consideration for the shipper giving all or any portion of  
35                  its shipments to that or any other common carrier over a fixed pe-  
36                  riod of time;

37                  “(B) deferred beyond the completion of the service for which it  
38                  was paid; and

39                  “(C) made only if the shipper has agreed to make a further  
40                  shipment with that or any other common carrier.



1           “(10) FOREST PRODUCTS.—The term ‘forest products’ includes lum-  
 2 ber in bundles, rough timber, ties, poles, piling, laminated beams, bun-  
 3 dled siding, bundled plywood, bundled core stock or veneers, bundled  
 4 particle or fiber boards, bundled hardwood, wood pulp in rolls, wood  
 5 pulp in unitized bales, and paper and paper board in rolls or in pallet  
 6 or skid-sized sheets.

7           “(11) INLAND DIVISION.—The term ‘inland division’ means the  
 8 amount paid by a common carrier to an inland carrier for the inland  
 9 portion of through transportation offered to the public by the common  
 10 carrier.

11           “(12) INLAND PORTION.—The term ‘inland portion’ means the  
 12 charge to the public by a common carrier for the non-ocean portion of  
 13 through transportation.

14           “(13) LOYALTY CONTRACT.—The term ‘loyalty contract’ means a  
 15 contract with an ocean common carrier or agreement providing for—

16                   “(A) a shipper to obtain lower rates by committing all or a fixed  
 17 portion of its cargo to that carrier or agreement; and

18                   “(B) a deferred rebate arrangement.

19           “(14) MARINE TERMINAL OPERATOR.—The term ‘marine terminal  
 20 operator’ means a person engaged in the United States in the business  
 21 of providing wharfage, dock, warehouse, or other terminal facilities in  
 22 connection with a common carrier, or in connection with a common car-  
 23 rier and a water carrier subject to subchapter II of chapter 135 of title  
 24 49.

25           “(15) MARITIME LABOR AGREEMENT.—The term ‘maritime labor  
 26 agreement’—

27                   “(A) means—

28                           “(i) a collective bargaining agreement between an employer  
 29 subject to this part, or a group of such employers, and a  
 30 labor organization representing employees in the maritime or  
 31 stevedoring industry;

32                           “(ii) an agreement preparatory to such a collective bar-  
 33 gaining agreement among members of a multi-employer bar-  
 34 gaining group; or

35                           “(iii) an agreement specifically implementing provisions of  
 36 such a collective bargaining agreement or providing for the  
 37 formation, financing, or administration of a multi-employer  
 38 bargaining group; but

39                   “(B) does not include an assessment agreement.

40           “(16) NON-VESSEL-OPERATING COMMON CARRIER.—The term ‘non-  
 41 vessel-operating common carrier’ means a common carrier that—

1           “(A) does not operate the vessels by which the ocean transpor-  
2           tation is provided; and

3           “(B) is a shipper in its relationship with an ocean common car-  
4           rier.

5           “(17) OCEAN COMMON CARRIER.—The term ‘ocean common carrier’  
6           means a vessel-operating common carrier.

7           “(18) OCEAN FREIGHT FORWARDER.—The term ‘ocean freight for-  
8           warder’ means a person that—

9           “(A) in the United States, dispatches shipments from the  
10           United States via a common carrier and books or otherwise ar-  
11           ranges space for those shipments on behalf of shippers; and

12           “(B) processes the documentation or performs related activities  
13           incident to those shipments.

14           “(19) OCEAN TRANSPORTATION INTERMEDIARY.—The term ‘ocean  
15           transportation intermediary’ means an ocean freight forwarder or a  
16           non-vessel-operating common carrier.

17           “(20) SERVICE CONTRACT.—The term ‘service contract’ means a  
18           written contract, other than a bill of lading or receipt, between one or  
19           more shippers, on the one hand, and an individual ocean common car-  
20           rier or an agreement between or among ocean common carriers, on the  
21           other, in which—

22           “(A) the shipper or shippers commit to providing a certain vol-  
23           ume or portion of cargo over a fixed time period; and

24           “(B) the ocean common carrier or the agreement commits to a  
25           certain rate or rate schedule and a defined service level, such as  
26           assured space, transit time, port rotation, or similar service fea-  
27           tures.

28           “(21) SHIPMENT.—The term ‘shipment’ means all of the cargo car-  
29           ried under the terms of a single bill of lading.

30           “(22) SHIPPER.—The term ‘shipper’ means—

31           “(A) a cargo owner;

32           “(B) the person for whose account the ocean transportation of  
33           cargo is provided;

34           “(C) the person to whom delivery is to be made;

35           “(D) a shippers’ association; or

36           “(E) a non-vessel-operating common carrier that accepts re-  
37           sponsibility for payment of all charges applicable under the tariff  
38           or service contract.

39           “(23) SHIPPERS’ ASSOCIATION.—The term ‘shippers’ association’  
40           means a group of shippers that consolidates or distributes freight on

1 a nonprofit basis for the members of the group to obtain carload,  
2 truckload, or other volume rates or service contracts.

3 “(24) THROUGH RATE.—The term ‘through rate’ means the single  
4 amount charged by a common carrier in connection with through trans-  
5 portation.

6 “(25) THROUGH TRANSPORTATION.—The term ‘through transpor-  
7 tation’ means continuous transportation between origin and destination  
8 for which a through rate is assessed and which is offered or performed  
9 by one or more carriers, at least one of which is a common carrier,  
10 between a United States port or point and a foreign port or point.

11 **“§ 40103. Administrative exemptions**

12 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Maritime Commission, on application or  
13 its own motion, may by order or regulation exempt for the future any class  
14 of agreements between persons subject to this part or any specified activity  
15 of those persons from any requirement of this part if the Commission finds  
16 that the exemption will not result in substantial reduction in competition  
17 or be detrimental to commerce. The Commission may attach conditions to  
18 an exemption and may, by order, revoke an exemption.

19 “(b) OPPORTUNITY FOR HEARING.—An order or regulation of exemption  
20 or revocation of an exemption may be issued only if the Commission has  
21 provided an opportunity for a hearing to interested persons and depart-  
22 ments and agencies of the United States Government.

23 **“§ 40104. Reports filed with the Commission**

24 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Maritime Commission may require a  
25 common carrier or an officer, receiver, trustee, lessee, agent, or employee  
26 of the carrier to file with the Commission a periodical or special report, an  
27 account, record, rate, or charge, or a memorandum of facts and transactions  
28 related to the business of the carrier. The report, account, record, rate,  
29 charge, or memorandum shall be made under oath if the Commission re-  
30 quires, and shall be filed in the form and within the time prescribed by the  
31 Commission.

32 “(b) CONFERENCE MINUTES.—Conference minutes required to be filed  
33 with the Commission under this section may not be released to third parties  
34 or published by the Commission.

35 **“CHAPTER 403—AGREEMENTS**

“Sec.

“40301. Application.

“40302. Filing requirements.

“40303. Content requirements.

“40304. Commission action.

“40305. Assessment agreements.

“40306. Nondisclosure of information.

“40307. Exemption from antitrust laws.

1 **“§ 40301. Application**

2 “(a) OCEAN COMMON CARRIER AGREEMENTS.—This part applies to an  
3 agreement between or among ocean common carriers to—

4 “(1) discuss, fix, or regulate transportation rates, including through  
5 rates, cargo space accommodations, and other conditions of service;

6 “(2) pool or apportion traffic, revenues, earnings, or losses;

7 “(3) allot ports or regulate the number and character of voyages be-  
8 tween ports;

9 “(4) regulate the volume or character of cargo or passenger traffic  
10 to be carried;

11 “(5) engage in an exclusive, preferential, or cooperative working ar-  
12 rangement between themselves or with a marine terminal operator;

13 “(6) control, regulate, or prevent competition in international ocean  
14 transportation; or

15 “(7) discuss and agree on any matter related to a service contract.

16 “(b) MARINE TERMINAL OPERATOR AGREEMENTS.—This part applies to  
17 an agreement between or among marine terminal operators, or between or  
18 among one or more marine terminal operators and one or more ocean com-  
19 mon carriers, to—

20 “(1) discuss, fix, or regulate rates or other conditions of service; or

21 “(2) engage in exclusive, preferential, or cooperative working ar-  
22 rangements, to the extent the agreement involves ocean transportation  
23 in the foreign commerce of the United States.

24 “(c) ACQUISITIONS.—This part does not apply to an acquisition by any  
25 person, directly or indirectly, of any voting security or assets of any other  
26 person.

27 “(d) MARITIME LABOR AGREEMENTS.—This part does not apply to a  
28 maritime labor agreement. However, this subsection does not exempt from  
29 this part any rate, charge, regulation, or practice of a common carrier that  
30 is required to be set forth in a tariff or is an essential term of a service  
31 contract, whether or not the rate, charge, regulation, or practice arises out  
32 of, or is otherwise related to, a maritime labor agreement.

33 “(e) ASSESSMENT AGREEMENTS.—This part (except sections 40305 and  
34 40307(a)) does not apply to an assessment agreement.

35 **“§ 40302. Filing requirements**

36 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A true copy of every agreement referred to in section  
37 40301(a) or (b) of this title shall be filed with the Federal Maritime Com-  
38 mission. If the agreement is oral, a complete memorandum specifying in de-  
39 tail the substance of the agreement shall be filed.

40 “(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to—

1           “(1) an agreement related to transportation to be performed within  
2           or between foreign countries; or

3           “(2) an agreement among common carriers to establish, operate, or  
4           maintain a marine terminal in the United States.

5           “(c) REGULATIONS.—The Commission may by regulation prescribe the  
6           form and manner in which an agreement shall be filed and any additional  
7           information and documents necessary to evaluate the agreement.

8           **“§ 40303. Content requirements**

9           “(a) OCEAN COMMON CARRIER AGREEMENTS.—

10           “(1) RESTRICTIONS.—An ocean common carrier agreement may  
11           not—

12           “(A) prohibit or restrict a member of the agreement from en-  
13           gaging in negotiations for a service contract with a shipper;

14           “(B) require a member of the agreement to disclose a negotia-  
15           tion on a service contract, or the terms of a service contract, other  
16           than those terms required to be published under section 40502(d)  
17           of this title; or

18           “(C) adopt mandatory rules or requirements affecting the right  
19           of an agreement member to negotiate and enter into a service con-  
20           tract.

21           “(2) VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES.—An ocean common carrier agree-  
22           ment may provide authority to adopt voluntary guidelines relating to  
23           the terms and procedures of an agreement member’s service contracts  
24           if the guidelines explicitly state the right of members of the agreement  
25           not to follow the guidelines. Any guidelines adopted shall be submitted  
26           confidentially to the Federal Maritime Commission.

27           “(b) CONFERENCE AGREEMENTS.—Each conference agreement must—

28           “(1) state its purpose;

29           “(2) provide reasonable and equal terms for admission and readmis-  
30           sion to conference membership for any ocean common carrier willing  
31           to serve the particular trade or route;

32           “(3) permit any member to withdraw from conference membership  
33           on reasonable notice without penalty;

34           “(4) at the request of any member, require an independent neutral  
35           body to police fully the obligations of the conference and its members;

36           “(5) prohibit the conference from engaging in conduct prohibited by  
37           section 41105(1) or (3) of this title;

38           “(6) provide for a consultation process designed to promote—

39           “(A) commercial resolution of disputes; and

40           “(B) cooperation with shippers in preventing and eliminating  
41           malpractices;

1 “(7) establish procedures for promptly and fairly considering re-  
2 quests and complaints of shippers; and

3 “(8) provide that—

4 “(A) any member of the conference may take independent ac-  
5 tion on a rate or service item on not more than 5 days’ notice to  
6 the conference; and

7 “(B) except for an exempt commodity not published in the con-  
8 ference tariff, the conference will include the new rate or service  
9 item in its tariff for use by that member, effective no later than  
10 5 days after receipt of the notice, and by any other member that  
11 notifies the conference that it elects to adopt the independent rate  
12 or service item on or after its effective date, in lieu of the existing  
13 conference tariff provision for that rate or service item.

14 “(c) INTERCONFERENCE AGREEMENTS.—Each agreement between car-  
15 riers not members of the same conference must provide the right of inde-  
16 pendent action for each carrier. Each agreement between conferences must  
17 provide the right of independent action for each conference.

18 “(d) VESSEL SHARING AGREEMENTS.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—An ocean common carrier that is the owner, op-  
20 erator, or bareboat, time, or slot charterer of a liner vessel documented  
21 under section 12103 or 12111(c) of this title may agree with an ocean  
22 common carrier described in paragraph (2) to which it charters or sub-  
23 charters the vessel or space on the vessel that the charterer or  
24 subcharterer may not use or make available space on the vessel for the  
25 carriage of cargo reserved by law for vessels of the United States.

26 “(2) CARRIER DESCRIBED.—An ocean common carrier described in  
27 this paragraph is one that is not the owner, operator, or bareboat  
28 charterer for at least one year of liner vessels of the United States that  
29 are eligible to be included in the Maritime Security Fleet Program and  
30 are enrolled in an Emergency Preparedness Program under chapter  
31 531 of this title.

32 **“§ 40304. Commission action**

33 “(a) NOTICE OF FILING.—Within 7 days after an agreement is filed, the  
34 Federal Maritime Commission shall transmit a notice of the filing to the  
35 Federal Register for publication.

36 “(b) PRELIMINARY REVIEW AND REJECTION.—After preliminary review,  
37 the Commission shall reject an agreement that it finds does not meet the  
38 requirements of sections 40302 and 40303 of this title. The Commission  
39 shall notify in writing the person filing the agreement of the reason for re-  
40 jection.

1 “(c) REVIEW AND EFFECTIVE DATE.—Unless rejected under subsection  
2 (b), an agreement (other than an assessment agreement) is effective—

3 “(1) on the 45th day after filing, or on the 30th day after notice  
4 of the filing is published in the Federal Register, whichever is later;  
5 or

6 “(2) if additional information or documents are requested under sub-  
7 section (d)—

8 “(A) on the 45th day after the Commission receives all the addi-  
9 tional information and documents; or

10 “(B) if the request is not fully complied with, on the 45th day  
11 after the Commission receives the information and documents sub-  
12 mitted and a statement of the reasons for noncompliance with the  
13 request.

14 “(d) REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—Before the expiration of  
15 the period specified in subsection (c)(1), the Commission may request from  
16 the person filing the agreement any additional information and documents  
17 the Commission considers necessary to make the determinations required by  
18 this section.

19 “(e) MODIFICATION OF REVIEW PERIOD.—

20 “(1) SHORTENING.—On request of the party filing an agreement,  
21 the Commission may shorten a period specified in subsection (c), but  
22 not to a date that is less than 14 days after notice of the filing of the  
23 agreement is published in the Federal Register.

24 “(2) EXTENSION.—The period specified in subsection (c)(2) may be  
25 extended only by the United States District Court for the District of  
26 Columbia in a civil action brought by the Commission under section  
27 41307(c) of this title.

28 “(f) FIXED TERMS.—The Commission may not limit the effectiveness of  
29 an agreement to a fixed term.

30 **“§ 40305. Assessment agreements**

31 “(a) FILING REQUIREMENT.—An assessment agreement shall be filed  
32 with the Federal Maritime Commission and is effective on filing.

33 “(b) COMPLAINTS.—If a complaint is filed with the Commission within  
34 2 years after the date of an assessment agreement, the Commission shall  
35 disapprove, cancel, or modify the agreement, or an assessment or charge  
36 pursuant to the agreement, that the Commission finds, after notice and op-  
37 portunity for a hearing, to be unjustly discriminatory or unfair as between  
38 carriers, shippers, or ports. The Commission shall issue its final decision in  
39 the proceeding within one year after the date the complaint is filed.

40 “(c) ADJUSTMENTS OF ASSESSMENTS AND CHARGES.—To the extent  
41 that the Commission finds under subsection (b) that an assessment or

1 charge is unjustly discriminatory or unfair as between carriers, shippers, or  
 2 ports, the Commission shall adjust the assessment or charge for the period  
 3 between the filing of the complaint and the final decision by awarding pro-  
 4 spective credits or debits to future assessments and charges. However, if the  
 5 complainant has ceased activities subject to the assessment or charge, the  
 6 Commission may award reparations.

7 **“§ 40306. Nondisclosure of information**

8 “Information and documents (other than an agreement) filed with the  
 9 Federal Maritime Commission under this chapter are exempt from disclo-  
 10 sure under section 552 of title 5 and may not be made public except as  
 11 may be relevant to an administrative or judicial proceeding. This section  
 12 does not prevent disclosure to either House of Congress or to a duly author-  
 13 ized committee or subcommittee of Congress.

14 **“§ 40307. Exemption from antitrust laws**

15 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The antitrust laws do not apply to—

16 “(1) an agreement (including an assessment agreement) that has  
 17 been filed and is effective under this chapter;

18 “(2) an agreement that is exempt under section 40103 of this title  
 19 from any requirement of this part;

20 “(3) an agreement or activity within the scope of this part, whether  
 21 permitted under or prohibited by this part, undertaken or entered into  
 22 with a reasonable basis to conclude that it is—

23 “(A) pursuant to an agreement on file with the Federal Mari-  
 24 time Commission and in effect when the activity takes place; or

25 “(B) exempt under section 40103 of this title from any filing  
 26 or publication requirement of this part;

27 “(4) an agreement or activity relating to transportation services  
 28 within or between foreign countries, whether or not via the United  
 29 States, unless the agreement or activity has a direct, substantial, and  
 30 reasonably foreseeable effect on the commerce of the United States;

31 “(5) an agreement or activity relating to the foreign inland segment  
 32 of through transportation that is part of transportation provided in a  
 33 United States import or export trade;

34 “(6) an agreement or activity to provide wharfage, dock, warehouse,  
 35 or other terminal facilities outside the United States; or

36 “(7) an agreement, modification, or cancellation approved before  
 37 June 18, 1984, by the Commission under section 15 of the Shipping  
 38 Act, 1916, or permitted under section 14b of that Act, and any prop-  
 39 erly published tariff, rate, fare, or charge, or classification, rule, or reg-  
 40 ulation explanatory thereof implementing that agreement, modification,  
 41 or cancellation.



1 “(b) EXCEPTIONS.—This part does not extend antitrust immunity to—

2 “(1) an agreement with or among air carriers, rail carriers, motor  
3 carriers, or common carriers by water not subject to this part relating  
4 to transportation within the United States;

5 “(2) a discussion or agreement among common carriers subject to  
6 this part relating to the inland divisions (as opposed to the inland por-  
7 tions) of through rates within the United States;

8 “(3) an agreement among common carriers subject to this part to  
9 establish, operate, or maintain a marine terminal in the United States;  
10 or

11 “(4) a loyalty contract.

12 “(c) RETROACTIVE EFFECT OF DETERMINATIONS.—A determination by  
13 an agency or court that results in the denial or removal of the immunity  
14 to the antitrust laws under subsection (a) does not remove or alter the anti-  
15 trust immunity for the period before the determination.

16 “(d) RELIEF UNDER CLAYTON ACT.—A person may not recover damages  
17 under section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 15), or obtain injunctive re-  
18 lief under section 16 of that Act (15 U.S.C. 26), for conduct prohibited by  
19 this part.

20 **“CHAPTER 405—TARIFFS, SERVICE CONTRACTS,**  
21 **REFUNDS, AND WAIVERS**

“Sec.

“40501. General rate and tariff requirements.

“40502. Service contracts.

“40503. Refunds and waivers.

22 **“§ 40501. General rate and tariff requirements**

23 “(a) AUTOMATED TARIFF SYSTEM.—

24 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each common carrier and conference shall keep  
25 open to public inspection in an automated tariff system, tariffs showing  
26 all its rates, charges, classifications, rules, and practices between all  
27 points or ports on its own route and on any through transportation  
28 route that has been established. However, a common carrier is not re-  
29 quired to state separately or otherwise reveal in tariffs the inland divi-  
30 sions of a through rate.

31 “(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to  
32 bulk cargo, forest products, recycled metal scrap, new assembled motor  
33 vehicles, waste paper, or paper waste.

34 “(b) CONTENTS OF TARIFFS.—A tariff under subsection (a) shall—

35 “(1) state the places between which cargo will be carried;

36 “(2) list each classification of cargo in use;

37 “(3) state the level of compensation, if any, of any ocean freight for-  
38 warder by a carrier or conference;

1 “(4) state separately each terminal or other charge, privilege, or fa-  
2 cility under the control of the carrier or conference and any rules that  
3 in any way change, affect, or determine any part or the total of the  
4 rates or charges;

5 “(5) include sample copies of any bill of lading, contract of affreight-  
6 ment, or other document evidencing the transportation agreement; and

7 “(6) include copies of any loyalty contract, omitting the shipper’s  
8 name.

9 “(c) ELECTRONIC ACCESS.—A tariff under subsection (a) shall be made  
10 available electronically to any person, without time, quantity, or other limi-  
11 tation, through appropriate access from remote locations. A reasonable fee  
12 may be charged for such access, except that no fee may be charged for ac-  
13 cess by a Federal agency.

14 “(d) TIME-VOLUME RATES.—A rate contained in a tariff under sub-  
15 section (a) may vary with the volume of cargo offered over a specified period  
16 of time.

17 “(e) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

18 “(1) INCREASES.—A new or initial rate or change in an existing rate  
19 that results in an increased cost to a shipper may not become effective  
20 earlier than 30 days after publication. However, for good cause, the  
21 Federal Maritime Commission may allow the rate to become effective  
22 sooner.

23 “(2) DECREASES.—A change in an existing rate that results in a de-  
24 creased cost to a shipper may become effective on publication.

25 “(f) MARINE TERMINAL OPERATOR SCHEDULES.—A marine terminal op-  
26 erator may make available to the public a schedule of rates, regulations, and  
27 practices, including limitations of liability for cargo loss or damage, per-  
28 taining to receiving, delivering, handling, or storing property at its marine  
29 terminal. Any such schedule made available to the public is enforceable by  
30 an appropriate court as an implied contract without proof of actual knowl-  
31 edge of its provisions.

32 “(g) REGULATIONS.—

33 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall by regulation prescribe  
34 the requirements for the accessibility and accuracy of automated tariff  
35 systems established under this section. The Commission, after periodic  
36 review, may prohibit the use of any automated tariff system that fails  
37 to meet the requirements established under this section.

38 “(2) REMOTE TERMINALS.—The Commission may not require a  
39 common carrier to provide a remote terminal for electronic access  
40 under subsection (c).

1           “(3) MARINE TERMINAL OPERATOR SCHEDULES.—The Commission  
2           shall by regulation prescribe the form and manner in which marine ter-  
3           minal operator schedules authorized by this section shall be published.

4           **“§ 40502. Service contracts**

5           “(a) IN GENERAL.—An individual ocean common carrier or an agreement  
6           between or among ocean common carriers may enter into a service contract  
7           with one or more shippers subject to the requirements of this part.

8           “(b) FILING REQUIREMENTS.—

9           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each service contract entered into under this  
10           section by an individual ocean common carrier or an agreement shall  
11           be filed confidentially with the Federal Maritime Commission.

12           “(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to contracts re-  
13           garding bulk cargo, forest products, recycled metal scrap, new assem-  
14           bled motor vehicles, waste paper, or paper waste.

15           “(c) ESSENTIAL TERMS.—Each service contract shall include—

16           “(1) the origin and destination port ranges;

17           “(2) the origin and destination geographic areas in the case of  
18           through intermodal movements;

19           “(3) the commodities involved;

20           “(4) the minimum volume or portion;

21           “(5) the line-haul rate;

22           “(6) the duration;

23           “(7) service commitments; and

24           “(8) the liquidated damages for nonperformance, if any.

25           “(d) PUBLICATION OF CERTAIN TERMS.—When a service contract is filed  
26           confidentially with the Commission, a concise statement of the essential  
27           terms specified in paragraphs (1), (3), (4), and (6) of subsection (c) shall  
28           be published and made available to the general public in tariff format.

29           “(e) DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN TERMS.—

30           “(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection, the terms ‘dock area’ and  
31           ‘within the port area’ have the same meaning and scope as in the appli-  
32           cable collective bargaining agreement between the requesting labor or-  
33           ganization and the carrier.

34           “(2) DISCLOSURE.—An ocean common carrier that is a party to or  
35           is otherwise subject to a collective bargaining agreement with a labor  
36           organization shall, in response to a written request by the labor organi-  
37           zation, state whether it is responsible for the following work at a dock  
38           area or within a port area in the United States with respect to cargo  
39           transportation under a service contract:

1           “(A) The movement of the shipper’s cargo on a dock area or  
2           within the port area or to or from railroad cars on a dock area  
3           or within the port area.

4           “(B) The assignment of intraport carriage of the shipper’s  
5           cargo between areas on a dock or within the port area.

6           “(C) The assignment of the carriage of the shipper’s cargo be-  
7           tween a container yard on a dock area or within the port area and  
8           a rail yard adjacent to the container yard.

9           “(D) The assignment of container freight station work and con-  
10          tainer maintenance and repair work performed at a dock area or  
11          within the port area.

12          “(3) WITHIN REASONABLE TIME.—The common carrier shall provide  
13          the information described in paragraph (2) to the requesting labor or-  
14          ganization within a reasonable period of time.

15          “(4) EXISTENCE OF COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT.—This  
16          subsection does not require the disclosure of information by an ocean  
17          common carrier unless there exists an applicable and otherwise lawful  
18          collective bargaining agreement pertaining to that carrier. A disclosure  
19          by an ocean common carrier may not be deemed an admission or an  
20          agreement that any work is covered by a collective bargaining agree-  
21          ment. A dispute about whether any work is covered by a collective bar-  
22          gaining agreement and the responsibility of an ocean common carrier  
23          under a collective bargaining agreement shall be resolved solely in ac-  
24          cordance with the dispute resolution procedures contained in the collec-  
25          tive bargaining agreement and the National Labor Relations Act (29  
26          U.S.C. 151 et seq.), and without reference to this subsection.

27          “(5) EFFECT UNDER OTHER LAWS.—This subsection does not affect  
28          the lawfulness or unlawfulness under this part or any other Federal or  
29          State law of any collective bargaining agreement or element thereof, in-  
30          cluding any element that constitutes an essential term of a service con-  
31          tract.

32          “(f) REMEDY FOR BREACH.—Unless the parties agree otherwise, the ex-  
33          clusive remedy for a breach of a service contract is an action in an appro-  
34          priate court. The contract dispute resolution forum may not be controlled  
35          by or in any way affiliated with a controlled carrier or by the government  
36          that owns or controls the carrier.

37          **“§ 40503. Refunds and waivers**

38          “The Federal Maritime Commission, on application of a carrier or ship-  
39          per, may permit a common carrier or conference to refund a portion of the  
40          freight charges collected from a shipper, or to waive collection of a portion  
41          of the charges from a shipper, if—

1 “(1) there is an error in a tariff, a failure to publish a new tariff,  
2 or an error in quoting a tariff, and the refund or waiver will not result  
3 in discrimination among shippers, ports, or carriers;

4 “(2) the common carrier or conference, before filing an application  
5 for authority to refund or waive any charges for an error in a tariff  
6 or a failure to publish a tariff, has published a new tariff setting forth  
7 the rate on which the refund or waiver would be based; and

8 “(3) the application for the refund or waiver is filed with the Com-  
9 mission within 180 days from the date of shipment.

10 **“CHAPTER 407—CONTROLLED CARRIERS**

“Sec.

“40701. Rates.

“40702. Rate standards.

“40703. Effective date of rates.

“40704. Commission review.

“40705. Presidential review of Commission orders.

“40706. Exceptions.

11 **“§ 40701. Rates**

12 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A controlled carrier may not—

13 “(1) maintain a rate or charge in a tariff or service contract, or  
14 charge or assess a rate, that is below a just and reasonable level; or

15 “(2) establish, maintain, or enforce in a tariff or service contract a  
16 classification, rule, or regulation that results, or is likely to result, in  
17 the carriage or handling of cargo at a rate or charge that is below a  
18 just and reasonable level.

19 “(b) COMMISSION PROHIBITION.—The Federal Maritime Commission, at  
20 any time after notice and opportunity for a hearing, may prohibit the publi-  
21 cation or use of a rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation that a con-  
22 trolled carrier has failed to demonstrate is just and reasonable.

23 “(c) BURDEN OF PROOF.—In a proceeding under this section, the burden  
24 of proof is on the controlled carrier to demonstrate that its rate, charge,  
25 classification, rule, or regulation is just and reasonable.

26 “(d) VOIDNESS.—A rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation that  
27 has been suspended or prohibited by the Commission is void and its use is  
28 unlawful.

29 **“§ 40702. Rate standards**

30 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘constructive costs’ means  
31 the costs of another carrier, other than a controlled carrier, operating simi-  
32 lar vessels and equipment in the same or a similar trade.

33 “(b) STANDARDS.—In determining whether a rate, charge, classification,  
34 rule, or regulation of a controlled carrier is just and reasonable, the Federal  
35 Maritime Commission—

36 “(1) shall take into account whether the rate or charge that has been  
37 published or assessed, or that would result from the pertinent classi-

1           fication, rule, or regulation, is below a level that is fully compensatory  
2           to the controlled carrier based on the carrier's actual costs or construc-  
3           tive costs; and

4           “(2) may take into account other appropriate factors, including  
5           whether the rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation is—

6                   “(A) the same as, or similar to, those published or assessed by  
7                   other carriers in the same trade;

8                   “(B) required to ensure movement of particular cargo in the  
9                   same trade; or

10                   “(C) required to maintain acceptable continuity, level, or quality  
11                   of common carrier service to or from affected ports.

12           **“§ 40703. Effective date of rates**

13           “Notwithstanding section 40501(e) of this title and except for service  
14           contracts, a rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation of a controlled  
15           carrier may not become effective, without special permission of the Federal  
16           Maritime Commission, until the 30th day after publication.

17           **“§ 40704. Commission review**

18           “(a) REQUEST FOR JUSTIFICATION.—On request of the Federal Maritime  
19           Commission, a controlled carrier shall file with the Commission, within 20  
20           days of the request, a statement of justification that sufficiently details the  
21           carrier's need and purpose for an existing or proposed rate, charge, classi-  
22           fication, rule, or regulation and upon which the Commission may reasonably  
23           base a determination of its lawfulness.

24           “(b) DETERMINATION.—Within 120 days after receipt of information re-  
25           quested under subsection (a), the Commission shall determine whether the  
26           rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation may be unjust and unreason-  
27           able.

28           “(c) SHOW CAUSE ORDER.—Whenever the Commission is of the opinion  
29           that a rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation published or assessed  
30           by a controlled carrier may be unjust and unreasonable, the Commission  
31           shall issue an order to the controlled carrier to show cause why the rate,  
32           charge, classification, rule, or regulation should not be prohibited.

33           “(d) SUSPENSION PENDING DETERMINATION.—

34                   “(1) NOT YET EFFECTIVE.—Pending a determination of the lawfulness  
35                   of a rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation in a proceeding  
36                   under subsection (c), the Commission may suspend the rate, charge,  
37                   classification, rule, or regulation at any time before its effective date.

38                   “(2) ALREADY EFFECTIVE.—If a rate, charge, classification, rule, or  
39                   regulation has already become effective, the Commission, on issuance  
40                   of an order to show cause, may suspend the rate, charge, classification,  
41                   rule, or regulation on at least 30 days' notice to the controlled carrier.

1           “(3) MAXIMUM SUSPENSION.—A period of suspension under this  
2           subsection may not exceed 180 days.

3           “(e) REPLACEMENT DURING SUSPENSION.—Whenever the Commission  
4           has suspended a rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation under this  
5           section, the controlled carrier may publish a new rate, charge, classification,  
6           rule, or regulation to take effect immediately during the suspension in lieu  
7           of the suspended rate, charge, classification, rule, or regulation. However,  
8           the Commission may reject the new rate, charge, classification, rule, or reg-  
9           ulation if the Commission believes it is unjust and unreasonable.

10       **“§ 40705. Presidential review of Commission orders**

11       “(a) TRANSMISSION TO PRESIDENT.—The Federal Maritime Commission  
12       shall transmit to the President, concurrently with publication thereof, each  
13       order of suspension or final order of prohibition issued under section 40704  
14       of this title.

15       “(b) PRESIDENTIAL REQUEST AND COMMISSION ACTION.—Within 10  
16       days after receipt or the effective date of a Commission order referred to  
17       in subsection (a), the President, in writing, may request the Commission to  
18       stay the effect of the order if the President finds that the stay is required  
19       for reasons of national defense or foreign policy. The reasons shall be speci-  
20       fied in the request. The Commission shall immediately grant the request by  
21       issuing an order in which the President’s request shall be described. During  
22       a stay, the President shall, whenever practicable, attempt to resolve the  
23       matter by negotiating with representatives of the applicable foreign govern-  
24       ments.

25       **“§ 40706. Exceptions**

26       ““This chapter does not apply to—

27           “(1) a controlled carrier of a foreign country whose vessels are enti-  
28           tled by a treaty of the United States to receive national or most-fa-  
29           vored-nation treatment; or

30           “(2) a trade served only by controlled carriers.

31                       **“CHAPTER 409—OCEAN TRANSPORTATION**  
32                                       **INTERMEDIARIES**

“Sec.

“40901. License requirement.

“40902. Financial responsibility.

“40903. Suspension or revocation of license.

“40904. Compensation by common carriers.

33       **“§ 40901. License requirement**

34       “(a) IN GENERAL.—A person in the United States may not act as an  
35       ocean transportation intermediary unless the person holds an ocean trans-  
36       portation intermediary’s license issued by the Federal Maritime Commis-  
37       sion. The Commission shall issue a license to a person that the Commission

1 determines to be qualified by experience and character to act as an ocean  
2 transportation intermediary.

3 “(b) EXCEPTION.—A person whose primary business is the sale of mer-  
4 chandise may forward shipments of the merchandise for its own account  
5 without an ocean transportation intermediary’s license.

6 **“§ 40902. Financial responsibility**

7 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A person may not act as an ocean transportation  
8 intermediary unless the person furnishes a bond, proof of insurance, or  
9 other surety—

10 “(1) in a form and amount determined by the Federal Maritime  
11 Commission to insure financial responsibility; and

12 “(2) issued by a surety company found acceptable by the Secretary  
13 of the Treasury.

14 “(b) SCOPE OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY.—A bond, insurance, or  
15 other surety obtained under this section—

16 “(1) shall be available to pay any penalty assessed under section  
17 41109 of this title or any order for reparation issued under section  
18 41305 of this title;

19 “(2) may be available to pay any claim against an ocean transpor-  
20 tation intermediary arising from its transportation-related activities—

21 “(A) with the consent of the insured ocean transportation inter-  
22 mediary and subject to review by the surety company; or

23 “(B) when the claim is deemed valid by the surety company  
24 after the ocean transportation intermediary has failed to respond  
25 to adequate notice to address the validity of the claim; and

26 “(3) shall be available to pay any judgment for damages against an  
27 ocean transportation intermediary arising from its transportation-re-  
28 lated activities, if the claimant has first attempted to resolve the claim  
29 under paragraph (2) and the claim has not been resolved within a rea-  
30 sonable period of time.

31 “(c) REGULATIONS ON COURT JUDGMENTS.—The Commission shall pre-  
32 scribe regulations for the purpose of protecting the interests of claimants,  
33 ocean transportation intermediaries, and surety companies with respect to  
34 the process of pursuing claims against ocean transportation intermediary  
35 bonds, insurance, or sureties through court judgments. The regulations shall  
36 provide that a judgment for monetary damages may not be enforced except  
37 to the extent that the damages claimed arise from the transportation-related  
38 activities of the insured ocean transportation intermediary, as defined by the  
39 Commission.

40 “(d) RESIDENT AGENT.—An ocean transportation intermediary not domi-  
41 ciled in the United States shall designate a resident agent in the United



1 States for receipt of service of judicial and administrative process, including  
2 subpoenas.

3 **“§ 40903. Suspension or revocation of license**

4 “(a) FAILURE TO MAINTAIN QUALIFICATIONS OR TO COMPLY.—The  
5 Federal Maritime Commission, after notice and opportunity for a hearing,  
6 shall suspend or revoke an ocean transportation intermediary’s license if the  
7 Commission finds that the ocean transportation intermediary—

8 “(1) is not qualified to provide intermediary services; or

9 “(2) willfully failed to comply with a provision of this part or with  
10 an order or regulation of the Commission.

11 “(b) FAILURE TO MAINTAIN BOND, PROOF OF INSURANCE, OR OTHER  
12 SURETY.—The Commission may revoke an ocean transportation  
13 intermediary’s license for failure to maintain a bond, proof of insurance, or  
14 other surety as required by section 40902(a) of this title.

15 **“§ 40904. Compensation by common carriers**

16 “(a) CERTIFICATION OF LICENSE AND SERVICES.—A common carrier  
17 may compensate an ocean freight forwarder for a shipment dispatched for  
18 others only when the ocean freight forwarder has certified in writing that  
19 it holds an ocean transportation intermediary’s license (if required under  
20 section 40901 of this title) and has—

21 “(1) engaged, booked, secured, reserved, or contracted directly with  
22 the carrier or its agent for space aboard a vessel or confirmed the  
23 availability of the space; and

24 “(2) prepared and processed the ocean bill of lading, dock receipt,  
25 or other similar document for the shipment.

26 “(b) DUAL COMPENSATION.—A common carrier may not pay compensa-  
27 tion for services described in subsection (a) more than once on the same  
28 shipment.

29 “(c) BENEFICIAL INTEREST SHIPMENTS.—An ocean freight forwarder  
30 may not receive compensation from a common carrier for a shipment in  
31 which the ocean freight forwarder has a direct or indirect beneficial interest.  
32 A common carrier may not knowingly pay compensation on that shipment.

33 “(d) LIMITS ON AUTHORITY OF CONFERENCE OR GROUP.—A conference  
34 or group of two or more ocean common carriers in the foreign commerce  
35 of the United States that is authorized to agree on the level of compensation  
36 paid to an ocean freight forwarder may not—

37 “(1) deny a member of the conference or group the right, upon no-  
38 tice of not more than 5 days, to take independent action on any level  
39 of compensation paid to an ocean freight forwarder; or

40 “(2) agree to limit the payment of compensation to an ocean freight  
41 forwarder to less than 1.25 percent of the aggregate of all rates and

1 charges applicable under a tariff and assessed against the cargo on  
 2 which the services of the ocean freight forwarder are provided.

3 **“CHAPTER 411—PROHIBITIONS AND PENALTIES**

“Sec.

“41101. Joint ventures and consortiums.

“41102. General prohibitions.

“41103. Disclosure of information.

“41104. Common carriers.

“41105. Concerted action.

“41106. Marine terminal operators.

“41107. Monetary penalties.

“41108. Additional penalties.

“41109. Assessment of penalties.

4 **“§ 41101. Joint ventures and consortiums**

5 “In this chapter, a joint venture or consortium of two or more common  
 6 carriers operating as a single entity is deemed to be a single common car-  
 7 rier.

8 **“§ 41102. General prohibitions**

9 “(a) OBTAINING TRANSPORTATION AT LESS THAN APPLICABLE  
 10 RATES.—A person may not knowingly and willfully, directly or indirectly,  
 11 by means of false billing, false classification, false weighing, false report of  
 12 weight, false measurement, or any other unjust or unfair device or means,  
 13 obtain or attempt to obtain ocean transportation for property at less than  
 14 the rates or charges that would otherwise apply.

15 “(b) OPERATING CONTRARY TO AGREEMENT.—A person may not operate  
 16 under an agreement required to be filed under section 40302 or 40305 of  
 17 this title if—

18 “(1) the agreement has not become effective under section 40304 of  
 19 this title or has been rejected, disapproved, or canceled; or

20 “(2) the operation is not in accordance with the terms of the agree-  
 21 ment or any modifications to the agreement made by the Federal Mari-  
 22 time Commission.

23 “(c) PRACTICES IN HANDLING PROPERTY.—A common carrier, marine  
 24 terminal operator, or ocean transportation intermediary may not fail to es-  
 25 tablish, observe, and enforce just and reasonable regulations and practices  
 26 relating to or connected with receiving, handling, storing, or delivering prop-  
 27 erty.

28 **“§ 41103. Disclosure of information**

29 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A common carrier, marine terminal operator, or  
 30 ocean freight forwarder, either alone or in conjunction with any other per-  
 31 son, directly or indirectly, may not knowingly disclose, offer, solicit, or re-  
 32 ceive any information concerning the nature, kind, quantity, destination,  
 33 consignee, or routing of any property tendered or delivered to a common  
 34 carrier, without the consent of the shipper or consignee, if the informa-  
 35 tion—

1 “(1) may be used to the detriment or prejudice of the shipper, the  
2 consignee, or any common carrier; or

3 “(2) may improperly disclose its business transaction to a compet-  
4 itor.

5 “(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a) does not prevent providing the infor-  
6 mation—

7 “(1) in response to legal process;

8 “(2) to the Federal Maritime Commission or an agency of the  
9 United States Government; or

10 “(3) to an independent neutral body operating within the scope of  
11 its authority to fulfill the policing obligations of the parties to an agree-  
12 ment effective under this part.

13 “(c) DISCLOSURE FOR DETERMINING BREACH OR COMPILING STATIS-  
14 TICS.—An ocean common carrier that is a party to a conference agreement  
15 approved under this part, a receiver, trustee, lessee, agent, or employee of  
16 the carrier, or any other person authorized by the carrier to receive informa-  
17 tion—

18 “(1) may give information to the conference or any person or agency  
19 designated by the conference, for the purpose of—

20 “(A) determining whether a shipper or consignee has breached  
21 an agreement with the conference or its member lines;

22 “(B) determining whether a member of the conference has  
23 breached the conference agreement; or

24 “(C) compiling statistics of cargo movement; and

25 “(2) may not prevent the conference or its designee from soliciting  
26 or receiving information for any of those purposes.

27 **“§ 41104. Common carriers**

28 “A common carrier, either alone or in conjunction with any other person,  
29 directly or indirectly, may not—

30 “(1) allow a person to obtain transportation for property at less than  
31 the rates or charges established by the carrier in its tariff or service  
32 contract by means of false billing, false classification, false weighing,  
33 false measurement, or any other unjust or unfair device or means;

34 “(2) provide service in the liner trade that is—

35 “(A) not in accordance with the rates, charges, classifications,  
36 rules, and practices contained in a tariff published or a service  
37 contract entered into under chapter 405 of this title, unless ex-  
38 cepted or exempted under section 40103 or 40501(a)(2) of this  
39 title; or

1           “(B) under a tariff or service contract that has been suspended  
2           or prohibited by the Federal Maritime Commission under chapter  
3           407 or 423 of this title;

4           “(3) retaliate against a shipper by refusing, or threatening to refuse,  
5           cargo space accommodations when available, or resort to other unfair  
6           or unjustly discriminatory methods because the shipper has patronized  
7           another carrier, or has filed a complaint, or for any other reason;

8           “(4) for service pursuant to a tariff, engage in any unfair or unjustly  
9           discriminatory practice in the matter of—

10           “(A) rates or charges;

11           “(B) cargo classifications;

12           “(C) cargo space accommodations or other facilities, with due  
13           regard being given to the proper loading of the vessel and the  
14           available tonnage;

15           “(D) loading and landing of freight; or

16           “(E) adjustment and settlement of claims;

17           “(5) for service pursuant to a service contract, engage in any unfair  
18           or unjustly discriminatory practice in the matter of rates or charges  
19           with respect to any port;

20           “(6) use a vessel in a particular trade for the purpose of excluding,  
21           preventing, or reducing competition by driving another ocean common  
22           carrier out of that trade;

23           “(7) offer or pay any deferred rebates;

24           “(8) for service pursuant to a tariff, give any undue or unreasonable  
25           preference or advantage or impose any undue or unreasonable prejudice  
26           or disadvantage;

27           “(9) for service pursuant to a service contract, give any undue or  
28           unreasonable preference or advantage or impose any undue or unrea-  
29           sonable prejudice or disadvantage with respect to any port;

30           “(10) unreasonably refuse to deal or negotiate;

31           “(11) knowingly and willfully accept cargo from or transport cargo  
32           for the account of an ocean transportation intermediary that does not  
33           have a tariff as required by section 40501 of this title and a bond, in-  
34           surance, or other surety as required by section 40902 of this title; or

35           “(12) knowingly and willfully enter into a service contract with an  
36           ocean transportation intermediary that does not have a tariff as re-  
37           quired by section 40501 of this title and a bond, insurance, or other  
38           surety as required by section 40902 of this title, or with an affiliate  
39           of such an ocean transportation intermediary.

40           **“§ 41105. Concerted action**

41           “A conference or group of two or more common carriers may not—

1           “(1) boycott or take any other concerted action resulting in an un-  
2 reasonable refusal to deal;

3           “(2) engage in conduct that unreasonably restricts the use of inter-  
4 modal services or technological innovations;

5           “(3) engage in any predatory practice designed to eliminate the par-  
6 ticipation, or deny the entry, in a particular trade of a common carrier  
7 not a member of the conference, a group of common carriers, an ocean  
8 tramp, or a bulk carrier;

9           “(4) negotiate with a non-ocean carrier or group of non-ocean car-  
10 riers (such as truck, rail, or air operators) on any matter relating to  
11 rates or services provided to ocean common carriers within the United  
12 States by those non-ocean carriers, unless the negotiations and any re-  
13 sulting agreements are not in violation of the antitrust laws and are  
14 consistent with the purposes of this part, except that this paragraph  
15 does not prohibit the setting and publishing of a joint through rate by  
16 a conference, joint venture, or association of ocean common carriers;

17           “(5) deny in the export foreign commerce of the United States com-  
18 pensation to an ocean freight forwarder or limit that compensation to  
19 less than a reasonable amount;

20           “(6) allocate shippers among specific carriers that are parties to the  
21 agreement or prohibit a carrier that is a party to the agreement from  
22 soliciting cargo from a particular shipper, except as—

23                   “(A) authorized by section 40303(d) of this title;

24                   “(B) required by the law of the United States or the importing  
25 or exporting country; or

26                   “(C) agreed to by a shipper in a service contract;

27           “(7) for service pursuant to a service contract, engage in any un-  
28 justly discriminatory practice in the matter of rates or charges with re-  
29 spect to any locality, port, or person due to the person’s status as a  
30 shippers’ association or ocean transportation intermediary; or

31           “(8) for service pursuant to a service contract, give any undue or  
32 unreasonable preference or advantage or impose any undue or unrea-  
33 sonable prejudice or disadvantage with respect to any locality, port, or  
34 person due to the person’s status as a shippers’ association or ocean  
35 transportation intermediary.

36 **“§ 41106. Marine terminal operators**

37           “A marine terminal operator may not—

38           “(1) agree with another marine terminal operator or with a common  
39 carrier to boycott, or unreasonably discriminate in the provision of ter-  
40 minal services to, a common carrier or ocean tramp;

1           “(2) give any undue or unreasonable preference or advantage or im-  
2           pose any undue or unreasonable prejudice or disadvantage with respect  
3           to any person; or

4           “(3) unreasonably refuse to deal or negotiate.

5           **“§ 41107. Monetary penalties**

6           “(a) IN GENERAL.—A person that violates this part or a regulation or  
7           order of the Federal Maritime Commission issued under this part is liable  
8           to the United States Government for a civil penalty. Unless otherwise pro-  
9           vided in this part, the amount of the penalty may not exceed \$5,000 for  
10          each violation or, if the violation was willfully and knowingly committed,  
11          \$25,000 for each violation. Each day of a continuing violation is a separate  
12          violation.

13          “(b) LIEN ON CARRIER’S VESSELS.—The amount of a civil penalty im-  
14          posed on a common carrier under this section constitutes a lien on the ves-  
15          sels operated by the carrier. Any such vessel is subject to an action in rem  
16          to enforce the lien in the district court of the United States for the district  
17          in which it is found.

18          **“§ 41108. Additional penalties**

19          “(a) SUSPENSION OF TARIFFS.—For a violation of section 41104(1), (2),  
20          or (7) of this title, the Federal Maritime Commission may suspend any or  
21          all tariffs of the common carrier, or that common carrier’s right to use any  
22          or all tariffs of conferences of which it is a member, for a period not to  
23          exceed 12 months.

24          “(b) OPERATING UNDER SUSPENDED TARIFF.—A common carrier that  
25          accepts or handles cargo for carriage under a tariff that has been sus-  
26          pended, or after its right to use that tariff has been suspended, is liable  
27          to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than  
28          \$50,000 for each shipment.

29          “(c) FAILURE TO PROVIDE INFORMATION.—

30                  “(1) PENALTIES.—If the Commission finds, after notice and oppor-  
31                  tunity for a hearing, that a common carrier has failed to supply infor-  
32                  mation ordered to be produced or compelled by subpoena under section  
33                  41303 of this title, the Commission may—

34                          “(A) suspend any or all tariffs of the carrier or the carrier’s  
35                          right to use any or all tariffs of conferences of which it is a mem-  
36                          ber; and

37                          “(B) request the Secretary of Homeland Security to refuse or  
38                          revoke any clearance required for a vessel operated by the carrier,  
39                          and when so requested, the Secretary shall refuse or revoke the  
40                          clearance.

1           “(2) DEFENSE BASED ON FOREIGN LAW.—If, in defense of its fail-  
2           ure to comply with a subpoena or discovery order, a common carrier  
3           alleges that information or documents located in a foreign country can-  
4           not be produced because of the laws of that country, the Commission  
5           shall immediately notify the Secretary of State of the failure to comply  
6           and of the allegation relating to foreign laws. On receiving the notifica-  
7           tion, the Secretary of State shall promptly consult with the government  
8           of the nation within which the information or documents are alleged  
9           to be located for the purpose of assisting the Commission in obtaining  
10          the information or documents.

11          “(d) IMPAIRING ACCESS TO FOREIGN TRADE.—If the Commission finds,  
12          after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that the action of a common car-  
13          rier, acting alone or in concert with another person, or a foreign government  
14          has unduly impaired access of a vessel documented under the laws of the  
15          United States to ocean trade between foreign ports, the Commission shall  
16          take action that it finds appropriate, including imposing any of the penalties  
17          authorized by this section. The Commission also may take any of the actions  
18          authorized by sections 42304 and 42305 of this title.

19          “(e) SUBMISSION OF ORDER TO PRESIDENT.—Before an order under this  
20          section becomes effective, it shall be submitted immediately to the President.  
21          The President, within 10 days after receiving it, may disapprove it if the  
22          President finds that disapproval is required for reasons of national defense  
23          or foreign policy.

24          **“§ 41109. Assessment of penalties**

25          “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—Until a matter is referred to the Attorney  
26          General, the Federal Maritime Commission may, after notice and oppor-  
27          tunity for a hearing, assess a civil penalty provided for in this part. The  
28          Commission may compromise, modify, or remit, with or without conditions,  
29          a civil penalty.

30          “(b) FACTORS IN DETERMINING AMOUNT.—In determining the amount  
31          of a civil penalty, the Commission shall take into account the nature, cir-  
32          cumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation committed and, with respect  
33          to the violator, the degree of culpability, history of prior offenses, ability to  
34          pay, and other matters justice may require.

35          “(c) EXCEPTION.—A civil penalty may not be imposed for conspiracy to  
36          violate section 41102(a) or 41104(1) or (2) of this title or to defraud the  
37          Commission by concealing such a violation.

38          “(d) PROHIBITED BASIS OF PENALTY.—The Commission or a court may  
39          not order a person to pay the difference between the amount billed and  
40          agreed upon in writing with a common carrier or its agent and the amount

1 set forth in a tariff or service contract by that common carrier for the  
2 transportation service provided.

3 “(e) TIME LIMIT.—A proceeding to assess a civil penalty under this sec-  
4 tion must be commenced within 5 years after the date of the violation.

5 “(f) REVIEW OF CIVIL PENALTY.—A person against whom a civil penalty  
6 is assessed under this section may obtain review under chapter 158 of title  
7 28.

8 “(g) CIVIL ACTIONS TO COLLECT.—If a person does not pay an assess-  
9 ment of a civil penalty after it has become final or after the appropriate  
10 court has entered final judgment in favor of the Commission, the Attorney  
11 General at the request of the Commission may seek to collect the amount  
12 assessed in an appropriate district court of the United States. The court  
13 shall enforce the order of the Commission unless it finds that the order was  
14 not regularly made and duly issued.

15 **“CHAPTER 413—ENFORCEMENT**

“Sec.

“41301. Complaints.

“41302. Investigations.

“41303. Discovery and subpoenas.

“41304. Hearings and orders.

“41305. Award of reparations.

“41306. Injunctive relief sought by complainants.

“41307. Injunctive relief sought by the Commission.

“41308. Enforcement of subpoenas and orders.

“41309. Enforcement of reparation orders.

16 **“§ 41301. Complaints**

17 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A person may file with the Federal Maritime Com-  
18 mission a sworn complaint alleging a violation of this part, except section  
19 41307(b)(1). If the complaint is filed within 3 years after the claim accrues,  
20 the complainant may seek reparations for an injury to the complainant  
21 caused by the violation.

22 “(b) NOTICE AND RESPONSE.—The Commission shall provide a copy of  
23 the complaint to the person named in the complaint. Within a reasonable  
24 time specified by the Commission, the person shall satisfy the complaint or  
25 answer it in writing.

26 “(c) IF COMPLAINT NOT SATISFIED.—If the complaint is not satisfied,  
27 the Commission shall investigate the complaint in an appropriate manner  
28 and make an appropriate order.

29 **“§ 41302. Investigations**

30 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Maritime Commission, on complaint or  
31 its own motion, may investigate any conduct or agreement that the Commis-  
32 sion believes may be in violation of this part. The Commission may by order  
33 disapprove, cancel, or modify any agreement that operates in violation of  
34 this part.



1 “(b) EFFECTIVENESS OF AGREEMENT DURING INVESTIGATION.—Unless  
2 an injunction is issued under section 41306 or 41307 of this title, an agree-  
3 ment under investigation by the Commission remains in effect until the  
4 Commission issues its order.

5 “(c) DATE FOR DECISION.—Within 10 days after the initiation of a pro-  
6 ceeding under this section or section 41301 of this title, the Commission  
7 shall set a date by which it will issue its final decision. The Commission  
8 by order may extend the date for good cause.

9 “(d) SANCTIONS FOR DELAY.—If, within the period for final decision  
10 under subsection (c), the Commission determines that it is unable to issue  
11 a final decision because of undue delay caused by a party to the proceeding,  
12 the Commission may impose sanctions, including issuing a decision adverse  
13 to the delaying party.

14 “(e) REPORT.—The Commission shall make a written report of every in-  
15 vestigation under this part in which a hearing was held, stating its conclu-  
16 sions, decisions, findings of fact, and order. The Commission shall provide  
17 a copy of the report to all parties and publish the report for public informa-  
18 tion. A published report is competent evidence in a court of the United  
19 States.

#### 20 **“§ 41303. Discovery and subpoenas**

21 “(a) IN GENERAL.—In an investigation or adjudicatory proceeding under  
22 this part—

23 “(1) the Federal Maritime Commission may subpoena witnesses and  
24 evidence; and

25 “(2) a party may use depositions, written interrogatories, and dis-  
26 covery procedures under regulations prescribed by the Commission  
27 that, to the extent practicable, shall conform to the Federal Rules of  
28 Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

29 “(b) WITNESS FEES.—Unless otherwise prohibited by law, a witness is  
30 entitled to the same fees and mileage as in the courts of the United States.

#### 31 **“§ 41304. Hearings and orders**

32 “(a) OPPORTUNITY FOR HEARING.—The Federal Maritime Commission  
33 shall provide an opportunity for a hearing before issuing an order relating  
34 to a violation of this part or a regulation prescribed under this part.

35 “(b) MODIFICATION OF ORDER.—The Commission may reverse, suspend,  
36 or modify any of its orders.

37 “(c) REHEARING.—On application of a party to a proceeding, the Com-  
38 mission may grant a rehearing of the same or any matter determined in  
39 the proceeding. Except by order of the Commission, a rehearing does not  
40 operate as a stay of an order.

1 “(d) PERIOD OF EFFECTIVENESS.—An order of the Commission remains  
2 in effect for the period specified in the order or until suspended, modified,  
3 or set aside by the Commission or a court of competent jurisdiction.

4 **“§ 41305. Award of reparations**

5 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘actual injury’ includes the  
6 loss of interest at commercial rates compounded from the date of injury.

7 “(b) BASIC AMOUNT.—If the complaint was filed within the period speci-  
8 fied in section 41301(a) of this title, the Federal Maritime Commission shall  
9 direct the payment of reparations to the complainant for actual injury  
10 caused by a violation of this part, plus reasonable attorney fees.

11 “(c) ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS.—On a showing that the injury was caused  
12 by an activity prohibited by section 41102(b), 41104(3) or (6), or 41105(1)  
13 or (3) of this title, the Commission may order the payment of additional  
14 amounts, but the total recovery of a complainant may not exceed twice the  
15 amount of the actual injury.

16 “(d) DIFFERENCE BETWEEN RATES.—If the injury was caused by an ac-  
17 tivity prohibited by section 41104(4)(A) or (B) of this title, the amount of  
18 the injury shall be the difference between the rate paid by the injured ship-  
19 per and the most favorable rate paid by another shipper.

20 **“§ 41306. Injunctive relief sought by complainants**

21 “(a) IN GENERAL.—After filing a complaint with the Federal Maritime  
22 Commission under section 41301 of this title, the complainant may bring  
23 a civil action in a district court of the United States to enjoin conduct in  
24 violation of this part.

25 “(b) VENUE.—The action must be brought in the judicial district in  
26 which—

27 “(1) the Commission has brought a civil action against the defendant  
28 under section 41307(a) of this title; or

29 “(2) the defendant resides or transacts business, if the Commission  
30 has not brought such an action.

31 “(c) REMEDIES BY COURT.—After notice to the defendant, and a showing  
32 that the standards for granting injunctive relief by courts of equity are met,  
33 the court may grant a temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction  
34 for a period not to exceed 10 days after the Commission has issued an order  
35 disposing of the complaint.

36 “(d) ATTORNEY FEES.—A defendant prevailing in a civil action under  
37 this section shall be allowed reasonable attorney fees to be assessed and col-  
38 lected as part of the costs of the action.

39 **“§ 41307. Injunctive relief sought by the Commission**

40 “(a) GENERAL VIOLATIONS.—In connection with an investigation under  
41 section 41301 or 41302 of this title, the Federal Maritime Commission may

1 bring a civil action to enjoin conduct in violation of this part. The action  
2 must be brought in the district court of the United States for any judicial  
3 district in which the defendant resides or transacts business. After notice  
4 to the defendant, and a showing that the standards for granting injunctive  
5 relief by courts of equity are met, the court may grant a temporary restrain-  
6 ing order or preliminary injunction for a period not to exceed 10 days after  
7 the Commission has issued an order disposing of the issues under investiga-  
8 tion.

9 “(b) REDUCTION IN COMPETITION.—

10 “(1) ACTION BY COMMISSION.—If, at any time after the filing or ef-  
11 fective date of an agreement under chapter 403 of this title, the Com-  
12 mission determines that the agreement is likely, by a reduction in com-  
13 petition, to produce an unreasonable reduction in transportation service  
14 or an unreasonable increase in transportation cost, the Commission,  
15 after notice to the person filing the agreement, may bring a civil action  
16 in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia to en-  
17 join the operation of the agreement. The Commission’s sole remedy  
18 with respect to an agreement likely to have such an effect is an action  
19 under this subsection.

20 “(2) REMEDIES BY COURT.—In an action under this subsection, the  
21 court may issue—

22 “(A) a temporary restraining order or a preliminary injunction;  
23 and

24 “(B) a permanent injunction after a showing that the agree-  
25 ment is likely to have the effect described in paragraph (1).

26 “(3) BURDEN OF PROOF AND THIRD PARTIES.—In an action under  
27 this subsection, the burden of proof is on the Commission. The court  
28 may not allow a third party to intervene.

29 “(c) FAILURE TO PROVIDE INFORMATION.—If a person filing an agree-  
30 ment, or an officer, director, partner, agent, or employee of the person, fails  
31 substantially to comply with a request for the submission of additional infor-  
32 mation or documents within the period provided in section 40304(c) of this  
33 title, the Commission may bring a civil action in the United States District  
34 Court for the District of Columbia. At the request of the Commission, the  
35 Court—

36 “(1) may order compliance;

37 “(2) shall extend the period specified in section 40304(c)(2) of this  
38 title until there has been substantial compliance; and

39 “(3) may grant other equitable relief that the court decides is appro-  
40 priate.

1 “(d) REPRESENTATION.—The Commission may represent itself in a pro-  
2 ceeding under this section in—

3 “(1) a district court of the United States, on notice to the Attorney  
4 General; and

5 “(2) a court of appeals of the United States, with the approval of  
6 the Attorney General.

7 **“§ 41308. Enforcement of subpoenas and orders**

8 “(a) CIVIL ACTION.—If a person does not comply with a subpoena or  
9 order of the Federal Maritime Commission, the Attorney General, at the re-  
10 quest of the Commission, or an injured party, may seek enforcement in a  
11 district court of the United States having jurisdiction over the parties. If,  
12 after hearing, the court determines that the subpoena or order was regularly  
13 made and duly issued, the court shall enforce the subpoena or order.

14 “(b) TIME LIMIT ON BRINGING ACTIONS.—An action under this section  
15 to enforce an order of the Commission must be brought within 3 years after  
16 the date the order was violated.

17 **“§ 41309. Enforcement of reparation orders**

18 “(a) CIVIL ACTION.—If a person does not comply with an order of the  
19 Federal Maritime Commission for the payment of reparation, the person to  
20 whom the award was made may seek enforcement of the order in a district  
21 court of the United States having jurisdiction over the parties.

22 “(b) PARTIES AND SERVICE OF PROCESS.—All parties in whose favor the  
23 Commission has made an award of reparation by a single order may be  
24 joined as plaintiffs, and all other parties in the order may be joined as de-  
25 fendants, in a single action in a judicial district in which any one plaintiff  
26 could maintain an action against any one defendant. Service of process  
27 against a defendant not found in that district may be made in a district  
28 in which any office of that defendant is located or in which any port of call  
29 on a regular route operated by that defendant is located. Judgment may  
30 be entered for any plaintiff against the defendant liable to that plaintiff.

31 “(c) NATURE OF REVIEW.—In an action under this section, the findings  
32 and order of the Commission are prima facie evidence of the facts stated  
33 in the findings and order.

34 “(d) COSTS AND ATTORNEY FEES.—The plaintiff is not liable for costs  
35 of the action or for costs of any subsequent stage of the proceedings unless  
36 they accrue on the plaintiff’s appeal. A prevailing plaintiff shall be allowed  
37 reasonable attorney fees to be assessed and collected as part of the costs  
38 of the action.

39 “(e) TIME LIMIT ON BRINGING ACTIONS.—An action under this section  
40 to enforce an order of the Commission must be brought within 3 years after  
41 the date the order was violated.



1 “(c) SUBMISSION TO PRESIDENT.—If the head of a department, agency,  
2 or instrumentality of the Government refuses to comply with a request  
3 under subsection (a) or objects to a decision of the Commission under sub-  
4 section (b), the Commission or the head of the department, agency, or in-  
5 strumentality may submit the facts to the President. The President may es-  
6 tablish, suspend, modify, or annul the regulation.

7 **“§ 42103. No preference to Government-owned vessels**

8 “A regulation may not give a vessel owned by the United States Govern-  
9 ment a preference over a vessel owned by citizens of the United States and  
10 documented under the laws of the United States.

11 **“§ 42104. Information, witnesses, and evidence**

12 “(a) ORDER TO SUPPLY INFORMATION.—In carrying out section 42101  
13 of this title, the Federal Maritime Commission may order any person (in-  
14 cluding a common carrier, tramp operator, bulk operator, shipper, shippers’  
15 association, ocean transportation intermediary, or marine terminal operator,  
16 or an officer, receiver, trustee, lessee, agent, or employee thereof) to file  
17 with the Commission a report, answers to questions, documentary material,  
18 or other information the Commission considers necessary or appropriate.  
19 The Commission may require the response to any such order to be made  
20 under oath. The response shall be provided in the form and within the time  
21 specified by the Commission.

22 “(b) SUBPOENAS AND DISCOVERY.—In carrying out section 42101 of this  
23 title, the Commission may—

24 “(1) subpoena witnesses and evidence; and

25 “(2) authorize a party to use depositions, written interrogatories,  
26 and discovery procedures that, to the extent practicable, conform to the  
27 Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.).

28 “(c) WITNESS FEES.—Unless otherwise prohibited by law, and subject to  
29 funds being appropriated, a witness in a proceeding under section 42101  
30 of this title is entitled to the same fees and mileage as in the courts of the  
31 United States.

32 “(d) PENALTIES.—For failure to supply information ordered to be pro-  
33 duced or compelled by subpoena under this section, the Commission may—

34 “(1) after notice and opportunity for a hearing, suspend tariffs and  
35 service contracts of a common carrier or the common carrier’s right to  
36 use tariffs of conferences and service contracts of agreements of which  
37 it is a member; or

38 “(2) assess a civil penalty of not more than \$5,000 for each day that  
39 the information is not provided.

40 “(e) ENFORCEMENT.—If a person does not comply with an order or sub-  
41 poena of the Commission under this section, the Commission may seek en-

1     forement in a district court of the United States having jurisdiction over  
2     the parties. If, after hearing, the court determines that the order or sub-  
3     poena was regularly made and duly issued, the court shall enforce the order  
4     or subpoena.

5     **“§ 42105. Disclosure to public**

6     “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Federal Maritime Com-  
7     mission may refuse to disclose to the public a response or other information  
8     submitted to it under this chapter.

9     **“§ 42106. Other actions to remedy unfavorable conditions**

10    “If the Federal Maritime Commission finds that conditions unfavorable  
11    to shipping in foreign trade as described in section 42101 of this title exist,  
12    the Commission may—

13        “(1) limit voyages to and from United States ports or the amount  
14        or type of cargo carried;

15        “(2) suspend, in whole or in part, tariffs and service contracts for  
16        carriage to or from United States ports, including a common carrier’s  
17        right to use tariffs of conferences and service contracts of agreements  
18        in United States trades of which it is a member for any period the  
19        Commission specifies;

20        “(3) suspend, in whole or in part, an ocean common carrier’s right  
21        to operate under any agreement filed with the Commission, including  
22        any agreement authorizing preferential treatment at terminals, pref-  
23        erential terminal leases, space chartering, or pooling of cargo or rev-  
24        enue with other ocean common carriers;

25        “(4) impose a fee not to exceed \$1,000,000 per voyage; or

26        “(5) take any other action the Commission finds necessary and ap-  
27        propriate to adjust or meet any condition unfavorable to shipping in  
28        the foreign trade of the United States.

29    **“§ 42107. Refusal of clearance and entry**

30    “At the request of the Federal Maritime Commission—

31        “(1) the Secretary of Homeland Security shall—

32            “(A) refuse the clearance required by section 60105 of this title  
33            to a vessel of a country that is named in a regulation prescribed  
34            by the Commission under section 42101 of this title; and

35            “(B) collect any fees imposed by the Commission under section  
36            42106(4) of this title; and

37        “(2) the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is  
38        operating shall—

39            “(A) deny entry, for purposes of oceanborne trade, of a vessel  
40            of a country that is named in a regulation prescribed by the Com-

1 mission under section 42101 of this title, to a port or place in the  
 2 United States or the navigable waters of the United States; or  
 3 “(B) detain the vessel at the port or place in the United States  
 4 from which it is about to depart for another port or place in the  
 5 United States.

6 **“§ 42108. Penalty for operating under suspended tariff or**  
 7 **service contract**

8 “A common carrier that accepts or handles cargo for carriage under a  
 9 tariff or service contract that has been suspended under section 42104(d)(1)  
 10 or 42106(2) of this title, or after its right to use another tariff or service  
 11 contract has been suspended under those provisions, is liable to the United  
 12 States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$50,000 for each  
 13 day that it is found to be operating under a suspended tariff or service con-  
 14 tract.

15 **“§ 42109. Consultation with other agencies**

16 “The Federal Maritime Commission may consult with, seek the coopera-  
 17 tion of, or make recommendations to other appropriate agencies of the  
 18 United States Government prior to taking any action under this chapter.

19 **“CHAPTER 423—FOREIGN SHIPPING PRACTICES**

“Sec.

“42301. Definitions.

“42302. Investigations.

“42303. Information requests.

“42304. Action against foreign carriers.

“42305. Refusal of clearance and entry.

“42306. Submission of determinations to President.

“42307. Review of regulations and orders.

20 **“§ 42301. Definitions**

21 “(a) DEFINED IN PART A.—In this chapter, the terms ‘common carrier’,  
 22 ‘marine terminal operator’, ‘ocean common carrier’, ‘ocean transportation  
 23 intermediary’, ‘shipper’, and ‘shippers’ association’ have the meaning given  
 24 those terms in section 40102 of this title.

25 “(b) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—In this chapter:

26 “(1) FOREIGN CARRIER.—The term ‘foreign carrier’ means an ocean  
 27 common carrier a majority of whose vessels are documented under the  
 28 laws of a foreign country.

29 “(2) MARITIME SERVICES.—The term ‘maritime services’ means  
 30 port-to-port transportation of cargo by vessels operated by an ocean  
 31 common carrier.

32 “(3) MARITIME-RELATED SERVICES.—The term ‘maritime-related  
 33 services’ means intermodal operations, terminal operations, cargo solici-  
 34 tation, agency services, ocean transportation intermediary services and  
 35 operations, and all other activities and services integral to total trans-



1           portation systems of ocean common carriers and their foreign domiciled  
2           affiliates for themselves and others.

3           “(4) UNITED STATES CARRIER.—The term ‘United States carrier’  
4           means an ocean common carrier operating vessels documented under  
5           the laws of the United States.

6           “(5) UNITED STATES OCEANBORNE TRADE.—The term ‘United  
7           States oceanborne trade’ means the carriage of cargo between the  
8           United States and a foreign country, whether directly or indirectly, by  
9           an ocean common carrier.

#### 10   **“§ 42302. Investigations**

11           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Maritime Commission shall investigate  
12           whether any laws, rules, regulations, policies, or practices of a foreign gov-  
13           ernment, or any practices of a foreign carrier or other person providing  
14           maritime or maritime-related services in a foreign country, result in the ex-  
15           istence of conditions that—

16           “(1) adversely affect the operations of United States carriers in  
17           United States oceanborne trade; and

18           “(2) do not exist for foreign carriers of that country in the United  
19           States under the laws of the United States or as a result of acts of  
20           United States carriers or other persons providing maritime or mari-  
21           time-related services in the United States.

22           “(b) INITIATION OF INVESTIGATION.—An investigation under subsection  
23           (a) may be initiated by the Commission on its own motion or on the petition  
24           of any person, including another component of the United States Govern-  
25           ment.

26           “(c) TIME FOR DECISION.—The Commission shall complete an investiga-  
27           tion under this section and render a decision within 120 days after it is ini-  
28           tiated. However, the Commission may extend this 120-day period for an ad-  
29           ditional 90 days if the Commission is unable to obtain sufficient information  
30           to determine whether a condition specified in subsection (a) exists. A notice  
31           providing an extension shall state clearly the reasons for the extension.

#### 32   **“§ 42303. Information requests**

33           “(a) IN GENERAL.—To further the purposes of section 42302(a) of this  
34           title, the Federal Maritime Commission may order any person (including a  
35           common carrier, shipper, shippers’ association, ocean transportation inter-  
36           mediary, or marine terminal operator, or an officer, receiver, trustee, lessee,  
37           agent or employee thereof) to file with the Commission any periodic or spe-  
38           cial report, answers to questions, documentary material, or other informa-  
39           tion the Commission considers necessary or appropriate. The Commission  
40           may require the response to any such order to be made under oath. The

1 response shall be provided in the form and within the time specified by the  
2 Commission.

3 “(b) SUBPOENAS.—In an investigation under section 42302 of this title,  
4 the Commission may subpoena witnesses and evidence.

5 “(c) NONDISCLOSURE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the  
6 Commission may determine that any information submitted to it in response  
7 to a request under this section, or otherwise, shall not be disclosed to the  
8 public.

9 **“§ 42304. Action against foreign carriers**

10 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to section 42306 of this title, whenever the  
11 Federal Maritime Commission, after notice and opportunity for comment or  
12 hearing, determines that the conditions specified in section 42302(a) of this  
13 title exist, the Commission shall take such action to offset those conditions  
14 as it considers necessary and appropriate against any foreign carrier that  
15 is a contributing cause, or whose government is a contributing cause, to  
16 those conditions. The action may include—

17 “(1) limitations on voyages to and from United States ports or on  
18 the amount or type of cargo carried;

19 “(2) suspension, in whole or in part, of any or all tariffs and service  
20 contracts, including an ocean common carrier’s right to use any or all  
21 tariffs and service contracts of conferences in United States trades of  
22 which it is a member for any period the Commission specifies;

23 “(3) suspension, in whole or in part, of an ocean common carrier’s  
24 right to operate under any agreement filed with the Commission, in-  
25 cluding any agreement authorizing preferential treatment at terminals,  
26 preferential terminal leases, space chartering, or pooling of cargo or  
27 revenue with other ocean common carriers; and

28 “(4) a fee not to exceed \$1,000,000 per voyage.

29 “(b) CONSULTATION.—The Commission may consult with, seek the co-  
30 operation of, or make recommendations to other appropriate agencies of the  
31 United States Government prior to taking any action under subsection (a).

32 **“§ 42305. Refusal of clearance and entry**

33 “Subject to section 42306 of this title, whenever the Federal Maritime  
34 Commission determines that the conditions specified in section 42302(a) of  
35 this title exist, then at the request of the Commission—

36 “(1) the Secretary of Homeland Security shall refuse the clearance  
37 required by section 60105 of this title to a vessel of a foreign carrier  
38 that is identified by the Commission under section 42304 of this title;  
39 and

40 “(2) the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is  
41 operating shall—

1 “(A) deny entry, for purposes of oceanborne trade, of a vessel  
2 of a foreign carrier that is identified by the Commission under sec-  
3 tion 42304 of this title, to a port or place in the United States  
4 or the navigable waters of the United States; or

5 “(B) detain the vessel at the port or place in the United States  
6 from which it is about to depart for another port or place in the  
7 United States.

8 **“§ 42306. Submission of determinations to President**

9 “Before a determination under section 42304 of this title becomes effec-  
10 tive or a request is made under section 42305 of this title, the determina-  
11 tion shall be submitted immediately to the President. The President, within  
12 10 days after receiving it, may disapprove it in writing, setting forth the  
13 reasons for the disapproval, if the President finds that disapproval is re-  
14 quired for reasons of national defense or foreign policy.

15 **“§ 42307. Review of regulations and orders**

16 “A regulation or final order of the Federal Maritime Commission under  
17 this chapter is reviewable exclusively in the same forum and in the same  
18 manner as provided in section 2342(3)(B) of title 28.

19 “PART C—MISCELLANEOUS

20 **“CHAPTER 441—EVIDENCE OF FINANCIAL**  
21 **RESPONSIBILITY FOR PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION**

“Sec.

“44101. Application.

“44102. Financial responsibility to indemnify passengers for nonperformance of transpor-  
tation.

“44103. Financial responsibility to pay liability for death or injury.

“44104. Civil penalty.

“44105. Refusal of clearance.

“44106. Conduct of proceedings.

22 **“§ 44101. Application**

23 “This chapter applies to a vessel that—

24 “(1) has berth or stateroom accommodations for at least 50 pas-  
25 sengers; and

26 “(2) boards passengers at a port in the United States.

27 **“§ 44102. Financial responsibility to indemnify passengers**  
28 **for nonperformance of transportation**

29 “(a) FILING REQUIREMENT.—A person in the United States may not ar-  
30 range, offer, advertise, or provide transportation on a vessel to which this  
31 chapter applies unless the person has filed with the Federal Maritime Com-  
32 mission evidence of financial responsibility to indemnify passengers for non-  
33 performance of the transportation.

34 “(b) SATISFACTORY EVIDENCE.—To satisfy subsection (a), a person must  
35 file—

36 “(1) information the Commission considers necessary; or

1           “(2) a copy of a bond or other security, in such form as the Commis-  
2           sion by regulation may require.

3           “(c) AUTHORIZED ISSUER OF BOND.—If a bond is filed, it must be  
4           issued by a bonding company authorized to do business in the United  
5           States.

6           **“§ 44103. Financial responsibility to pay liability for death  
7           or injury**

8           “(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENT.—The owner or charterer of a vessel to  
9           which this chapter applies shall establish, under regulations prescribed by  
10          the Federal Maritime Commission, financial responsibility to meet liability  
11          for death or injury to passengers or other individuals on a voyage to or from  
12          a port in the United States.

13          “(b) AMOUNTS.—

14               “(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of financial responsibility required  
15               under subsection (a) shall be based on the number of passenger accom-  
16               modations as follows:

17                       “(A) \$20,000 for each of the first 500 passenger accommoda-  
18                       tions.

19                       “(B) \$15,000 for each additional passenger accommodation be-  
20                       tween 501 and 1,000.

21                       “(C) \$10,000 for each additional passenger accommodation be-  
22                       tween 1,001 and 1,500.

23                       “(D) \$5,000 for each additional passenger accommodation over  
24                       1,500.

25          “(2) MULTIPLE VESSELS.—If the owner or charterer is operating  
26          more than one vessel subject to this chapter, the amount of financial  
27          responsibility shall be based on the number of passenger accommoda-  
28          tions on the vessel with the largest number of passenger accommoda-  
29          tions.

30          “(c) AVAILABILITY TO PAY JUDGMENT.—The amount determined under  
31          subsection (b) shall be available to pay a judgment for damages (whether  
32          less than or more than \$20,000) for death or injury to a passenger or other  
33          individual on a voyage to or from a port in the United States.

34          “(d) MEANS OF ESTABLISHING.—Financial responsibility under this sec-  
35          tion may be established by one or more of the following if acceptable to the  
36          Commission:

37                       “(1) Insurance.

38                       “(2) Surety bond issued by a bonding company authorized to do  
39                       business in the United States.

40                       “(3) Qualification as a self-insurer.

41                       “(4) Other evidence of financial responsibility.



## “PART G—RESTRICTIONS AND PENALTIES

**“581. Restrictions and Penalties ..... 58101”.**

(b) CHAPTERS PRECEDING CHAPTER 531.—Subtitle V of title 46, United States Code, is amended by inserting after the subtitle analysis the following:

## “PART A—GENERAL

**“CHAPTER 501—POLICY, STUDIES, AND REPORTS**

“Sec.

“50101. Objectives and policy.

“50102. Survey of merchant marine.

“50103. Determinations of essential services.

“50104. Studies of general maritime problems.

“50105. Studies and cooperation relating to the construction of vessels.

“50106. Studies on the operation of vessels.

“50107. Studies on marine insurance.

“50108. Studies on cargo carriage and cargo containers.

“50109. Miscellaneous studies.

“50110. Securing preference to vessels of the United States.

“50111. Reports to Congress.

“50112. National Maritime Enhancement Institutes.

“50113. Use and performance reports by operators of vessels.

**“§ 50101. Objectives and policy**

“(a) OBJECTIVES.—It is necessary for the national defense and the development of the domestic and foreign commerce of the United States that the United States have a merchant marine—

“(1) sufficient to carry the waterborne domestic commerce and a substantial part of the waterborne export and import foreign commerce of the United States and to provide shipping service essential for maintaining the flow of the waterborne domestic and foreign commerce at all times;

“(2) capable of serving as a naval and military auxiliary in time of war or national emergency;

“(3) owned and operated as vessels of the United States by citizens of the United States;

“(4) composed of the best-equipped, safest, and most suitable types of vessels and manned with a trained and efficient citizen personnel; and

“(5) supplemented by efficient facilities for building and repairing vessels.

“(b) POLICY.—It is the policy of the United States to encourage and aid the development and maintenance of a merchant marine satisfying the objectives described in subsection (a).

**“§ 50102. Survey of merchant marine**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall survey the merchant marine of the United States to determine whether replacements and additions are required to carry out the objectives and policy of section

1 50101 of this title. The Secretary shall study, perfect, and adopt a long-  
2 range program for replacements and additions that will result, as soon as  
3 practicable, in—

4 “(1) an adequate and well-balanced merchant fleet, including vessels  
5 of all types, that will provide shipping service essential for maintaining  
6 the flow of foreign commerce by vessels designed to be readily and  
7 quickly convertible into transport and supply vessels in a time of na-  
8 tional emergency;

9 “(2) ownership and operation of the fleet by citizens of the United  
10 States insofar as practicable;

11 “(3) vessels designed to afford the best and most complete protection  
12 for passengers and crew against fire and all marine perils; and

13 “(4) an efficient capacity for building and repairing vessels in the  
14 United States with an adequate number of skilled personnel to provide  
15 an adequate mobilization base.

16 “(b) COOPERATION WITH SECRETARY OF NAVY.—In carrying out sub-  
17 section (a)(1), the Secretary of Transportation shall cooperate closely with  
18 the Secretary of the Navy as to national defense requirements.

19 **“§ 50103. Determinations of essential services**

20 “(a) ESSENTIAL SERVICES, ROUTES, AND LINES.—

21 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall inves-  
22 tigate, determine, and keep current records of the ocean services,  
23 routes, and lines from ports in the United States, or in the territories  
24 and possessions of the United States, to foreign markets, which the  
25 Secretary determines to be essential for the promotion, development,  
26 expansion, and maintenance of the foreign commerce of the United  
27 States. In making such a determination, the Secretary shall consider  
28 and give due weight to—

29 “(A) the cost of maintaining each line;

30 “(B) the probability that a line cannot be maintained except at  
31 a heavy loss disproportionate to the benefit to foreign trade;

32 “(C) the number of voyages and types of vessels that should be  
33 employed in a line;

34 “(D) the intangible benefit of maintaining a line to the foreign  
35 commerce of the United States, the national defense, and other  
36 national requirements; and

37 “(E) any other facts and conditions a prudent business person  
38 would consider when dealing with the person’s own business.

39 “(2) SAINT LAWRENCE SEAWAY.—For purposes of paragraph (1),  
40 the Secretary shall establish services, routes, and lines that reflect the  
41 seasonal closing of the Saint Lawrence Seaway and provide for alter-

1           nate routing of vessels through a different range of ports during that  
2           closing to maintain continuity of service on a year-round basis.

3           “(b) BULK CARGO CARRYING SERVICES.—The Secretary shall inves-  
4           tigate, determine, and keep current records of the bulk cargo carrying serv-  
5           ices that should be provided by vessels of the United States (whether or not  
6           operating on particular services, routes, or lines) for the promotion, develop-  
7           ment, expansion, and maintenance of the foreign commerce of the United  
8           States and the national defense or other national requirements.

9           “(c) TYPES OF VESSELS.—The Secretary shall investigate, determine,  
10          and keep current records of the type, size, speed, method of propulsion, and  
11          other requirements of the vessels, including express-liner or super-liner ves-  
12          sels, that should be employed in—

13                 “(1) the services, routes, or lines described in subsection (a), and the  
14                 frequency and regularity of the voyages of the vessels, with a view to  
15                 furnishing adequate, regular, certain, and permanent service; and

16                 “(2) the bulk cargo carrying services described in subsection (b).

17          **“§ 50104. Studies of general maritime problems**

18          “The Secretary of Transportation shall study all maritime problems aris-  
19          ing in carrying out the policy in section 50101 of this title.

20          **“§ 50105. Studies and cooperation relating to the construc-  
21          tion of vessels**

22          “(a) RELATIVE COSTS AND NEW DESIGNS.—The Secretary of Transpor-  
23          tation shall investigate, determine, and keep current records of—

24                 “(1) the relative cost of construction of comparable vessels in the  
25                 United States and in foreign countries; and

26                 “(2) new designs, new methods of construction, and new types of  
27                 equipment for vessels.

28          “(b) RULES, CLASSIFICATIONS, AND RATINGS.—The Secretary shall ex-  
29          amine the rules under which vessels are constructed abroad and in the  
30          United States and the methods of classifying and rating the vessels.

31          “(c) COLLABORATION WITH OWNERS AND BUILDERS.—The Secretary  
32          shall collaborate with vessel owners and shipbuilders in developing plans for  
33          the economical construction of vessels and their propelling machinery, of  
34          most modern economical types, giving thorough consideration to all well-rec-  
35          ognized means of propulsion and taking into account the benefits from  
36          standardized production where practicable and desirable.

37          “(d) EXPRESS-LINER AND SUPER-LINER VESSELS.—The Secretary shall  
38          study and cooperate with vessel owners in devising means by which there  
39          may be constructed, by or with the aid of the United States Government,  
40          express-liner or super-liner vessels comparable to those of other nations, es-



1 pecially with a view to their use in a national emergency, and the use of  
2 transoceanic aircraft service in connection with or in lieu of those vessels.

3 **“§ 50106. Studies on the operation of vessels**

4 “(a) RELATIVE COSTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall inves-  
5 tigate, determine, and keep current records of the relative cost of marine  
6 insurance, maintenance, repairs, wages and subsistence of officers and  
7 crews, and all other items of expense, in the operation of comparable vessels  
8 under the laws and regulations of the United States and those of the foreign  
9 countries whose vessels are substantial competitors of American vessels.

10 “(b) SHIPYARDS.—The Secretary shall investigate, determine, and keep  
11 current records of the number, location, and efficiency of shipyards in the  
12 United States.

13 “(c) NAVIGATION LAWS.—The Secretary shall examine the navigation  
14 laws and regulations of the United States and make such recommendations  
15 to Congress as the Secretary considers proper for the amendment, improve-  
16 ment, and revision of those laws and for the development of the merchant  
17 marine of the United States.

18 **“§ 50107. Studies on marine insurance**

19 “The Secretary of Transportation shall—

20 “(1) examine into the subject of marine insurance, the number of  
21 companies in the United States, domestic and foreign, engaging in ma-  
22 rine insurance, the extent of the insurance on hulls and cargoes placed  
23 or written in the United States, and the extent of reinsurance of Amer-  
24 ican maritime risks in foreign companies; and

25 “(2) ascertain what steps may be necessary to develop an ample ma-  
26 rine insurance system as an aid in the development of the merchant  
27 marine of the United States.

28 **“§ 50108. Studies on cargo carriage and cargo containers**

29 “(a) STUDIES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall study—

30 “(1) the methods of encouraging the development and implementa-  
31 tion of new concepts for the carriage of cargo in the domestic and for-  
32 eign commerce of the United States; and

33 “(2) the economic and technological aspects of the use of cargo con-  
34 tainers as a method of carrying out the policy in section 50101 of this  
35 title.

36 “(b) RESTRICTION.—In carrying out subsection (a) and the policy in sec-  
37 tion 50101 of this title, the United States Government may not give pref-  
38 erence as between carriers based on the length, height, or width of cargo  
39 containers or the length, height, or width of cargo container cells. This re-  
40 striction applies to all existing container vessels and any container vessel to  
41 be constructed or rebuilt.

**“§ 50109. Miscellaneous studies**

1 “(a) FOREIGN SUBSIDIES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall investigate, determine, and keep current records of the extent and character of  
2  
3 the governmental aid and subsidies granted by foreign governments to their  
4 merchant marine.  
5

6 “(b) LAWS APPLICABLE TO AIRCRAFT.—The Secretary shall investigate,  
7 determine, and keep current records of the provisions of law relating to  
8 shipping that should be made applicable to aircraft engaged in foreign com-  
9 merce to further the policy in section 50101 of this title, and any appro-  
10 priate legislation in this regard.

11 “(c) AID FOR COTTON, COAL, LUMBER, AND CEMENT.—The Secretary  
12 shall investigate, determine, and keep current records of the advisability of  
13 enactment of suitable legislation authorizing the Secretary, in an economic  
14 or commercial emergency, to aid farmers and producers of cotton, coal, lum-  
15 ber, and cement in any section of the United States in the transportation  
16 and landing of their products in any foreign port, which products can be  
17 carried in dry-cargo vessels by reducing rates, by supplying additional ton-  
18 nage to any American operator, or by operation of vessels directly by the  
19 Secretary, until the Secretary considers the special rate reduction and oper-  
20 ation unnecessary for the benefit of those farmers and producers.

21 “(d) INTERCOASTAL AND INLAND WATER TRANSPORTATION.—The Sec-  
22 retary shall investigate, determine, and keep current records of intercoastal  
23 and inland water transportation, including their relation to transportation  
24 by land and air.

25 “(e) OBSOLETE TONNAGE AND TRAMP SERVICE.—The Secretary shall  
26 make studies and reports to Congress on—

27 “(1) the scrapping or removal from service of old or obsolete mer-  
28 chant tonnage owned by the United States Government or in use in  
29 the merchant marine; and

30 “(2) tramp shipping service and the advisability of citizens of the  
31 United States participating in that service with vessels under United  
32 States registry.

33 “(f) MORTGAGE LOANS.—The Secretary shall investigate the legal status  
34 of mortgage loans on vessel property, with a view to the means of improving  
35 the security of those loans and of encouraging investment in American ship-  
36 ping.

**“§ 50110. Securing preference to vessels of the United States**

38 “(a) POSSIBILITIES OF PROMOTING CARRIAGE.—The Secretary of Trans-  
39 portation shall investigate, determine, and keep current records of the possi-  
40 bilities of promoting the carriage of United States foreign trade in vessels  
41 of the United States.

1 “(b) INDUCEMENTS TO IMPORTERS AND EXPORTERS.—The Secretary  
2 shall study and cooperate with vessel owners in devising means by which  
3 the importers and exporters of the United States can be induced to give  
4 preference to vessels of the United States.

5 “(c) LIAISON WITH AGENCIES AND ORGANIZATIONS.—The Secretary  
6 shall establish and maintain liaison with such other agencies of the United  
7 States Government, and with such representative trade organizations  
8 throughout the United States, as may be concerned, directly or indirectly,  
9 with any movement of commodities in the waterborne export and import for-  
10 eign commerce of the United States, for the purpose of securing preference  
11 to vessels of the United States in the shipment of those commodities.

12 **“§ 50111. Reports to Congress**

13 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than April 1 of each year, the Secretary  
14 of Transportation shall submit a report to Congress. The report shall in-  
15 clude, with respect to activities of the Secretary under this subtitle, the re-  
16 sults of investigations, a summary of transactions, a statement of all ex-  
17 penditures and receipts, the purposes for which all expenditures were made,  
18 and any recommendations for legislation.

19 “(b) ADMINISTERED AND OVERSIGHT FUNDS.—The Secretary, in the re-  
20 port under subsection (a) and in the annual budget estimate for the Mari-  
21 time Administration submitted to Congress, shall state separately the  
22 amount, source, intended use, and nature of any funds (other than funds  
23 appropriated to the Administration or to the Secretary of Transportation  
24 for use by the Administration) administered, or subject to oversight, by the  
25 Administration.

26 “(c) ADDITIONAL RECOMMENDATIONS FOR LEGISLATION.—The Sec-  
27 retary, from time to time, shall make recommendations to Congress for leg-  
28 islation the Secretary considers necessary to better achieve the objectives  
29 and policy of section 50101 of this title.

30 **“§ 50112. National Maritime Enhancement Institutes**

31 “(a) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary of Transportation may designate Na-  
32 tional Maritime Enhancement Institutes.

33 “(b) ACTIVITIES.—Activities undertaken by an institute may include—

34 “(1) conducting research about methods to improve the performance  
35 of maritime industries;

36 “(2) enhancing the competitiveness of domestic maritime industries  
37 in international trade;

38 “(3) forecasting trends in maritime trade;

39 “(4) assessing technological advancements;

40 “(5) developing management initiatives and training;

1           “(6) analyzing economic and operational impacts of regulatory poli-  
2           cies and international negotiations or agreements pending before inter-  
3           national bodies;

4           “(7) assessing the compatibility of domestic maritime infrastructure  
5           systems with overseas transport systems;

6           “(8) fostering innovations in maritime transportation pricing; and

7           “(9) improving maritime economics and finance.

8           “(c) APPLICATION FOR DESIGNATION.—An institution seeking designa-  
9           tion as a National Maritime Enhancement Institute shall submit an applica-  
10          tion under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

11          “(d) CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATION.—The Secretary shall designate an in-  
12          stitute under this section on the basis of the following criteria:

13           “(1) The demonstrated research and extension resources available to  
14           the applicant for carrying out the activities specified in subsection (b).

15           “(2) The ability of the applicant to provide leadership in making na-  
16           tional and regional contributions to the solution of both long-range and  
17           immediate problems of the domestic maritime industry.

18           “(3) The existence of an established program of the applicant encom-  
19           passing research and training directed to enhancing maritime indus-  
20           tries.

21           “(4) The demonstrated ability of the applicant to assemble and  
22           evaluate pertinent information from national and international sources  
23           and to disseminate results of maritime industry research and edu-  
24           cational programs through a continuing education program.

25           “(5) The qualification of the applicant as a nonprofit institution of  
26           higher learning.

27          “(e) FINANCIAL AWARDS.—The Secretary may make awards on an equal  
28          matching basis to an institute designated under subsection (a) from  
29          amounts appropriated. The aggregate annual amount of the Federal share  
30          of the awards by the Secretary may not exceed \$500,000.

31          “(f) UNIVERSITY TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH FUNDS.—The Secretary  
32          may make a grant under section 5505 of title 49 to an institute designated  
33          under subsection (a) for maritime and maritime intermodal research under  
34          that section as if the institute were a university transportation center. In  
35          making a grant, the Secretary, through the Research and Innovative Tech-  
36          nology Administration, shall advise the Maritime Administration on the  
37          availability of funds for the grants and consult with the Administration on  
38          making the grants.

1    **“§ 50113. Use and performance reports by operators of ves-**  
 2                                   **sels**

3           “(a) FILING REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation by regula-  
 4    tion may require the operator of a vessel in the waterborne foreign com-  
 5    merce of the United States to file such report, account, record, or memo-  
 6    randum on the use and performance of the vessel as the Secretary considers  
 7    desirable to assist in carrying out this subtitle. The report, account, record,  
 8    or memorandum shall be signed and verified, and be filed at the times and  
 9    in the manner, as provided by regulation.

10          “(b) CIVIL PENALTY.—An operator not filing a report, account, record,  
 11    or memorandum required by the Secretary under this section is liable to the  
 12    United States Government for a civil penalty of \$50 for each day of the  
 13    violation. A penalty imposed under this section on the operator of a vessel  
 14    constitutes a lien on the vessel involved in the violation. A civil action in  
 15    rem to enforce the lien may be brought in the district court of the United  
 16    States for any district in which the vessel is found. The Secretary may remit  
 17    or mitigate any penalty imposed under this section.

18                                   **“CHAPTER 503—ADMINISTRATIVE**

“Sec.

“50301. Vessel Operations Revolving Fund.

“50302. Port development.

“50303. Operating property and extending term of notes.

“50304. Sale and transfer of property.

“50305. Appointment of trustee or receiver and operation of vessels.

“50306. Requiring testimony and records in investigations.

19    **“§ 50301. Vessel Operations Revolving Fund**

20          “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is a ‘Vessel Operations Revolving Fund’ for  
 21    use by the Secretary of Transportation in carrying out duties and powers  
 22    related to vessel operations, including charter, operation, maintenance, re-  
 23    pair, reconditioning, and improvement of merchant vessels under the juris-  
 24    diction of the Secretary. The Fund has a working capital of \$20,000,000,  
 25    to remain available until expended.

26          “(b) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—Notwithstanding any other law,  
 27    rates for shipping services provided under the Fund shall be prescribed by  
 28    the Secretary and the Fund shall be credited with receipts from vessel oper-  
 29    ations conducted under the Fund. Sections 1(a) and (c), 3(e), and 4 of the  
 30    Act of March 24, 1943 (50 App. U.S.C. 1291(a), (c), 1293(e), 1294), apply  
 31    to those operations and to seamen employed through general agents as em-  
 32    ployees of the United States Government. Notwithstanding any other law  
 33    on the employment of persons by the Government, the seamen may be em-  
 34    ployed in accordance with customary commercial practices in the maritime  
 35    industry.

36          “(c) ADVANCEMENTS.—With the approval of the Director of the Office  
 37    of Management and Budget, the Secretary may advance amounts the Sec-

1     retary considers necessary, but not more than 2 percent of vessel operating  
2     expenses, from the Fund to the appropriation ‘Salaries and Expenses’ in  
3     carrying out duties and powers related to vessel operations, without regard  
4     to the limitations on amounts stated in that appropriation.

5     “(d) TRANSFERS.—The unexpended balances of working funds or of allo-  
6     cation accounts established after January 1, 1951, for the activities pro-  
7     vided for in subsection (a), and receipts received from those activities, may  
8     be transferred to the Fund, which shall be available for the purposes of  
9     those working funds or allocation accounts.

10    “(e) LIMITATION.—

11       “(1) IN GENERAL.—Amounts made available to the Secretary for  
12       maritime activities by this section or any other law may not be used  
13       to pay for a vessel described in paragraph (2) unless the compensation  
14       to be paid is computed under section 56303 of this title as that section  
15       is interpreted by the Comptroller General.

16       “(2) APPLICABLE VESSELS.—Paragraph (1) applies to a vessel—

17           “(A) the title to which is acquired by the Government by req-  
18           uisition or purchase;

19           “(B) the use of which is taken by requisition or agreement; or

20           “(C) lost while insured by the Government.

21       “(3) NONAPPLICABLE VESSELS.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to a  
22       vessel under a construction-differential subsidy contract.

23    “(f) AVAILABILITY FOR ADDITIONAL PURPOSES.—The Fund is available  
24    for—

25       “(1) necessary expenses incurred in the protection, preservation,  
26       maintenance, acquisition, or use of vessels involved in mortgage fore-  
27       closure or forfeiture proceedings instituted by the Government, includ-  
28       ing payment of prior claims and liens, expenses of sale, or other related  
29       charges;

30       “(2) necessary expenses incident to the redelivery and lay-up, in the  
31       United States, of vessels chartered as of June 20, 1956, under agree-  
32       ments not calling for their return to the Government;

33       “(3) the activation, repair, and deactivation of merchant vessels  
34       chartered for limited emergency purposes during fiscal year 1957 under  
35       the jurisdiction of the Secretary; and

36       “(4) payment of expenses of custody and maintenance of Govern-  
37       ment-owned vessels not in the National Defense Reserve Fleet.

38    “(g) EXPENSES AND RECEIPTS RELATED TO CHARTER OPERATIONS.—  
39    The Fund is available for expenses incurred in activating, repairing, and de-  
40    activating merchant vessels chartered under the jurisdiction of the Sec-

1     retary. Receipts from charter operations of Government-owned vessels under  
2     the jurisdiction of the Secretary shall be credited to the Fund.

3     **“§ 50302. Port development**

4     “(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—With the objective of promoting, en-  
5     couraging, and developing ports and transportation facilities in connection  
6     with water commerce over which the Secretary of Transportation has juris-  
7     diction, the Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of the Army,  
8     shall—

9         “(1) investigate territorial regions and zones tributary to ports, tak-  
10        ing into consideration the economies of transportation by rail, water,  
11        and highway and the natural direction of the flow of commerce;

12        “(2) investigate the causes of congestion of commerce at ports and  
13        applicable remedies;

14        “(3) investigate the subject of water terminals, including the nec-  
15        essary docks, warehouses, and equipment, to devise and suggest the  
16        types most appropriate for different locations and for the most expedi-  
17        tious and economical transfer or interchange of passengers or property  
18        between water carriers and rail carriers;

19        “(4) consult with communities on the appropriate location and plan  
20        of construction of wharves, piers, and water terminals;

21        “(5) investigate the practicability and advantages of harbor, river,  
22        and port improvements in connection with foreign and coastwise trade;  
23        and

24        “(6) investigate any other matter that may tend to promote and en-  
25        courage the use by vessels of ports adequate to care for the freight that  
26        naturally would pass through those ports.

27     “(b) SUBMISSION OF FINDINGS TO SURFACE TRANSPORTATION  
28     BOARD.—After an investigation under subsection (a), if the Secretary of  
29     Transportation believes that the rates or practices of a rail carrier subject  
30     to the jurisdiction of the Surface Transportation Board are detrimental to  
31     the objective specified in subsection (a), or that new rates or practices, new  
32     or additional port terminal facilities, or affirmative action by a rail carrier  
33     is necessary to promote that objective, the Secretary may submit findings  
34     to the Board for action the Board considers appropriate under existing law.

35     **“§ 50303. Operating property and extending term of notes**

36     “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may—

37        “(1) operate or lease docks, wharves, piers, or real property under  
38        the Secretary’s control; and

39        “(2) make extensions and accept renewals of—

40            “(A) promissory notes and other evidences of indebtedness on  
41            property; and

1 “(B) mortgages and other contracts securing the property.

2 “(b) TERMS OF TRANSACTIONS.—A transaction under subsection (a)  
3 shall be on terms the Secretary considers necessary to carry out the pur-  
4 poses of this subtitle, but consistent with sound business practice.

5 “(c) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts received by the Secretary  
6 from a transaction under this section are available for expenditure by the  
7 Secretary as provided in this subtitle.

8 **“§ 50304. Sale and transfer of property**

9 “(a) AUTHORITY TO SELL.—The Secretary of Transportation may sell  
10 property (other than vessels transferred under section 4 of the Merchant  
11 Marine Act, 1920 (ch. 250, 41 Stat. 990)) on terms the Secretary considers  
12 appropriate.

13 “(b) TRANSFERS FROM MILITARY TO CIVILIAN CONTROL.—When the  
14 President considers it in the interest of the United States, the President  
15 may transfer to the Secretary of Transportation possession and control of  
16 property described in the second paragraph of section 17 of the Merchant  
17 Marine Act, 1920 (ch. 250, 41 Stat. 994), as originally enacted, that is pos-  
18 sessed and controlled by the Secretary of a military department.

19 “(c) TRANSFERS FROM CIVILIAN TO MILITARY CONTROL.—When the  
20 President considers it necessary, the President by executive order may  
21 transfer to the Secretary of a military department possession and control  
22 of property described in section 17 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1920 (ch.  
23 250, 41 Stat. 994), as originally enacted, that is possessed and controlled  
24 by the Secretary of Transportation. The President’s order shall state the  
25 need for the transfer and the period of the need. When the President de-  
26 cides that the need has ended, the possession and control shall revert to the  
27 Secretary of Transportation. The property may not be sold except as pro-  
28 vided by law.

29 **“§ 50305. Appointment of trustee or receiver and operation**  
30 **of vessels**

31 “(a) APPOINTMENT OF TRUSTEES AND RECEIVERS.—

32 “(1) APPOINTMENT OF SECRETARY.—In a proceeding in a court of  
33 the United States in which a trustee or receiver may be appointed for  
34 a corporation operating a vessel of United States registry between the  
35 United States and a foreign country, on which the United States Gov-  
36 ernment holds a mortgage, the court may appoint the Secretary of  
37 Transportation as the sole trustee or receiver (subject to the direction  
38 of the court) if—

39 “(A) the court finds that the appointment will—

40 “(i) inure to the advantage of the estate and the parties  
41 in interest; and



1                   “(ii) tend to carry out the purposes of this subtitle; and

2                   “(B) the Secretary expressly consents to the appointment.

3                   “(2) APPOINTMENT OF OTHER PERSON.—The appointment of an-  
4 other person as trustee or receiver without a hearing becomes effective  
5 when ratified by the Secretary, but the Secretary may demand a hear-  
6 ing.

7                   “(b) OPERATION OF VESSELS.—

8                   “(1) IN GENERAL.—If the court is unwilling to allow the trustee or  
9 receiver to operate the vessel in foreign commerce without financial aid  
10 from the Government pending termination of the proceeding, and the  
11 Secretary certifies to the court that the continued operation of the ves-  
12 sel is essential to the foreign commerce of the United States and is rea-  
13 sonably calculated to carry out the purposes of this subtitle, the court  
14 may allow the Secretary to operate the vessel, either directly or through  
15 a managing agent or operator employed by the Secretary. The Sec-  
16 retary must agree to comply with terms imposed by the court sufficient  
17 to protect the parties in interest. The Secretary also must agree to pay  
18 all operating losses resulting from the operation. The operation shall  
19 be for the account of the trustee or receiver.

20                   “(2) PAYMENT OF OPERATING LOSSES AND OTHER AMOUNTS.—The  
21 Secretary has no claim against the corporation, its estate, or its assets  
22 for operating losses paid by the Secretary, but the Secretary may pay  
23 amounts for depreciation the Secretary considers reasonable and other  
24 amounts the court considers just. The payment of operating losses and  
25 the other amounts and compliance with terms imposed by the court  
26 shall be in satisfaction of any claim against the Secretary resulting  
27 from the operation of the vessel.

28                   “(3) DEEMED OPERATION BY GOVERNMENT.—A vessel operated by  
29 the Secretary under this subsection is deemed to be a vessel operated  
30 by the United States under chapter 309 of this title.

31                   **“§ 50306. Requiring testimony and records in investigations**

32                   “(a) IN GENERAL.—In conducting an investigation that the Secretary of  
33 Transportation considers necessary and proper to carry out this subtitle, the  
34 Secretary may administer oaths, take evidence, and subpoena persons to  
35 testify and produce documents relevant to the matter under investigation.  
36 Persons may be required to attend or produce documents from any place  
37 in the United States at any designated place of hearing.

38                   “(b) FEES AND MILEAGE.—Persons subpoenaed by the Secretary under  
39 subsection (a) shall be paid the same fees and mileage paid to witnesses in  
40 the courts of the United States.

1 “(e) ENFORCEMENT OF SUBPOENAS.—If a person disobeys a subpoena  
2 issued under subsection (a), the Secretary may seek an order enforcing the  
3 subpoena from the district court of the United States for the district in  
4 which the person resides or does business. Process may be served in the ju-  
5 dicial district in which the person resides or is found. The court may issue  
6 an order to obey the subpoena and punish a refusal to obey as a contempt  
7 of court.

## 8 “CHAPTER 505—OTHER GENERAL PROVISIONS

“Sec.

“50501. Entities deemed citizens of the United States.

“50502. Applicability to receivers, trustees, successors, and assigns.

“50503. Oceanographic research vessels.

“50504. Sailing school vessels.

### 9 “§ 50501. Entities deemed citizens of the United States

10 “(a) IN GENERAL.—In this subtitle, a corporation, partnership, or asso-  
11 ciation is deemed to be a citizen of the United States only if the controlling  
12 interest is owned by citizens of the United States. However, if the corpora-  
13 tion, partnership, or association is operating a vessel in the coastwise trade,  
14 at least 75 percent of the interest must be owned by citizens of the United  
15 States.

16 “(b) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CORPORATIONS.—In this subtitle,  
17 a corporation is deemed to be a citizen of the United States only if, in addi-  
18 tion to satisfying the requirements in subsection (a)—

19 “(1) it is incorporated under the laws of the United States or a  
20 State;

21 “(2) its chief executive officer, by whatever title, and the chairman  
22 of its board of directors are citizens of the United States; and

23 “(3) no more of its directors are noncitizens than a minority of the  
24 number necessary to constitute a quorum.

25 “(c) DETERMINATION OF CONTROLLING CORPORATE INTEREST.—The  
26 controlling interest in a corporation is owned by citizens of the United  
27 States under subsection (a) only if—

28 “(1) title to the majority of the stock in the corporation is vested  
29 in citizens of the United States free from any trust or fiduciary obliga-  
30 tion in favor of a person not a citizen of the United States;

31 “(2) the majority of the voting power in the corporation is vested  
32 in citizens of the United States;

33 “(3) there is no contract or understanding by which the majority of  
34 the voting power in the corporation may be exercised, directly or indi-  
35 rectly, in behalf of a person not a citizen of the United States; and

36 “(4) there is no other means by which control of the corporation is  
37 given to or permitted to be exercised by a person not a citizen of the  
38 United States.

1 “(d) DETERMINATION OF 75 PERCENT CORPORATE INTEREST.—At least  
2 75 percent of the interest in a corporation is owned by citizens of the  
3 United States under subsection (a) only if—

4 “(1) title to at least 75 percent of the stock in the corporation is  
5 vested in citizens of the United States free from any trust or fiduciary  
6 obligation in favor of a person not a citizen of the United States;

7 “(2) at least 75 percent of the voting power in the corporation is  
8 vested in citizens of the United States;

9 “(3) there is no contract or understanding by which more than 25  
10 percent of the voting power in the corporation may be exercised, di-  
11 rectly or indirectly, in behalf of a person not a citizen of the United  
12 States; and

13 “(4) there is no other means by which control of more than 25 per-  
14 cent of any interest in the corporation is given to or permitted to be  
15 exercised by a person not a citizen of the United States.

16 **“§ 50502. Applicability to receivers, trustees, successors, and**  
17 **assigns**

18 “This subtitle applies to receivers, trustees, successors, and assigns of any  
19 person to whom this subtitle applies.

20 **“§ 50503. Oceanographic research vessels**

21 “An oceanographic research vessel (as defined in section 2101 of this  
22 title) is deemed not to be engaged in trade or commerce.

23 **“§ 50504. Sailing school vessels**

24 “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms ‘sailing school instructor’,  
25 ‘sailing school student’, and ‘sailing school vessel’ have the meaning given  
26 those terms in section 2101 of this title.

27 “(b) NOT SEAMEN.—A sailing school student or sailing school instructor  
28 is deemed not to be a seaman under—

29 “(1) parts B, F, and G of subtitle II of this title; or

30 “(2) the maritime law doctrines of maintenance and cure or war-  
31 ranty of seaworthiness.

32 “(c) NOT MERCHANT VESSEL OR ENGAGED IN TRADE OR COMMERCE.—  
33 A sailing school vessel is deemed not to be—

34 “(1) a merchant vessel under section 11101(a)–(e) of this title; or

35 “(2) a vessel engaged in trade or commerce.

36 “(d) EVIDENCE OF FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY.—The owner or  
37 charterer of a sailing school vessel shall maintain evidence of financial re-  
38 sponsibility to meet liability for death or injury to sailing school students  
39 and sailing school instructors on a voyage on the vessel. The amount of fi-  
40 nancial responsibility shall be at least \$50,000 for each student and instruc-

1 tor. Financial responsibility under this subsection may be evidenced by in-  
 2 surance or other adequate financial resources.

3 “PART B—MERCHANT MARINE SERVICE

4 “CHAPTER 511—GENERAL

“Sec.

“51101. Policy.

“51102. Definitions.

“51103. General authority of Secretary of Transportation.

“51104. General authority of Secretary of the Navy.

5 “§ 51101. Policy

6 “It is the policy of the United States that merchant marine vessels of the  
 7 United States should be operated by highly trained and efficient citizens of  
 8 the United States and that the United States Navy and the merchant ma-  
 9 rine of the United States should work closely together to promote the max-  
 10 imum integration of the total seapower forces of the United States.

11 “§ 51102. Definitions

12 “In this part:

13 “(1) ACADEMY.—The term ‘Academy’ means the United States Mer-  
 14 chant Marine Academy located at Kings Point, New York, and main-  
 15 tained under chapter 513 of this title.

16 “(2) COST OF EDUCATION PROVIDED.—The term ‘cost of education  
 17 provided’ means the financial costs incurred by the United States Gov-  
 18 ernment for providing training or financial assistance to students at  
 19 the Academy and the State maritime academies, including direct finan-  
 20 cial assistance, room, board, classroom academics, and other training  
 21 activities.

22 “(3) MERCHANT MARINE OFFICER.—The term ‘merchant marine of-  
 23 ficer’ means an individual issued a license by the Coast Guard author-  
 24 izing service as—

25 “(A) a master, mate, or pilot on a documented vessel that—

26 “(i) is of at least 1,000 gross tons as measured under sec-  
 27 tion 14502 of this title or an alternate tonnage measured  
 28 under section 14302 of this title as prescribed by the Sec-  
 29 retary under section 14104 of this title; and

30 “(ii) operates on the oceans or the Great Lakes; or

31 “(B) an engineer officer on a documented vessel propelled by  
 32 machinery of at least 4,000 horsepower.

33 “(4) STATE MARITIME ACADEMY.—The term ‘State maritime acad-  
 34 emy’ means—

35 “(A) a State maritime academy or college sponsored by a State  
 36 and assisted under chapter 515 of this title; and

37 “(B) a regional maritime academy or college sponsored by a  
 38 group of States and assisted under chapter 515 of this title.

1 **“§ 51103. General authority of Secretary of Transportation**

2 “(a) EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—The Secretary of Transportation may  
3 provide for the education and training of citizens of the United States for  
4 the safe and efficient operation of the merchant marine of the United States  
5 at all times, including operation as a naval and military auxiliary in time  
6 of war or national emergency.

7 “(b) SURPLUS PROPERTY FOR INSTRUCTIONAL PURPOSES.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may cooperate with and assist the  
9 institutions named in paragraph (2) by making vessels, shipboard  
10 equipment, and other marine equipment, owned by the United States  
11 Government and determined to be excess or surplus, available to those  
12 institutions for instructional purposes, by gift, loan, sale, lease, or charter  
13 on terms the Secretary considers appropriate.

14 “(2) INSTITUTIONS.—The institutions referred to in paragraph (1)  
15 are—

16 “(A) the United States Merchant Marine Academy;

17 “(B) a State maritime academy; and

18 “(C) a nonprofit training institution jointly approved by the  
19 Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of the department  
20 in which the Coast Guard is operating as offering training courses  
21 that meet Federal regulations for maritime training.

22 “(c) ASSISTANCE FROM OTHER AGENCIES.—

23 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may secure di-  
24 rectly from an agency, on a reimbursable basis, information, facilities,  
25 and equipment necessary to carry out this part.

26 “(2) DETAILING PERSONNEL.—At the request of the Secretary, the  
27 head of an agency (including a military department) may detail, on a  
28 reimbursable basis, personnel from the agency to the Secretary to as-  
29 sist in carrying out this part.

30 “(d) ACADEMY PERSONNEL.—To carry out this part, the Secretary  
31 may—

32 “(1) employ an individual as a professor, lecturer, or instructor at  
33 the Academy, without regard to the provisions of title 5 governing ap-  
34 pointments in the competitive service; and

35 “(2) pay the individual without regard to chapter 51 and subchapter  
36 III of chapter 53 of title 5.

37 **“§ 51104. General authority of Secretary of the Navy**

38 “The Secretary of the Navy, in cooperation with the Maritime Adminis-  
39 trator and the head of each State maritime academy, shall ensure that—

40 “(1) the training of future merchant marine officers at the United  
41 States Merchant Marine Academy and at State maritime academies in-

1 eludes programs for naval science training in the operation of merchant  
2 vessels as a naval and military auxiliary; and

3 “(2) naval officer training programs for future officers, insofar as  
4 possible, are maintained at designated maritime academies consistent  
5 with Navy standards and needs.

6 **“CHAPTER 513—UNITED STATES MERCHANT MARINE**  
7 **ACADEMY**

“Sec.

“51301. Maintenance of the Academy.

“51302. Nomination and competitive appointment of cadets.

“51303. Non-competitive appointments.

“51304. Additional appointments from particular areas.

“51305. Prohibited basis for appointment.

“51306. Cadet commitment agreements.

“51307. Places of training.

“51308. Uniforms, textbooks, and transportation allowances.

“51309. Academic degree.

“51310. Deferment of service obligation under cadet commitment agreements.

“51311. Midshipman status in the Naval Reserve.

“51312. Board of Visitors.

“51313. Advisory Board.

“51314. Limitation on charges and fees for attendance.

8 **“§ 51301. Maintenance of the Academy**

9 “The Secretary of Transportation shall maintain the United States Mer-  
10 chant Marine Academy to provide instruction to individuals to prepare them  
11 for service in the merchant marine of the United States.

12 **“§ 51302. Nomination and competitive appointment of ca-**  
13 **dets**

14 “(a) REQUIREMENTS.—An individual may be nominated for a competitive  
15 appointment as a cadet at the United States Merchant Marine Academy  
16 only if the individual—

17 “(1) is a citizen or national of the United States; and

18 “(2) meets the minimum requirements that the Secretary of Trans-  
19 portation shall establish.

20 “(b) NOMINATORS.—Nominations for competitive appointments for the  
21 positions allocated under subsection (c) may be made as follows:

22 “(1) A Senator may nominate residents of the State represented by  
23 that Senator.

24 “(2) A Member of the House of Representatives may nominate resi-  
25 dents of the State in which the congressional district represented by  
26 that Member is located.

27 “(3) A Delegate to the House of Representatives from the District  
28 of Columbia, the Virgin Islands, Guam, or American Samoa may nomi-  
29 nate residents of the jurisdiction represented by that Delegate.

30 “(4) The Resident Commissioner to the United States from Puerto  
31 Rico may nominate residents of Puerto Rico.

1           “(5) The Governor of the Northern Mariana Islands may nominate  
2 residents of the Northern Mariana Islands.

3           “(6) The Panama Canal Commission may nominate—

4                 “(A) residents, or sons or daughters of residents, of an area or  
5 installation in Panama and made available to the United States  
6 under the Panama Canal Treaty of 1977, the agreements relating  
7 to and implementing that Treaty, signed September 7, 1977, and  
8 the Agreement Between the United States of America and the Re-  
9 public of Panama Concerning Air Traffic Control and Related  
10 Services, concluded January 8, 1979; and

11                 “(B) sons or daughters of personnel of the United States Gov-  
12 ernment and the Panama Canal Commission residing in Panama.

13           “(e) ALLOCATION OF POSITIONS.—Positions for competitive appointments  
14 shall be allocated each year as follows:

15                 “(1) Positions shall be allocated for residents of each State nomi-  
16 nated by the Members of Congress from that State in proportion to  
17 the representation in Congress from that State.

18                 “(2) Four positions shall be allocated for residents of the District  
19 of Columbia nominated by the Delegate to the House of Representa-  
20 tives from the District of Columbia.

21                 “(3) One position each shall be allocated for residents of the Virgin  
22 Islands, Guam, and American Samoa nominated by the Delegates to  
23 the House of Representatives from the Virgin Islands, Guam, and  
24 American Samoa, respectively.

25                 “(4) One position shall be allocated for a resident of Puerto Rico  
26 nominated by the Resident Commissioner to the United States from  
27 Puerto Rico.

28                 “(5) One position shall be allocated for a resident of the Northern  
29 Mariana Islands nominated by the Governor of the Northern Mariana  
30 Islands.

31                 “(6) Two positions shall be allocated for individuals nominated by  
32 the Panama Canal Commission.

33           “(d) COMPETITIVE SYSTEM FOR APPOINTMENT.—

34                 “(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall establish a  
35 competitive system for selecting individuals nominated under subsection  
36 (b) to fill the positions allocated under subsection (c). The system must  
37 determine the relative merit of each individual based on competitive ex-  
38 aminations, an assessment of the individual’s academic background,  
39 and other effective indicators of motivation and probability of success-  
40 ful completion of training at the Academy.

1           “(2) APPOINTMENTS BY JURISDICTION.—The Secretary shall ap-  
 2           point individuals to fill the positions allocated under subsection (c) for  
 3           each jurisdiction in the order of merit of the individuals nominated  
 4           from that jurisdiction.

5           “(3) REMAINING UNFILLED POSITIONS.—If positions remain unfilled  
 6           after the appointments are made under paragraph (2), the Secretary  
 7           shall appoint individuals to fill the positions in the order of merit of  
 8           the remaining individuals nominated from all jurisdictions.

9           **“§ 51303. Non-competitive appointments**

10          “The Secretary of Transportation may appoint each year without com-  
 11          petition as cadets at the United States Merchant Marine Academy not more  
 12          than 40 qualified individuals with qualities the Secretary considers to be of  
 13          special value to the Academy. In making these appointments, the Secretary  
 14          shall try to achieve a national demographic balance at the Academy.

15          **“§ 51304. Additional appointments from particular areas**

16          “(a) OTHER COUNTRIES IN WESTERN HEMISPHERE.—The President  
 17          may appoint individuals from countries in the Western Hemisphere other  
 18          than the United States to receive instruction at the United States Merchant  
 19          Marine Academy. Not more than 12 individuals may receive instruction  
 20          under this subsection at the same time, and not more than 2 individuals  
 21          from the same country may receive instruction under this subsection at the  
 22          same time.

23          “(b) OTHER COUNTRIES GENERALLY.—

24               “(1) APPOINTMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation, with the ap-  
 25               proval of the Secretary of State, may appoint individuals from coun-  
 26               tries other than the United States to receive instruction at the Acad-  
 27               emy. Not more than 30 individuals may receive instruction under this  
 28               subsection at the same time.

29               “(2) REIMBURSEMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall en-  
 30               sure that the country from which an individual comes under this sub-  
 31               section will reimburse the Secretary for the cost (as determined by the  
 32               Secretary) of the instruction and allowances received by the individual.

33          “(c) PANAMA.—

34               “(1) APPOINTMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation, with the ap-  
 35               proval of the Secretary of State, may appoint individuals from Panama  
 36               to receive instruction at the Academy. Individuals appointed under this  
 37               subsection are in addition to those appointed under any other provision  
 38               of this chapter.

39               “(2) REIMBURSEMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall be  
 40               reimbursed for the cost (as determined by the Secretary) of the instruc-



1           tion and allowances received by an individual appointed under this sub-  
2           section.

3           “(d) ALLOWANCES AND REGULATIONS.—Individuals receiving instruction  
4           under this section are entitled to the same allowances and are subject to  
5           the same regulations on admission, attendance, discipline, resignation, dis-  
6           charge, dismissal, and graduation, as cadets at the Academy appointed from  
7           the United States.

8           **“§ 51305. Prohibited basis for appointment**

9           “Preference may not be given to an individual for appointment as a cadet  
10          at the United States Merchant Marine Academy because one or more mem-  
11          bers of the individual’s immediate family are alumni of the Academy.

12          **“§ 51306. Cadet commitment agreements**

13          “(a) AGREEMENT REQUIREMENTS.—A citizen of the United States ap-  
14          pointed as a cadet at the United States Merchant Marine Academy must  
15          sign, as a condition of the appointment, an agreement to—

16                 “(1) complete the course of instruction at the Academy;

17                 “(2) fulfill the requirements for a license as an officer in the mer-  
18                 chant marine of the United States before graduation from the Acad-  
19                 emy;

20                 “(3) maintain a valid license as an officer in the merchant marine  
21                 of the United States for at least 6 years after graduation from the  
22                 Academy, accompanied by the appropriate national and international  
23                 endorsements and certification required by the Coast Guard for service  
24                 aboard vessels on domestic and international voyages;

25                 “(4) apply for, and accept if tendered, an appointment as a commis-  
26                 sioned officer in the Naval Reserve (including the Merchant Marine Re-  
27                 serve, Naval Reserve), the Coast Guard Reserve, or any other reserve  
28                 unit of an armed force of the United States, and, if tendered the ap-  
29                 pointment, to serve for at least 6 years after graduation from the Acad-  
30                 emy;

31                 “(5) serve the foreign and domestic commerce and the national de-  
32                 fense of the United States for at least 5 years after graduation from  
33                 the Academy—

34                         “(A) as a merchant marine officer on a documented vessel or  
35                         a vessel owned and operated by the United States Government or  
36                         by a State;

37                         “(B) as an employee in a United States maritime-related indus-  
38                         try, profession, or marine science (as determined by the Secretary  
39                         of Transportation), if the Secretary determines that service under  
40                         subparagraph (A) is not available to the individual;

1           “(C) as a commissioned officer on active duty in an armed force  
2           of the United States, as a commissioned officer in the National  
3           Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or in other maritime-re-  
4           lated Federal employment which serves the national security inter-  
5           ests of the United States, as determined by the Secretary; or

6           “(D) by a combination of the service alternatives referred to in  
7           subparagraphs (A)–(C); and

8           “(6) report to the Secretary on compliance with this subsection.

9           “(b) FAILURE TO COMPLETE COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.—

10           “(1) ACTIVE DUTY.—If the Secretary of Transportation determines  
11           that an individual who has attended the Academy for at least 2 years  
12           has failed to fulfill the part of the agreement described in subsection  
13           (a)(1), the individual may be ordered by the Secretary of Defense to  
14           serve on active duty in one of the armed forces of the United States  
15           for a period of not more than 2 years. In cases of hardship as deter-  
16           mined by the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Transpor-  
17           tation may waive this paragraph in whole or in part.

18           “(2) RECOVERY OF COST.—If the Secretary of Defense is unable or  
19           unwilling to order an individual to serve on active duty under para-  
20           graph (1), or if the Secretary of Transportation determines that reim-  
21           bursement of the cost of education provided would better serve the in-  
22           terests of the United States, the Secretary of Transportation may re-  
23           cover from the individual the cost of education provided by the Govern-  
24           ment.

25           “(c) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

26           “(1) ACTIVE DUTY.—If the Secretary of Transportation determines  
27           that an individual has failed to fulfill any part of the agreement de-  
28           scribed in subsection (a)(2)–(6), the individual may be ordered to serve  
29           on active duty for a period of at least 3 years but not more than the  
30           unexpired period (as determined by the Secretary) of the service re-  
31           quired by subsection (a)(5). The Secretary of Transportation, in con-  
32           sultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall determine in which serv-  
33           ice the individual shall serve. In cases of hardship as determined by  
34           the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Transportation may  
35           waive this paragraph in whole or in part.

36           “(2) RECOVERY OF COST.—If the Secretary of Defense is unable or  
37           unwilling to order an individual to serve on active duty under para-  
38           graph (1), or if the Secretary of Transportation determines that reim-  
39           bursement of the cost of education provided would better serve the in-  
40           terests of the United States, the Secretary of Transportation may re-  
41           cover from the individual the cost of education provided. The Secretary

1           may reduce the amount to be recovered to reflect partial performance  
2           of service obligations and other factors the Secretary determines merit  
3           a reduction.

4           “(d) ACTIONS TO RECOVER COST.—To aid in the recovery of the cost  
5           of education provided by the Government under a commitment agreement  
6           under this section, the Secretary of Transportation may—

7                 “(1) request the Attorney General to bring a civil action against the  
8                 individual; and

9                 “(2) make use of the Federal debt collection procedures in chapter  
10                176 of title 28 or other applicable administrative remedies.

11           **“§ 51307. Places of training**

12           “The Secretary of Transportation may provide for the training of cadets  
13           at the United States Merchant Marine Academy—

14                 “(1) on vessels owned or subsidized by the United States Govern-  
15                 ment;

16                 “(2) on other documented vessels, with the permission of the owner;  
17                 and

18                 “(3) in shipyards or plants and with industrial or educational organi-  
19                 zations.

20           **“§ 51308. Uniforms, textbooks, and transportation allow-  
21           ances**

22           “The Secretary of Transportation shall provide cadets at the United  
23           States Merchant Marine Academy—

24                 “(1) all required uniforms and textbooks; and

25                 “(2) allowances for transportation (including reimbursement of trav-  
26                 eling expenses) when traveling under orders as a cadet.

27           **“§ 51309. Academic degree**

28           “(a) BACHELOR’S DEGREE.—

29                 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Superintendent of the United States Mer-  
30                 chant Marine Academy may confer the degree of bachelor of science  
31                 on an individual who—

32                         “(A) has met the conditions prescribed by the Secretary of  
33                         Transportation; and

34                         “(B) if a citizen of the United States, has passed the examina-  
35                         tion for a merchant marine officer’s license.

36                 “(2) EFFECT OF PHYSICAL DISQUALIFICATION.—An individual not  
37                 allowed to take the examination for a merchant marine officer’s license  
38                 only because of physical disqualification may not be denied a degree for  
39                 not taking the examination.

40           “(b) MASTER’S DEGREE.—The Superintendent of the Academy may con-  
41           fer a master’s degree on an individual who has met the conditions pre-

1 scribed by the Secretary. A master’s degree program may be funded  
 2 through non-appropriated funds. To maintain the appropriate academic  
 3 standards, the program shall be accredited by the appropriate accreditation  
 4 body. The Secretary may prescribe regulations necessary to administer such  
 5 a program.

6 “(c) GRADUATION NOT ENTITLEMENT TO HOLD LICENSE.—Graduation  
 7 from the Academy does not entitle an individual to hold a license author-  
 8 izing service on a merchant vessel.

9 **“§ 51310. Deferment of service obligation under cadet com-  
 10 mitment agreements**

11 “The Secretary of Transportation may defer the service commitment of  
 12 an individual under section 51306(a)(5) of this title (as specified in the  
 13 cadet commitment agreement) for not more than 2 years if the individual  
 14 is engaged in a graduate course of study approved by the Secretary. How-  
 15 ever, deferment of service as a commissioned officer under section  
 16 51306(a)(5) must be approved by the Secretary of the military department  
 17 that has jurisdiction over the service or by the Secretary of Commerce for  
 18 service with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

19 **“§ 51311. Midshipman status in the Naval Reserve**

20 “(a) APPLICATION REQUIREMENT.—Before being appointed as a cadet at  
 21 the United States Merchant Marine Academy, a citizen of the United States  
 22 must agree to apply for midshipman status in the Naval Reserve (including  
 23 the Merchant Marine Reserve, Naval Reserve).

24 “(b) APPOINTMENT.—

25 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A citizen of the United States appointed as a  
 26 cadet at the Academy shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Navy  
 27 as a midshipman in the Naval Reserve (including the Merchant Marine  
 28 Reserve, Naval Reserve).

29 “(2) RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES.—The Secretary of the Navy shall  
 30 provide for cadets of the Academy who are midshipmen in the United  
 31 States Naval Reserve to be—

32 “(A) issued an identification card (referred to as a ‘military ID  
 33 card’); and

34 “(B) entitled to all rights and privileges in accordance with the  
 35 same eligibility criteria as apply to other members of the Ready  
 36 Reserve of the reserve components of the armed forces.

37 “(3) COORDINATION.—The Secretary of the Navy shall carry out  
 38 paragraphs (1) and (2) in coordination with the Secretary of Transpor-  
 39 tation.

**“§ 51312. Board of Visitors**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—A Board of Visitors to the United States Merchant Marine Academy shall be established, for a term of 2 years commencing at the beginning of each Congress, to visit the Academy annually on a date determined by the Secretary of Transportation and to make recommendations on the operation of the Academy.

“(b) APPOINTMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Board shall be composed of—

“(A) 2 Senators appointed by the chairman of the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate;

“(B) 3 Members of the House of Representatives appointed by the chairman of the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives;

“(C) 1 Senator appointed by the Vice President;

“(D) 2 Members of the House of Representatives appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives; and

“(E) the chairmen of the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, as ex officio members.

“(2) SUBSTITUTE APPOINTMENT.—If an appointed member of the Board is unable to visit the Academy as provided in subsection (a), another individual may be appointed as a substitute in the manner provided in paragraph (1).

“(c) STAFF.—The chairmen of the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives may designate staff members of their committees to serve without reimbursement as staff for the Board.

“(d) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—When serving away from home or regular place of business, a member of the Board or a staff member designated under subsection (c) shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of title 5.

**“§ 51313. Advisory Board**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—An Advisory Board to the United States Merchant Marine Academy shall be established to visit the Academy at least once during each academic year, for the purpose of examining the course of instruction and management of the Academy and advising the Maritime Administrator and the Superintendent of the Academy.

“(b) APPOINTMENT AND TERMS.—The Board shall be composed of not more than 7 individuals appointed by the Secretary of Transportation. The individuals must be distinguished in education and other fields related to the Academy. Members of the Board shall be appointed for terms of not

1 more than 3 years and may be reappointed. The Secretary shall designate  
2 one of the members as chairman.

3 “(c) TRAVEL EXPENSES.—When serving away from home or regular  
4 place of business, a member of the Board shall be allowed travel expenses,  
5 including per diem in lieu of subsistence, as authorized by section 5703 of  
6 title 5.

7 “(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAW.—The Federal Advisory Committee  
8 Act (5 App. U.S.C.) does not apply to the Board.

9 **“§ 51314. Limitation on charges and fees for attendance**

10 “(a) PROHIBITION.—Except as provided in subsection (b), no charge or  
11 fee for tuition, room, or board for attendance at the United States Merchant  
12 Marine Academy may be imposed unless the charge or fee is specifically au-  
13 thorized by a law enacted after October 5, 1994.

14 “(b) EXCEPTION.—The prohibition specified in subsection (a) does not  
15 apply with respect to any item or service provided to cadets for which a  
16 charge or fee is imposed as of October 5, 1994. The Secretary of Transpor-  
17 tation shall notify Congress of any change made by the Academy in the  
18 amount of a charge or fee authorized under this subsection.

19 **“CHAPTER 515—STATE MARITIME ACADEMY SUPPORT**  
20 **PROGRAM**

“Sec.

“51501. General support program.

“51502. Detailing of personnel.

“51503. Regional maritime academies.

“51504. Use of training vessels.

“51505. Annual payments for maintenance and support.

“51506. Conditions to receiving payments and use of vessels.

“51507. Places of training.

“51508. Allowances for students.

“51509. Student incentive payment agreements.

“51510. Deferment of service obligation under student incentive payment agreements.

“51511. Midshipman status in the Naval Reserve.

21 **“§ 51501. General support program**

22 “(a) ASSISTANCE TO STATE MARITIME ACADEMIES.—The Secretary of  
23 Transportation shall cooperate with and assist State maritime academies in  
24 providing instruction to individuals to prepare them for service in the mer-  
25 chant marine of the United States.

26 “(b) COURSE DEVELOPMENT.—The Secretary shall provide to each State  
27 maritime academy guidance and assistance in developing courses on the op-  
28 eration and maintenance of new vessels, on equipment, and on innovations  
29 being introduced to the merchant marine of the United States.

30 **“§ 51502. Detailing of personnel**

31 “At the request of the Governor of a State, the President may detail,  
32 without reimbursement, personnel of the Navy, the Coast Guard, and the

1 Maritime Service to a State maritime academy to serve as a superintendent,  
2 professor, lecturer, or instructor at the academy.

3 **“§ 51503. Regional maritime academies**

4 “The Governors of the States cooperating to sponsor a regional maritime  
5 academy shall designate in writing one of those States to conduct the affairs  
6 of that academy. A regional maritime academy is eligible for assistance from  
7 the United States Government on the same basis as a State maritime acad-  
8 emy sponsored by a single State.

9 **“§ 51504. Use of training vessels**

10 “(a) APPLICATIONS TO USE VESSELS.—The Governor of a State spon-  
11 soring a State maritime academy (or the Governor of the State designated  
12 to conduct the affairs of a regional maritime academy) may apply in writing  
13 to the Secretary of Transportation to obtain the use of a training vessel for  
14 the academy. A vessel provided under this section remains the property of  
15 the United States Government.

16 “(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary  
17 may provide to a State maritime academy, for use as a training vessel, a  
18 suitable vessel under the control of the Secretary or made available to the  
19 Secretary under subsection (c). If a suitable vessel is not available, the Sec-  
20 retary may build and provide a suitable vessel.

21 “(c) APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary may provide a vessel  
22 under this section only if—

23 “(1) an application has been made under subsection (a);

24 “(2) the State maritime academy satisfies section 51506(a) of this  
25 title; and

26 “(3) a suitable port will be available for the safe mooring of the ves-  
27 sel while the academy is using the vessel.

28 “(d) PREPARATION AND MAINTENANCE.—A vessel provided under this  
29 section shall be—

30 “(1) repaired, reconditioned, and equipped (with all apparel, charts,  
31 books, and instruments of navigation) as necessary for use as a train-  
32 ing vessel; and

33 “(2) maintained in good repair by the Secretary.

34 “(e) AGENCY VESSELS.—An agency may provide to the Secretary, for use  
35 by a State maritime academy, a vessel (including equipment) that—

36 “(1) is suitable for training purposes; and

37 “(2) can be provided without detriment to the service to which the  
38 vessel is assigned.

39 “(f) FUEL COSTS.—The Secretary may pay to a State maritime academy  
40 the costs of fuel used by a vessel provided under this section while used for  
41 training.

1 “(g) REMOVING VESSELS FROM SERVICE AND VESSEL SHARING.—The  
2 Secretary may not—

3 “(1) take a vessel, currently in use as a training vessel under this  
4 section, out of service to implement an alternative program (including  
5 vessel sharing) unless the vessel is incapable of being maintained in  
6 good repair as required by subsection (d); or

7 “(2) implement a program requiring a State maritime academy to  
8 share its training vessel with another State maritime academy, except  
9 with the express consent of Congress.

10 **“§ 51505. Annual payments for maintenance and support**

11 “(a) PAYMENT AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary of Transportation may  
12 make an agreement (effective for not more than 4 years) with the following  
13 academies to provide annual payments to those academies for their mainte-  
14 nance and support:

15 “(1) One State maritime academy in each State that satisfies section  
16 51506(a) of this title.

17 “(2) Each regional maritime academy that satisfies section 51506(a)  
18 of this title.

19 “(b) PAYMENTS.—

20 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), an annual payment to  
21 an academy under subsection (a) shall be at least equal to the amount  
22 given to the academy for its maintenance and support by the State in  
23 which it is located, or, for a regional maritime academy, by all States  
24 cooperating to sponsor the academy.

25 “(2) MAXIMUM.—The amount under paragraph (1) may not be more  
26 than \$25,000. However, if the academy satisfies section 51506(b) of  
27 this title, the amount shall be—

28 “(A) \$100,000 for a State maritime academy; and

29 “(B) \$200,000 for a regional maritime academy.

30 **“§ 51506. Conditions to receiving payments and use of ves-**  
31 **sels**

32 “(a) GENERAL CONDITIONS.—As conditions of receiving an annual pay-  
33 ment or the use of a vessel under this chapter, a State maritime academy  
34 must—

35 “(1) provide courses of instruction on navigation, marine engineering  
36 (including steam and diesel propulsion), the operation and maintenance  
37 of new vessels and equipment, and innovations being introduced to the  
38 merchant marine of the United States;

39 “(2) agree in writing to conform to the standards for courses, train-  
40 ing facilities, admissions, and instruction that the Secretary of Trans-



1           portation may establish after consultation with the superintendents of  
2           State maritime academies; and

3           “(3) agree in writing to require, as a condition for graduation, that  
4           each individual who is a citizen of the United States and who is attend-  
5           ing the academy in a merchant marine officer preparation program  
6           pass the examination required for the issuance of a license under sec-  
7           tion 7101 of this title.

8           “(b) ADDITIONAL CONDITION TO PAYMENTS OF MORE THAN \$25,000.—  
9           As a condition of receiving an annual payment of more than \$25,000 under  
10          section 51505 of this title, a State maritime academy also must agree to  
11          admit each year a number of citizens of the United States who meet its ad-  
12          mission requirements and reside in a State not supporting that academy.  
13          The Secretary shall determine the number of individuals to be admitted by  
14          each academy under this subsection. The number may not be more than  
15          one-third of the total number of individuals attending the academy at any  
16          time.

17          **“§ 51507. Places of training**

18          “The Secretary of Transportation may provide for the training of stu-  
19          dents attending a State maritime academy—

20                 “(1) on vessels owned or subsidized by the United States Govern-  
21                 ment;

22                 “(2) on other documented vessels, with the permission of the owner;  
23                 and

24                 “(3) in shipyards or plants and with industrial or educational organi-  
25                 zations.

26          **“§ 51508. Allowances for students**

27          “Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation, a stu-  
28          dent at a State maritime academy shall receive from the Secretary allow-  
29          ances for transportation (including reimbursement of traveling expenses)  
30          when traveling under orders to receive training under section 51507 of this  
31          title.

32          **“§ 51509. Student incentive payment agreements**

33          “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—If a State maritime academy has an agree-  
34          ment with the Secretary of Transportation under section 51505 of this title,  
35          the Secretary may make an agreement with a student at the academy who  
36          is a citizen of the United States to make student incentive payments to the  
37          individual. An agreement with a student may not be effective for more than  
38          4 academic years. The Secretary shall allocate payments under this section  
39          among the various State maritime academies in an equitable manner.

40          “(b) PAYMENTS.—Payments under an agreement under this section shall  
41          be equal to \$4,000 each academic year and be paid, as prescribed by the

1 Secretary, while the individual is attending the academy. The payments  
2 shall be used for uniforms, books, and subsistence.

3 “(c) MIDSHIPMAN AND ENLISTED RESERVE STATUS.—An agreement  
4 under this section shall require the student to accept midshipman and en-  
5 listed reserve status in the Naval Reserve (including the Merchant Marine  
6 Reserve, Naval Reserve) before receiving any payments under the agree-  
7 ment.

8 “(d) AGREEMENT REQUIREMENTS.—An agreement under this section  
9 shall require the student to—

10 “(1) complete the course of instruction at the academy the individual  
11 is attending;

12 “(2) take the examination for a license as an officer in the merchant  
13 marine of the United States before graduation from the academy and  
14 fulfill the requirements for such a license within 3 months after grad-  
15 uation from the academy;

16 “(3) maintain a valid license as an officer in the merchant marine  
17 of the United States for at least 6 years after graduation from the  
18 academy, accompanied by the appropriate national and international  
19 endorsements and certification required by the Coast Guard for service  
20 aboard vessels on domestic and international voyages;

21 “(4) accept, if tendered, an appointment as a commissioned officer  
22 in the Naval Reserve (including the Merchant Marine Reserve, Naval  
23 Reserve), the Coast Guard Reserve, or any other reserve unit of an  
24 armed force of the United States, and, if tendered the appointment, to  
25 serve for at least 6 years after graduation from the academy;

26 “(5) serve the foreign and domestic commerce and the national de-  
27 fense of the United States for at least 3 years after graduation from  
28 the academy—

29 “(A) as a merchant marine officer on a documented vessel or  
30 a vessel owned and operated by the United States Government or  
31 by a State;

32 “(B) as an employee in a United States maritime-related indus-  
33 try, profession, or marine science (as determined by the Sec-  
34 retary), if the Secretary determines that service under subpara-  
35 graph (A) is not available to the individual;

36 “(C) as a commissioned officer on active duty in an armed force  
37 of the United States, as a commissioned officer in the National  
38 Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or in other maritime-re-  
39 lated Federal employment which serves the national security inter-  
40 ests of the United States, as determined by the Secretary; or

1           “(D) by a combination of the service alternatives referred to in  
2           subparagraphs (A)–(C); and

3           “(6) report to the Secretary on compliance with this subsection.

4           “(e) FAILURE TO COMPLETE COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.—

5           “(1) ACTIVE DUTY.—If the Secretary of Transportation determines  
6           that an individual who has accepted the payments described in sub-  
7           section (b) for a minimum of 2 academic years has failed to fulfill the  
8           part of the agreement described in subsection (d)(1), the individual  
9           may be ordered by the Secretary of Defense to serve on active duty  
10          in the armed forces of the United States for a period of not more than  
11          2 years. In cases of hardship as determined by the Secretary of Trans-  
12          portation, the Secretary of Transportation may waive this paragraph  
13          in whole or in part.

14          “(2) RECOVERY OF COST.—If the Secretary of Defense is unable or  
15          unwilling to order an individual to serve on active duty under para-  
16          graph (1), or if the Secretary of Transportation determines that reim-  
17          bursement of the cost of education provided would better serve the in-  
18          terests of the United States, the Secretary of Transportation may re-  
19          cover from the individual the amount of student incentive payments,  
20          plus interest and attorney fees. The Secretary may reduce the amount  
21          to be recovered to reflect partial performance of service obligations and  
22          other factors the Secretary determines merit a reduction.

23          “(f) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT OTHER REQUIREMENTS.—

24          “(1) ACTIVE DUTY.—If the Secretary of Transportation determines  
25          that an individual has failed to fulfill any part of the agreement de-  
26          scribed in subsection (d)(2)–(6), the individual may be ordered to serve  
27          on active duty for a period of at least 2 years but not more than the  
28          unexpired period (as determined by the Secretary) of the service re-  
29          quired by subsection (d)(5). The Secretary of Transportation, in con-  
30          sultation with the Secretary of Defense, shall determine in which serv-  
31          ice the individual shall serve. In cases of hardship as determined by  
32          the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of Transportation may  
33          waive this paragraph in whole or in part.

34          “(2) RECOVERY OF COST.—If the Secretary of Defense is unable or  
35          unwilling to order an individual to serve on active duty under para-  
36          graph (1), or if the Secretary of Transportation determines that reim-  
37          bursement of the cost of education provided would better serve the in-  
38          terests of the United States, the Secretary of Transportation may re-  
39          cover from the individual the amount of student incentive payments,  
40          plus interest and attorney fees. The Secretary may reduce the amount

1 to be recovered to reflect partial performance of service obligations and  
2 other factors the Secretary determines merit a reduction.

3 “(g) ACTIONS TO RECOVER COST.—To aid in the recovery of the cost  
4 of education provided by the Government under a commitment agreement  
5 under this section, the Secretary of Transportation may—

6 “(1) request the Attorney General to bring a civil action against the  
7 individual; and

8 “(2) make use of the Federal debt collection procedures in chapter  
9 176 of title 28 or other applicable administrative remedies.

10 **“§ 51510. Deferment of service obligation under student in-**  
11 **centive payment agreements**

12 “The Secretary of Transportation may defer the service commitment of  
13 an individual under section 51509(d)(5) of this title (as specified in the  
14 agreement under section 51509) for not more than 2 years if the individual  
15 is engaged in a graduate course of study approved by the Secretary. How-  
16 ever, deferment of service as a commissioned officer on active duty must be  
17 approved by the Secretary of the affected military department (or the Sec-  
18 retary of Commerce, for service with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
19 Administration).

20 **“§ 51511. Midshipman status in the Naval Reserve**

21 “A citizen of the United States attending a State maritime academy may  
22 be appointed by the Secretary of the Navy as a midshipman in the Naval  
23 Reserve (including the Merchant Marine Reserve, Naval Reserve).

24 **“CHAPTER 517—OTHER SUPPORT FOR MERCHANT**  
25 **MARINE TRAINING**

“Sec.

“51701. United States Maritime Service.

“51702. Civilian nautical schools.

“51703. Additional training.

“51704. Training for maritime oil pollution prevention, response, and clean-up.

26 **“§ 51701. United States Maritime Service**

27 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may es-  
28 tablish and maintain a voluntary organization, to be known as the United  
29 States Maritime Service, for the training of citizens of the United States  
30 to serve on merchant vessels of the United States.

31 “(b) SPECIFIC AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may—

32 “(1) determine the number of individuals to be enrolled for training  
33 and reserve purposes in the Service;

34 “(2) fix the rates of pay and allowances of the individuals without  
35 regard to chapter 51 or subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5;

36 “(3) prescribe the course of study and the periods of training for the  
37 Service; and



1     retary in establishing a training program for maritime oil pollution preven-  
2     tion, response, and clean-up.

3     “(b) PROVIDING TRAINING VESSELS.—Subject to subsection (c), the Sec-  
4     retary may provide, with title free of all liens, to maritime training institu-  
5     tions that have a program established under subsection (a), offshore supply  
6     vessels and tug/supply vessels that were built in the United States and are  
7     in the possession of the Maritime Administration because of a default on  
8     a loan guaranteed under chapter 537 of this title.

9     “(c) REQUIREMENTS.—In addition to any other requirements the Sec-  
10    retary considers appropriate, the following requirements apply to vessels  
11    provided under this section:

12         “(1) The vessel shall be offered to the institution at a location se-  
13         lected by the Secretary.

14         “(2) The institution shall use the vessel to train students and appro-  
15         priate maritime industry personnel in oil spill prevention, response,  
16         clean-up, and related skills.

17         “(3) The institution shall make the vessel and qualified students  
18         available to appropriate Federal, State, and local oil spill response au-  
19         thorities when there is a maritime oil spill.

20         “(4) The institution may not sell, trade, charter, donate, scrap, or  
21         in any way alter or dispose of the vessel without prior approval of the  
22         Secretary.

23         “(5) The institution may not use the vessel in competition with a  
24         privately-owned vessel documented under chapter 121 of this title or  
25         titled under the law of a State, unless necessary to carry out this sec-  
26         tion.

27         “(6) When the institution can no longer use the vessel for its train-  
28         ing program, the institution shall return the vessel to the Secretary.  
29         The Secretary shall take possession at the institution and thereafter  
30         may provide the vessel to another institution under this section or dis-  
31         pose of the vessel.

### 32     **“CHAPTER 519—MERCHANT MARINE AWARDS**

“Sec.

“51901. Awards for individual acts or service.

“51902. Gallant Ship Award.

“51903. Multiple awards.

“51904. Presentation to representatives.

“51905. Flags and grave markers.

“51906. Special certificates for civilian service to armed forces.

“51907. Manufacture and sale of awards and replacements.

“51908. Prohibition against unauthorized manufacture, sale, possession, or display of awards.

### 33     **“§ 51901. Awards for individual acts or service**

34     “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may  
35     award decorations and medals of appropriate design (including ribbons, rib-

1 bon bars, emblems, rosettes, miniature facsimiles, plaques, citations, or  
 2 other suitable devices or insignia) for individual acts or service in the mer-  
 3 chant marine of the United States. The design may be similar to the design  
 4 of a decoration or medal authorized for members of the armed forces for  
 5 similar acts or service.

6 “(b) SPECIFIC AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may award—

7 “(1) a Merchant Marine Distinguished Service Medal to an indi-  
 8 vidual for outstanding acts, conduct, or valor beyond the line of duty;

9 “(2) a Merchant Marine Meritorious Service Medal to an individual  
 10 for meritorious acts, conduct, or valor in the line of duty, but not of  
 11 the outstanding character that would warrant the award of the Mer-  
 12 chant Marine Distinguished Service Medal;

13 “(3) a decoration or medal to an individual for service during a war,  
 14 national emergency proclaimed by the President or Congress, or oper-  
 15 ations by the armed forces outside the continental United States under  
 16 conditions of danger to life and property; and

17 “(4) a decoration or medal to an individual for other acts or service  
 18 of conspicuous gallantry, intrepidity, and extraordinary heroism under  
 19 conditions of danger to life and property that would warrant a similar  
 20 decoration or medal for a member of the armed forces.

21 **“§ 51902. Gallant Ship Award**

22 “(a) AWARDS TO VESSELS.—The Secretary of Transportation may award  
 23 a Gallant Ship Award and a citation to a vessel (including a foreign vessel)  
 24 participating in outstanding or gallant action in a marine disaster or other  
 25 emergency to save life or property at sea. The Secretary may award a  
 26 plaque to the vessel, and a replica of the plaque may be preserved as a per-  
 27 manent historical record.

28 “(b) AWARDS TO CREWS.—The Secretary of Transportation may award  
 29 an appropriate citation ribbon bar to the master and each individual serv-  
 30 ing, at the time of the action, on a vessel issued an award under subsection  
 31 (a).

32 “(c) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary of Transportation shall consult with  
 33 the Secretary of State before awarding an award or citation to a foreign  
 34 vessel or its crew under this section.

35 **“§ 51903. Multiple awards**

36 “An individual may not be awarded more than one of any type of decora-  
 37 tion or medal under this chapter. For each succeeding act or service justi-  
 38 fying the same decoration or medal, a suitable device may be awarded to  
 39 be worn with the decoration or medal.

1 **“§ 51904. Presentation to representatives**

2 “If an individual to be issued an award under this chapter is unable to  
3 accept the award personally, the Secretary of Transportation may present  
4 the award to an appropriate representative.

5 **“§ 51905. Flags and grave markers**

6 “Except as authorized under another law, the Secretary of Transpor-  
7 tation may issue, at no cost, a flag of the United States and a grave marker  
8 to the family or personal representative of a deceased individual who served  
9 in the merchant marine of the United States in support of the armed forces  
10 of the United States or its allies during a war or national emergency.

11 **“§ 51906. Special certificates for civilian service to armed  
12 forces**

13 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Maritime Administrator may issue a  
14 special certificate to an individual, or the personal representative of an indi-  
15 vidual, in recognition of service of that individual in the merchant marine  
16 of the United States, if the service has been determined to be active duty  
17 under section 401 of the GI Bill Improvement Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–  
18 202; 38 U.S.C. 106 note).

19 “(b) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—Issuance of a certificate under  
20 subsection (a) does not entitle an individual to any rights, privileges, or ben-  
21 efits under a law of the United States.

22 **“§ 51907. Manufacture and sale of awards and replacements**

23 “The Secretary of Transportation may—

24 “(1) authorize private persons to manufacture decorations and med-  
25 als authorized under this chapter or a prior law; and

26 “(2) provide at cost, or authorize private persons to sell at reason-  
27 able prices, replacements for those decorations and medals.

28 **“§ 51908. Prohibition against unauthorized manufacture,  
29 sale, possession, or display of awards**

30 “(a) PROHIBITION.—Except as authorized under this chapter, a person  
31 may not manufacture, sell, possess, or display a decoration or medal pro-  
32 vided for in this chapter.

33 “(b) CIVIL PENALTY.—A person violating this section is liable to the  
34 United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$2,000.

35 **“CHAPTER 521—MISCELLANEOUS**

“Sec.

“52101. Reemployment rights for certain merchant seamen.

36 **“§ 52101. Reemployment rights for certain merchant seamen**

37 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An individual who is certified by the Secretary of  
38 Transportation under subsection (c) shall be entitled to reemployment rights  
39 and other benefits substantially equivalent to the rights and benefits pro-



1 vided for by chapter 43 of title 38 for any member of a reserve component  
2 of the armed forces of the United States who is ordered to active duty.

3 “(b) TIME FOR APPLICATION.—An individual may submit an application  
4 for certification under subsection (c) to the Secretary not later than 45 days  
5 after the date the individual completes a period of employment described in  
6 subsection (c)(1)(A) with respect to which the application is submitted.

7 “(c) CERTIFICATION DETERMINATION.—Not later than 20 days after the  
8 date the Secretary receives from an individual an application for certifi-  
9 cation under this subsection, the Secretary shall—

10 “(1) determine whether the individual—

11 “(A) was employed in the activation or operation of a vessel—

12 “(i) in the National Defense Reserve Fleet maintained  
13 under section 11 of the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50  
14 App. U.S.C. 1744) in a period in which the vessel was in use  
15 or being activated for use under subsection (b) of that sec-  
16 tion;

17 “(ii) requisitioned or purchased under chapter 563 of this  
18 title; or

19 “(iii) owned, chartered, or controlled by the United States  
20 Government and used by the Government for a war, armed  
21 conflict, national emergency, or maritime mobilization need  
22 (including for training purposes or testing for readiness and  
23 suitability for mission performance); and

24 “(B) during the period of that employment, possessed a valid  
25 license, certificate of registry, or merchant mariner’s document  
26 issued under chapter 71 or 73 of this title; and

27 “(2) if the Secretary makes affirmative determinations under sub-  
28 paragraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1), certify that individual under  
29 this subsection.

30 “(d) EQUIVALENCE TO MILITARY SELECTIVE SERVICE ACT CERTIFI-  
31 CATE.—For purposes of reemployment rights and benefits provided by this  
32 section, a certification under subsection (c) shall be considered to be the  
33 equivalent of a certificate described in section 9(a) of the Military Selective  
34 Service Act (50 App. U.S.C. 459(a)).

35 “PART C—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS”.

36 (c) CHAPTERS FOLLOWING CHAPTER 531.—Subtitle V of title 46, United  
37 States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

38 “CHAPTER 533—CONSTRUCTION RESERVE FUNDS

“Sec.

“53301. Definitions.

“53302. Authority for construction reserve funds.

“53303. Persons eligible to establish funds.

“53304. Vessel ownership.

- “53305. Eligible fund deposits.
- “53306. Recognition of gain for tax purposes.
- “53307. Basis for determining gain or loss and for depreciating new vessels.
- “53308. Order and proportions of deposits and withdrawals.
- “53309. Accumulation of deposits.
- “53310. Obligation of deposits and period for construction of certain vessels.
- “53311. Taxation of deposits on failure of conditions.
- “53312. Assessment and collection of deficiency tax.

1     **“§ 53301. Definitions**

2           “(a) IN GENERAL.—In this chapter:

3                 “(1) CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT.—The term ‘construction contract’  
4 includes, for a taxpayer constructing a new vessel in a shipyard owned  
5 by that taxpayer, an agreement between the taxpayer and the Secretary  
6 of Transportation for that construction containing provisions the Sec-  
7 retary considers advisable to carry out this chapter.

8                 “(2) NEW VESSEL.—The term ‘new vessel’ means—

9                         “(A) a vessel—

10                                 “(i) constructed in the United States after December 31,  
11   1939, constructed with a construction-differential subsidy  
12   under title V of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, or con-  
13   structed with financing or a financing guarantee under chap-  
14   ter 537 or 575 of this title;

15                                 “(ii) documented or agreed with the Secretary to be docu-  
16   mented under the laws of the United States; and

17                                 “(iii)(I) of a type, size, and speed that the Secretary deter-  
18   mines is suitable for use on the high seas or Great Lakes in  
19   carrying out this subtitle, but not less than 2,000 gross tons  
20   or less than 12 knots speed unless the Secretary certifies in  
21   each case that a vessel of lesser tonnage or speed is desirable  
22   for use by the United States Government in case of war or  
23   national emergency; or

24                                 “(II) constructed to replace a vessel bought or requisitioned  
25   by the Government; and

26                                 “(B) a vessel reconstructed or reconditioned for use only on the  
27   Great Lakes, including the Saint Lawrence River and Gulf, if the  
28   Secretary finds that the reconstruction or reconditioning will pro-  
29   mote the objectives of this subtitle.

30                 “(b) ADDITIONAL TAX-RELATED TERMS.—Other terms used in this  
31 chapter have the same meaning as in chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue  
32 Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. ch. 1).

33     **“§ 53302. Authority for construction reserve funds**

34                 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—An eligible person under section 53303 of  
35 this title may establish a construction reserve fund for the construction, re-

1 construction, reconditioning, or acquisition of a new vessel or for other pur-  
2 poses authorized by this chapter.

3 “(b) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN LAWS AND REGULATIONS.—The fund  
4 shall be established, maintained, expended, and used as provided by this  
5 chapter and regulations prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Transpor-  
6 tation and the Secretary of the Treasury.

7 **“§ 53303. Persons eligible to establish funds**

8 “A construction reserve fund may be established by a citizen of the  
9 United States that—

10 “(1) is operating a vessel in the foreign or domestic commerce of the  
11 United States or in the fisheries;

12 “(2) owns, in whole or in part, a vessel being operated in the foreign  
13 or domestic commerce of the United States or in the fisheries;

14 “(3) was operating a vessel in the foreign or domestic commerce of  
15 the United States or in the fisheries when it was bought or requi-  
16 sitioned by the United States Government;

17 “(4) owned, in whole or in part, a vessel being operated in the fore-  
18 eign or domestic commerce of the United States or in the fisheries  
19 when it was bought or requisitioned by the Government; or

20 “(5) had acquired or was having constructed a vessel to operate in  
21 the foreign or domestic commerce of the United States or in the fish-  
22 eries when it was bought or requisitioned by the Government.

23 **“§ 53304. Vessel ownership**

24 “In this chapter, a vessel is deemed to be constructed or acquired by a  
25 taxpayer if constructed or acquired by a corporation when the taxpayer  
26 owns at least 95 percent of each class of stock of the corporation.

27 **“§ 53305. Eligible fund deposits**

28 “A construction reserve fund may include deposits of—

29 “(1) the proceeds from the sale of a vessel;

30 “(2) indemnities for the loss of a vessel;

31 “(3) earnings from the operation of a documented vessel and from  
32 services incident to the operation; and

33 “(4) interest or other amounts accrued on deposits in the fund.

34 **“§ 53306. Recognition of gain for tax purposes**

35 “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms ‘net proceeds’ and ‘net in-  
36 demnity’ mean the sum of—

37 “(1) the adjusted basis of the vessel; and

38 “(2) the amount of gain the taxpayer would recognize without regard  
39 to this section.

40 “(b) RECOGNITION OF GAIN.—In computing net income under the income  
41 or excess profits tax laws of the United States, a taxpayer does not recog-

1 nize a gain on the sale or the actual or constructive total loss of a vessel  
2 if the taxpayer—

3 “(1) deposits an amount equal to the net proceeds of the sale or the  
4 net indemnity for the loss in a construction reserve fund within 60 days  
5 after receiving the payment of proceeds or indemnity; and

6 “(2) elects under this section not to recognize the gain.

7 “(c) WHEN ELECTION MUST BE MADE.—

8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the tax-  
9 payer must make the election referred to in subsection (b) in the tax-  
10 payer’s income tax return for the taxable year in which the gain was  
11 realized.

12 “(2) RECEIPT AFTER TAXABLE YEAR.—If the vessel is bought or  
13 requisitioned by the United States Government, or is lost, and the tax-  
14 payer receives payment for the vessel or indemnity for the loss from  
15 the Government after the end of the taxable year in which it was  
16 bought, requisitioned, or lost, the taxpayer must make the election re-  
17 ferred to in subsection (b) within 60 days after receiving the payment  
18 or indemnity, on a form prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

19 “(d) EFFECT OF STATUTE OF LIMITATION.—If the taxpayer makes an  
20 election under subsection (c)(2), and computation or recomputation under  
21 this section is otherwise allowable but is prevented by a statute of limitation  
22 on the date the election is made or within 6 months thereafter, the com-  
23 putation or recomputation nevertheless shall be made notwithstanding the  
24 statute if the taxpayer files a claim for the computation or recomputation  
25 within 6 months after the date of making the election.

26 **“§ 53307. Basis for determining gain or loss and for depre-**  
27 **ciating new vessels**

28 “Under the income or excess profits tax laws of the United States, the  
29 basis for determining a gain or loss and for depreciation of a new vessel  
30 constructed, reconstructed, reconditioned, or acquired by the taxpayer, or  
31 for which purchase-money indebtedness is liquidated as provided in section  
32 53310 of this title, with amounts from a construction reserve fund, shall  
33 be reduced by that part of the deposits in the fund expended in the con-  
34 struction, reconstruction, reconditioning, acquisition, or liquidation of pur-  
35 chase-money indebtedness of the new vessel that represents a gain not rec-  
36 ognized for tax purposes under section 53306 of this title.

37 **“§ 53308. Order and proportions of deposits and with-**  
38 **drawals**

39 “In this chapter—

1 “(1) if the net proceeds of a sale or the net indemnity for a loss is  
2 deposited in more than one deposit, the amount consisting of the gain  
3 shall be deemed to be deposited first;

4 “(2) amounts expended, obligated, or otherwise withdrawn shall be  
5 applied against the amounts deposited in the fund in the order of de-  
6 posit; and

7 “(3) if a deposit consists in part of a gain not recognized under sec-  
8 tion 53306 of this title, any expenditure, obligation, or withdrawal ap-  
9 plied against that deposit shall be deemed to be a gain in the propor-  
10 tion that the part of the deposit consisting of a gain bears to the total  
11 amount of the deposit.

12 **“§ 53309. Accumulation of deposits**

13 “For any taxable year, amounts on deposit in a construction reserve fund  
14 on the last day of the taxable year, for which the requirements of section  
15 53310 of this title have been satisfied (to the extent they apply on the last  
16 day of the taxable year), are deemed to have been retained for the reason-  
17 able needs of the business within the meaning of section 537(a) of the Inter-  
18 nal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 537(a)).

19 **“§ 53310. Obligation of deposits and period for construction**  
20 **of certain vessels**

21 “(a) APPLICATION OF SECTIONS 53306 AND 53309.—Sections 53306 and  
22 53309 of this title apply to a deposit in a construction reserve fund only  
23 if, within 3 years after the date of the deposit (and any extension under  
24 subsection (c))—

25 “(1)(A) a contract is made for the construction or acquisition of a  
26 new vessel or, with the approval of the Secretary of Transportation, for  
27 a part interest in a new vessel or for the reconstruction or recondi-  
28 tioning of a new vessel;

29 “(B) the deposit is expended or obligated for expenditure under that  
30 contract;

31 “(C) at least 12.5 percent of the construction or contract price of  
32 the vessel is paid or irrevocably committed for payment; and

33 “(D) the plans and specifications for the vessel are approved by the  
34 Secretary to the extent the Secretary considers necessary; or

35 “(2) the deposit is expended or obligated for expenditure for the liq-  
36 uidation of existing or subsequently incurred purchase-money indebted-  
37 ness to a person not a parent company of, or a company affiliated or  
38 associated with, the mortgagor on a new vessel.

39 “(b) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN VESSELS.—In addition  
40 to the requirements of subsection (a)(1), for a vessel not constructed under

1 a construction-differential subsidy contract or not bought from the Sec-  
2 retary of Transportation—

3 “(1) at least 5 percent of the construction (or, if the contract covers  
4 more than one vessel, at least 5 percent of the construction of the first  
5 vessel) must be completed within 6 months after the date of the con-  
6 struction contract (or within the period of an extension under sub-  
7 section (c)), as estimated by the Secretary and certified by the Sec-  
8 retary to the Secretary of the Treasury; and

9 “(2) construction under the contract must be completed with reason-  
10 able dispatch thereafter.

11 “(c) EXTENSIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation may grant exten-  
12 sions of the period within which the deposits must be expended or obligated  
13 or within which the construction must have progressed to the extent of 5  
14 percent completion under this section. However, the extensions may not be  
15 for a total of more than 2 years for the expenditure or obligation of deposits  
16 or one year for the progress of construction.

17 **“§ 53311. Taxation of deposits on failure of conditions**

18 “A deposited gain, if otherwise taxable income under the law applicable  
19 to the taxable year in which the gain was realized, shall be included in gross  
20 income for that taxable year, except for purposes of the declared value ex-  
21 cess profits tax and the capital stock tax, if—

22 “(1) the deposited gain is not expended or obligated within the ap-  
23 propriate period under section 53310 of this title;

24 “(2) the deposited gain is withdrawn before the end of that period;

25 “(3) the construction related to that deposited gain has not pro-  
26 gressed to the extent of 5 percent of completion within the appropriate  
27 period under section 53310 of this title; or

28 “(4) the Secretary of Transportation finds and certifies to the Sec-  
29 retary of the Treasury that, for causes within the control of the tax-  
30 payer, the entire construction related to that deposited gain is not com-  
31 pleted with reasonable dispatch.

32 **“§ 53312. Assessment and collection of deficiency tax**

33 “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a deficiency in tax for a tax-  
34 able year resulting from the inclusion of an amount in gross income as pro-  
35 vided by section 53311 of this title, and the amount to be treated as a defi-  
36 ciency under section 53311 instead of as an adjustment for the declared  
37 value excess profits tax, may be assessed or a civil action may be brought  
38 to collect the deficiency without assessment, at any time. Interest on a defi-  
39 ciency or amount to be treated as a deficiency does not begin until the date  
40 the deposited gain or part of the deposited gain in question is required to  
41 be included in gross income under section 51111.

1           **“CHAPTER 535—CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION FUNDS**

“Sec.

“53501. Definitions.

“53502. Regulations.

“53503. Establishing a capital construction fund.

“53504. Deposits and withdrawals.

“53505. Ceiling on deposits.

“53506. Investment and fiduciary requirements.

“53507. Nontaxation of deposits.

“53508. Separate accounts within a fund.

“53509. Qualified withdrawals.

“53510. Tax treatment of qualified withdrawals and basis of property.

“53511. Tax treatment of nonqualified withdrawals.

“53512. FIFO and LIFO withdrawals.

“53513. Corporate reorganizations and partnership changes.

“53514. Relationship of old fund to new fund.

“53515. Records and reports.

“53516. Termination of agreement after change in regulations.

“53517. Reports.

2           **“§ 53501. Definitions**

3           “In this chapter:

4           “(1) AGREEMENT VESSEL.—The term ‘agreement vessel’ means—

5           “(A) an eligible vessel or a qualified vessel that is subject to an  
6           agreement under this chapter; and

7           “(B) a barge or container that is part of the complement of a  
8           vessel described in subparagraph (A) if provided for in the agree-  
9           ment.

10          “(2) ELIGIBLE VESSEL.—The term ‘eligible vessel’ means—

11          “(A) a vessel—

12           “(i) constructed in the United States (and, if recon-  
13           structed, reconstructed in the United States), constructed  
14           outside the United States but documented under the laws of  
15           the United States on April 15, 1970, or constructed outside  
16           the United States for use in the United States foreign trade  
17           pursuant to a contract made before April 15, 1970;

18           “(ii) documented under the laws of the United States; and

19           “(iii) operated in the foreign or domestic trade of the  
20           United States or in the fisheries of the United States; and

21          “(B) a commercial fishing vessel—

22           “(i) constructed in the United States and, if reconstructed,  
23           reconstructed in the United States;

24           “(ii) of at least 2 net tons but less than 5 net tons;

25           “(iii) owned by a citizen of the United States;

26           “(iv) having its home port in the United States; and

27           “(v) operated in the commercial fisheries of the United  
28           States.

1           “(3) JOINT REGULATIONS.—The term ‘joint regulations’ means reg-  
2           ulations prescribed jointly by the Secretary and the Secretary of the  
3           Treasury under section 53502(b) of this title.

4           “(4) NONCONTIGUOUS TRADE.—The term ‘noncontiguous trade’  
5           means—

6           “(A) trade between—

7           “(i) one of the contiguous 48 States; and

8           “(ii) Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, or an insular territory  
9           or possession of the United States; and

10          “(B) trade between—

11          “(i) a place in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, or an insular  
12          territory or possession of the United States; and

13          “(ii) another place in Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico, or an  
14          insular territory or possession of the United States.

15          “(5) QUALIFIED VESSEL.—The term ‘qualified vessel’ means—

16          “(A) a vessel—

17          “(i) constructed in the United States (and, if recon-  
18          structed, reconstructed in the United States), constructed  
19          outside the United States but documented under the laws of  
20          the United States on April 15, 1970, or constructed outside  
21          the United States for use in the United States foreign trade  
22          pursuant to a contract made before April 15, 1970;

23          “(ii) documented under the laws of the United States; and

24          “(iii) agreed, between the Secretary and the person main-  
25          taining the capital construction fund established under sec-  
26          tion 53503 of this title, to be operated in the United States  
27          foreign, Great Lakes, or noncontiguous domestic trade or in  
28          the fisheries of the United States; and

29          “(B) a commercial fishing vessel—

30          “(i) constructed in the United States and, if reconstructed,  
31          reconstructed in the United States;

32          “(ii) of at least 2 net tons but less than 5 net tons;

33          “(iii) owned by a citizen of the United States;

34          “(iv) having its home port in the United States; and

35          “(v) operated in the commercial fisheries of the United  
36          States.

37          “(6) SECRETARY.—The term ‘Secretary’ means—

38          “(A) the Secretary of Commerce with respect to an eligible ves-  
39          sel or a qualified vessel operated or to be operated in the fisheries  
40          of the United States; and



1           “(B) the Secretary of Transportation with respect to other ves-  
2           sels.

3           “(7) UNITED STATES FOREIGN TRADE.—The term ‘United States  
4           foreign trade’ includes those areas in domestic trade in which a vessel  
5           built with a construction-differential subsidy is allowed to operate  
6           under the first sentence of section 506 of the Merchant Marine Act,  
7           1936.

8           “(8) VESSEL.—The term ‘vessel’ includes—  
9           “(A) cargo handling equipment that the Secretary determines is  
10           intended for use primarily on the vessel; and  
11           “(B) an ocean-going towing vessel, an ocean-going barge, or a  
12           comparable towing vessel or barge operated on the Great Lakes.

### 13   **“§ 53502. Regulations**

14           “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the Secretary  
15           shall prescribe regulations to carry out this chapter.

16           “(b) TAX LIABILITY.—The Secretary and the Secretary of the Treasury  
17           shall prescribe joint regulations for the determination of tax liability under  
18           this chapter.

### 19   **“§ 53503. Establishing a capital construction fund**

20           “(a) IN GENERAL.—A citizen of the United States owning or leasing an  
21           eligible vessel may make an agreement with the Secretary under this chap-  
22           ter to establish a capital construction fund for the vessel.

23           “(b) ALLOWABLE PURPOSE.—The purpose of the agreement shall be to  
24           provide replacement vessels, additional vessels, or reconstructed vessels,  
25           built in the United States and documented under the laws of the United  
26           States, for operation in the United States foreign, Great Lakes, or non-  
27           contiguous domestic trade or in the fisheries of the United States.

### 28   **“§ 53504. Deposits and withdrawals**

29           “(a) REQUIRED DEPOSITS.—An agreement to establish a capital con-  
30           struction fund shall provide for the deposit in the fund of the amounts  
31           agreed to be appropriate to provide for qualified withdrawals under section  
32           53509 of this title.

33           “(b) APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS.—Deposits in and withdrawals from  
34           the fund are subject to the requirements included in the agreement or pre-  
35           scribed by the Secretary by regulation. However, the Secretary may not re-  
36           quire a person to deposit in the fund for a taxable year more than 50 per-  
37           cent of that portion of the person’s taxable income for that year (as deter-  
38           mined under section 53505(a)(1) of this title) that is attributable to the op-  
39           eration of an agreement vessel.

**“§ 53505. Ceiling on deposits**

“(a) MAXIMUM DEPOSITS.—The amount deposited in a capital construction fund for a taxable year may not exceed the sum of—

“(1) that portion of the taxable income of the owner or lessee for the taxable year (computed under chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. ch. 1) but without regard to the carryback of net operating loss or net capital loss or this chapter) that is attributable to the operation of agreement vessels in the foreign or domestic trade of the United States or in the fisheries of the United States;

“(2) the amount allowable as a deduction under section 167 of such Code (26 U.S.C. 167) for the taxable year for agreement vessels;

“(3) if the transaction is not taken into account for purposes of paragraph (1), the net proceeds (as defined in joint regulations) from the disposition of an agreement vessel or from insurance or indemnity attributable to an agreement vessel; and

“(4) the receipts from the investment or reinvestment of amounts held in the fund.

“(b) REDUCTIONS FOR LESSEES.—For a lessee, the maximum amount that may be deposited for an agreement vessel under subsection (a)(2) for any period shall be reduced by any amount the owner is required or permitted, under the capital construction fund agreement, to deposit for that period for the vessel under subsection (a)(2).

**“§ 53506. Investment and fiduciary requirements**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Amounts in a capital construction fund shall be kept in the depository specified in the agreement and shall be subject to trustee and other fiduciary requirements prescribed by the Secretary. Except as provided in subsection (b), amounts in the fund may be invested only in interest-bearing securities approved by the Secretary.

“(b) STOCK INVESTMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—With the approval of the Secretary, an agreed percentage (but not more than 60 percent) of the assets of the fund may be invested in the stock of domestic corporations that—

“(A) is fully listed and registered on an exchange registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission as a national securities exchange; and

“(B) would be acquired by a prudent investor seeking a reasonable income and the preservation of capital.

“(2) PREFERRED STOCK.—The preferred stock of a corporation is deemed to satisfy the requirements of this subsection, even though it may not be registered and listed because it is nonvoting stock, if the

1 common stock of the corporation satisfies the requirements and the  
2 preferred stock otherwise would satisfy the requirements.

3 “(c) MAINTAINING AGREED PERCENTAGE.—If at any time the fair mar-  
4 ket value of the stock in the fund is more than the agreed percentage of  
5 the assets in the fund, any subsequent investment of amounts deposited in  
6 the fund, and any subsequent withdrawal from the fund, shall be made in  
7 a way that tends to restore the fair market value of the stock to not more  
8 than the agreed percentage.

9 **“§ 53507. Nontaxation of deposits**

10 “(a) TAX TREATMENT.—Subject to subsection (b), under the Internal  
11 Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.)—

12 “(1) taxable income (determined without regard to this chapter and  
13 section 7518 of such Code (26 U.S.C. 7518)) for the taxable year shall  
14 be reduced by the amount deposited for the taxable year out of  
15 amounts referred to in section 53505(a)(1) of this title;

16 “(2) a gain from a transaction referred to in section 53505(a)(3) of  
17 this title shall not be taken into account if an amount equal to the net  
18 proceeds (as defined in joint regulations) from the transaction is depos-  
19 ited in the fund;

20 “(3) the earnings (including gains and losses) from the investment  
21 and reinvestment of amounts held in the fund shall not be taken into  
22 account;

23 “(4) the earnings and profits of a corporation (within the meaning  
24 of section 316 of such Code (26 U.S.C. 316)) shall be determined with-  
25 out regard to this chapter and section 7518 of such Code (26 U.S.C.  
26 7518); and

27 “(5) in applying the tax imposed by section 531 of such Code (26  
28 U.S.C. 531), amounts held in the fund shall not be taken into account.

29 “(b) CONDITION.—This section applies to an amount only if the amount  
30 is deposited in the fund under the agreement within the time provided in  
31 joint regulations.

32 **“§ 53508. Separate accounts within a fund**

33 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A capital construction fund shall have three ac-  
34 counts:

35 “(1) The capital account.

36 “(2) The capital gain account.

37 “(3) The ordinary income account.

38 “(b) CAPITAL ACCOUNT.—The capital account shall consist of—

39 “(1) amounts referred to in section 53505(a)(2) of this title;

1 “(2) amounts referred to in section 53505(a)(3) of this title, except  
2 that portion representing a gain not taken into account because of sec-  
3 tion 53507(a)(2) of this title;

4 “(3) the percentage applicable under section 243(a)(1) of the Inter-  
5 nal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 243(a)(1)) of any dividend re-  
6 ceived by the fund for which the person maintaining the fund would  
7 be allowed (were it not for section 53507(a)(3) of this title) a deduction  
8 under section 243 of such Code (26 U.S.C. 243); and

9 “(4) interest income exempt from taxation under section 103 of such  
10 Code (26 U.S.C. 103).

11 “(c) CAPITAL GAIN ACCOUNT.—The capital gain account shall consist  
12 of—

13 “(1) amounts representing capital gains on assets held for more than  
14 6 months and referred to in section 53505(a)(3) or (4) of this title;  
15 minus

16 “(2) amounts representing capital losses on assets held in the fund  
17 for more than 6 months.

18 “(d) ORDINARY INCOME ACCOUNT.—The ordinary income account shall  
19 consist of—

20 “(1) amounts referred to in section 53505(a)(1) of this title;

21 “(2)(A) amounts representing capital gains on assets held for not  
22 more than 6 months and referred to in section 53505(a)(3) or (4) of  
23 this title; minus

24 “(B) amounts representing capital losses on assets held in the fund  
25 for not more than 6 months;

26 “(3) interest (except tax-exempt interest referred to in subsection  
27 (b)(4)) and other ordinary income (except any dividend referred to in  
28 paragraph (5)) received on assets held in the fund;

29 “(4) ordinary income from a transaction described in section  
30 53505(a)(3) of this title; and

31 “(5) that portion of any dividend referred to in subsection (b)(3) not  
32 taken into account under subsection (b)(3).

33 “(e) WHEN LOSSES ALLOWED.—Except on termination of a fund, capital  
34 losses referred to in subsection (c) or (d)(2) shall be allowed only as an off-  
35 set to gains referred to in subsection (c) or (d)(2), respectively.

36 **“§ 53509. Qualified withdrawals**

37 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (b), a withdrawal from a cap-  
38 ital construction fund is a qualified withdrawal if it is made under the terms  
39 of the agreement and is for—



1 gain realized on the disposition, to the extent it does not exceed the total  
 2 reduction in the basis of the property under those subsections, shall be  
 3 treated as an amount referred to in section 53511(c)(1) of this title with-  
 4 drawn on the date of disposition of the property. Subject to conditions pre-  
 5 scribed in joint regulations, this subsection does not apply to a disposition  
 6 if there is a redeposit, in an amount determined under joint regulations,  
 7 that restores the fund as far as practicable to the position it was in before  
 8 the withdrawal.

9 **“§ 53511. Tax treatment of nonqualified withdrawals**

10 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 53513 of this title, a  
 11 withdrawal from a fund that is not a qualified withdrawal shall be treated  
 12 as a nonqualified withdrawal.

13 “(b) ORDER OF WITHDRAWALS.—A nonqualified withdrawal shall be  
 14 treated as made—

15 “(1) first from the ordinary income account;

16 “(2) second from the capital gain account; and

17 “(3) third from the capital account.

18 “(c) TAX TREATMENT.—For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of  
 19 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.)—

20 “(1) a nonqualified withdrawal from the ordinary income account  
 21 shall be included in income as an item of ordinary income for the tax-  
 22 able year in which the withdrawal is made;

23 “(2) a nonqualified withdrawal from the capital gain account shall  
 24 be included in income for the taxable year in which the withdrawal is  
 25 made as an item of gain realized during that year from the disposition  
 26 of an asset held for more than 6 months; and

27 “(3) for the period through the last date prescribed for payment of  
 28 tax for the taxable year in which the withdrawal is made—

29 “(A) no interest shall be payable under section 6601 of such  
 30 Code (26 U.S.C. 6601) and no addition to the tax shall be payable  
 31 under section 6651 of such Code (26 U.S.C. 6651);

32 “(B) interest on the amount of the additional tax attributable  
 33 to an amount treated as a nonqualified withdrawal from the ordi-  
 34 nary income account or the capital gain account shall be paid at  
 35 the rate determined under subsection (d) from the last date pre-  
 36 scribed for payment of the tax for the taxable year for which the  
 37 amount was deposited in the fund; and

38 “(C) no interest shall be payable on amounts treated as with-  
 39 drawn on a last-in-first-out basis under section 53512 of this title.

40 “(d) INTEREST RATE.—The rate of interest under subsection (c)(3)(B)  
 41 for a nonqualified withdrawal made in a taxable year beginning after 1971

1 shall be determined and published jointly by the Secretary and the Secretary  
 2 of the Treasury. The rate shall be such that its relationship to 8 percent  
 3 is comparable, as determined by the Secretaries under joint regulations, to  
 4 the relationship between—

5 “(1) the money rates and investment yields for the calendar year im-  
 6 mediately before the beginning of the taxable year; and

7 “(2) the money rates and investment yields for the calendar year  
 8 1970.

9 “(e) NONQUALIFIED WITHDRAWALS.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The following applicable percentage of any  
 11 amount that remains in a capital construction fund at the close of the  
 12 following specified taxable year following the taxable year for which the  
 13 amount was deposited shall be treated as a nonqualified withdrawal:

<b>“If the amount remains in the fund at the close of the—</b>	<b>The applicable percentage is—</b>
“26th taxable year .....	20 percent
“27th taxable year .....	40 percent
“28th taxable year .....	60 percent
“29th taxable year .....	80 percent
“30th taxable year .....	100 percent.

14 “(2) EARNINGS.—The earnings of a capital construction fund for  
 15 any taxable year (except net gains) shall be treated under this sub-  
 16 section as an amount deposited for the taxable year.

17 “(3) CONTRACT FOR QUALIFIED WITHDRAWAL.—Under paragraph  
 18 (1), an amount shall not be treated as remaining in a capital construc-  
 19 tion fund at the close of a taxable year to the extent there is a binding  
 20 contract at the close of the taxable year for a qualified withdrawal of  
 21 the amount for an identified item for which the withdrawal may be  
 22 made.

23 “(4) EXCESS EARNINGS.—If the Secretary determines that the bal-  
 24 ance in a capital construction fund exceeds the amount appropriate to  
 25 meet the vessel construction program objectives of the person that es-  
 26 tablished the fund, the amount of the excess shall be treated as a non-  
 27 qualified withdrawal under paragraph (1) unless the person develops  
 28 appropriate program objectives within 3 years to dissipate the excess.

29 “(5) AMOUNTS IN FUND ON JANUARY 1, 1987.—Under this sub-  
 30 section, amounts in a capital construction fund on January 1, 1987,  
 31 shall be treated as having been deposited in that fund on that date.

32 “(f) TAX DETERMINATIONS.—

33 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For a taxable year for which there is a non-  
 34 qualified withdrawal (including an amount treated as a nonqualified  
 35 withdrawal under subsection (e)), the tax imposed by chapter 1 of the

1 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. ch. 1) shall be determined  
2 by—

3 “(A) excluding the withdrawal from gross income; and

4 “(B) increasing the tax imposed by chapter 1 of such Code by  
5 the product of the amount of the withdrawal and the highest tax  
6 rate specified in section 1 (or section 11 for a corporation) of such  
7 Code (26 U.S.C. 1, 11).

8 “(2) MAXIMUM TAX RATE.—For that portion of a nonqualified with-  
9 drawal made from the capital gain account during a taxable year to  
10 which section 1(h) or 1201(a) of such Code (26 U.S.C. 1(h), 1201(a))  
11 applies, the tax rate used under paragraph (1)(B) may not exceed 15  
12 percent (or 34 percent for a corporation).

13 “(3) TAX BENEFIT RULE.—If any portion of a nonqualified with-  
14 drawal is properly attributable to deposits (except earnings on deposits)  
15 made by the taxpayer in a taxable year that did not reduce the tax-  
16 payer’s liability for tax under chapter 1 of such Code (26 U.S.C. ch.  
17 1) for a taxable year before the taxable year in which the withdrawal  
18 occurs—

19 “(A) that portion shall not be taken into account under para-  
20 graph (1); and

21 “(B) an amount equal to that portion shall be allowed as a de-  
22 duction under section 172 of such Code (26 U.S.C. 172) for the  
23 taxable year in which the withdrawal occurs.

24 “(4) COORDINATION WITH DEDUCTION FOR NET OPERATING  
25 LOSSES.—A nonqualified withdrawal excluded from gross income under  
26 paragraph (1) shall be excluded in determining taxable income under  
27 section 172(b)(2) of such Code (26 U.S.C. 172(b)(2)).

28 **“§ 53512. FIFO and LIFO withdrawals**

29 “(a) FIFO.—Except as provided in subsection (b), an amount withdrawn  
30 from an account under this chapter shall be treated as withdrawn on a first-  
31 in-first-out basis.

32 “(b) LIFO.—An amount withdrawn from an account under this chapter  
33 shall be treated as withdrawn on a last-in-first-out basis if it is—

34 “(1) a nonqualified withdrawal for research, development, and design  
35 expenses incident to new and advanced vessel design, machinery, and  
36 equipment; or

37 “(2) an amount treated as a nonqualified withdrawal under section  
38 53510(d) of this title.

39 **“§ 53513. Corporate reorganizations and partnership**  
40 **changes**

41 “Under joint regulations—



1           “(1) a transfer of a capital construction fund from one person to an-  
2           other person in a transaction to which section 381 of the Internal Rev-  
3           enue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 381) applies may be treated as if the  
4           transaction is not a nonqualified withdrawal; and

5           “(2) a similar rule shall be applied to a continuation of a partnership  
6           (within the meaning of subchapter K of chapter 1 of such Code (26  
7           U.S.C. 701 et seq.)).

8           **“§ 53514. Relationship of old fund to new fund**

9           “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘old fund’ means a capital  
10          construction fund maintained before October 21, 1970.

11          “(b) ELECTION TO MAINTAIN OLD FUND.—A person maintaining an old  
12          fund may elect to continue the old fund, but may not—

13           “(1) hold amounts in the old fund beyond the expiration date pro-  
14           vided in the agreement under which the old fund is maintained (deter-  
15           mined without regard to an extension or renewal made after April 14,  
16           1970); or

17           “(2) maintain simultaneously the old fund and a new fund estab-  
18           lished under this chapter.

19          “(c) APPLICATION OF NEW FUND AGREEMENT TO OLD FUND  
20          AMOUNTS.—If a person makes an agreement under this chapter to establish  
21          a new fund, the person may agree to extend the agreement to some or all  
22          of the amounts in an old fund. Each item in the old fund to be transferred  
23          shall be transferred in a nontaxable transaction to the appropriate account  
24          in the new fund. For purposes of section 53511(c)(3) of this title, the date  
25          of the deposit of an item so transferred shall be July 1, 1971, or the date  
26          of the deposit in the old fund, whichever is later.

27          **“§ 53515. Records and reports**

28          “A person maintaining a fund under this chapter shall keep records and  
29          make reports as required by the Secretary or the Secretary of the Treasury.

30          **“§ 53516. Termination of agreement after change in regula-  
31          tions**

32          “If, after an agreement has been made under this chapter, a change is  
33          made either in the joint regulations or in the regulations prescribed by the  
34          Secretary under this chapter that could have a substantial effect on the  
35          rights or duties of a person maintaining a fund under this chapter, that per-  
36          son may terminate the agreement.

37          **“§ 53517. Reports**

38          “(a) IN GENERAL.—Within 120 days after the close of each calendar  
39          year, the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Commerce each  
40          shall provide the Secretary of the Treasury a written report on the capital

1 construction funds under the particular Secretary’s jurisdiction for the cal-  
 2 endar year.

3 “(b) CONTENTS.—The report shall state the name and taxpayer identi-  
 4 fication number of each person—

5 “(1) establishing a capital construction fund during the calendar  
 6 year;

7 “(2) maintaining a capital construction fund on the last day of the  
 8 calendar year;

9 “(3) terminating a capital construction fund during the calendar  
 10 year;

11 “(4) making a deposit to or withdrawal from a capital construction  
 12 fund during the calendar year, and the amount of the deposit or with-  
 13 drawal; or

14 “(5) having been determined during the calendar year to have failed  
 15 to fulfill a substantial obligation under a capital construction fund  
 16 agreement to which the person is a party.

17 **“CHAPTER 537—LOANS AND GUARANTEES**

“SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

“Sec.

- “53701. Definitions.
- “53702. General authority.
- “53703. Application procedures.
- “53704. Funding limits.
- “53705. Pledge of United States Government.
- “53706. Eligible purposes of obligations.
- “53707. Findings related to obligors and operators.
- “53708. Findings related to economic soundness.
- “53709. Amount of obligations.
- “53710. Contents of obligations.
- “53711. Security interest.
- “53712. Monitoring financial condition and operations of obligor.
- “53713. Administrative fees.
- “53714. Guarantee fees.
- “53715. Escrow fund.
- “53716. Deposit fund.
- “53717. Management of funds in the Treasury.
- “53718. Annual report to Congress.

“SUBCHAPTER II—DEFAULT PROVISIONS

- “53721. Rights of obligee.
- “53722. Actions by Secretary.
- “53723. Payments by Secretary and issuance of obligations.
- “53724. Rights to secured property.
- “53725. Actions against obligor.

“SUBCHAPTER III—PARTICULAR PROJECTS

- “53731. Commercial demonstration ocean thermal energy conversion facilities and plantships.
- “53732. Eligible export vessels.
- “53733. Shipyard modernization and improvement.
- “53734. Replacement of vessels because of changes in operating standards.
- “53735. Fisheries financing and capacity reduction.

18 “SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

19 **“§ 53701. Definitions**

20 “In this chapter:

1 “(1) ACTUAL COST.—The term ‘actual cost’ means the sum of—

2 “(A) all amounts paid by or for the account of the obligor as  
3 of the date on which a determination is made under section  
4 53715(d)(1) of this title; and

5 “(B) all amounts that the Secretary reasonably estimates the  
6 obligor will become obligated to pay from time to time thereafter,  
7 for the construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of the ves-  
8 sel, including guarantee fees that will become payable under sec-  
9 tion 53714 of this title in connection with all obligations issued  
10 for construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of the vessel or  
11 equipment to be delivered, and all obligations issued for the deliv-  
12 ered vessel or equipment.

13 “(2) CONSTRUCTION, RECONSTRUCTION, AND RECONDITIONING.—  
14 The terms ‘construction’, ‘reconstruction’, and ‘reconditioning’ include  
15 designing, inspecting, outfitting, and equipping.

16 “(3) DEPRECIATED ACTUAL COST.—The term ‘depreciated actual  
17 cost’ of a vessel means—

18 “(A) if the vessel was not reconstructed or reconditioned, the  
19 actual cost of the vessel depreciated on a straight line basis over  
20 the useful life of the vessel as determined by the Secretary, not  
21 to exceed 25 years from the date of delivery by the builder; or

22 “(B) if the vessel was reconstructed or reconditioned, the sum  
23 of—

24 “(i) the actual cost of the vessel depreciated on a straight  
25 line basis from the date of delivery by the builder to the date  
26 of the reconstruction or reconditioning, using the original use-  
27 ful life of the vessel, and from the date of the reconstruction  
28 or reconditioning, using a useful life of the vessel determined  
29 by the Secretary; and

30 “(ii) any amount paid or obligated to be paid for the recon-  
31 struction or reconditioning, depreciated on a straight line  
32 basis using a useful life of the vessel determined by the Sec-  
33 retary.

34 “(4) ELIGIBLE EXPORT VESSEL.—The term ‘eligible export vessel’  
35 means a vessel that—

36 “(A) is constructed, reconstructed, or reconditioned in the  
37 United States for use in world-wide trade; and

38 “(B) will, on delivery or redelivery, become or remain docu-  
39 mented under the laws of a country other than the United States.

40 “(5) FISHERY FACILITY.—

1           “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the term  
2 ‘fishery facility’ means—

3           “(i) for operations on land—

4           “(I) a structure or appurtenance thereto designed for  
5 the unloading and receiving from vessels, the processing,  
6 the holding pending processing, the distribution after  
7 processing, or the holding pending distribution, of fish  
8 from a fishery;

9           “(II) the land necessary for the structure or appur-  
10 tenance; and

11           “(III) equipment that is for use with the structure or  
12 appurtenance and that is necessary for performing a  
13 function referred to in subclause (I);

14           “(ii) for operations not on land, a vessel built in the United  
15 States and used for, equipped to be used for, or of a type nor-  
16 mally used for, the processing of fish; or

17           “(iii) for aquaculture, including operations on land or else-  
18 where—

19           “(I) a structure or appurtenance thereto designed for  
20 aquaculture;

21           “(II) the land necessary for the structure or appur-  
22 tenance;

23           “(III) equipment that is for use with the structure or  
24 appurtenance and that is necessary for performing a  
25 function referred to in subclause (I); and

26           “(IV) a vessel built in the United States and used for,  
27 equipped to be used for, or of a type normally used for,  
28 aquaculture.

29           “(B) REQUIRED OWNERSHIP.—Under subparagraph (A), the  
30 structure, appurtenance, land, equipment, or vessel must be owned  
31 by—

32           “(i) an individual who is a citizen of the United States; or

33           “(ii) an entity that is a citizen of the United States under  
34 section 50501 of this title and that is at least 75 percent  
35 owned (as determined under that section) by citizens of the  
36 United States.

37           “(6) FISHING VESSEL.—The term ‘fishing vessel’ has the meaning  
38 given that term in section 3 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Con-  
39 servation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1802), and any reference  
40 in this chapter to a vessel designed principally for commercial use in

1 the fishing trade or industry is deemed to be a reference to a fishing  
2 vessel.

3 “(7) MORTGAGE.—The term ‘mortgage’ includes—

4 “(A) a preferred mortgage as defined in section 31301 of this  
5 title; and

6 “(B) a mortgage on a vessel that will become a preferred mort-  
7 gage when filed or recorded under chapter 313 of this title.

8 “(8) OBLIGATION.—The term ‘obligation’ means an instrument of  
9 indebtedness issued for a purpose described in section 53706 of this  
10 title, except—

11 “(A) an obligation issued by the Secretary under section 53723  
12 of this title; and

13 “(B) an obligation eligible for investment of funds under section  
14 53715(f) or 53717 of this title.

15 “(9) OBLIGEE.—The term ‘obligee’ means the holder of an obliga-  
16 tion.

17 “(10) OBLIGOR.—The term ‘obligor’ means a party primarily liable  
18 for payment of the principal of or interest on an obligation.

19 “(11) OCEAN THERMAL ENERGY CONVERSION FACILITY OR  
20 PLANTSHIP.—The term ‘ocean thermal energy conversion facility or  
21 plantship’ means an at-sea facility or vessel, whether mobile, floating  
22 unmoored, moored, or standing on the seabed, that uses temperature  
23 differences in ocean water to produce electricity or another form of en-  
24 ergy capable of being used directly to perform work, and includes—

25 “(A) equipment installed on the facility or vessel to use the elec-  
26 tricity or other form of energy to produce, process, refine, or man-  
27 ufacture a product;

28 “(B) a cable or pipeline used to deliver the electricity, fresh-  
29 water, or product to shore; and

30 “(C) other associated equipment and appurtenances of the facil-  
31 ity or vessel to the extent they are located seaward of the high  
32 water mark.

33 “(12) SECRETARY.—The term ‘Secretary’ means—

34 “(A) the Secretary of Commerce with respect to fishing vessels  
35 and fishery facilities; and

36 “(B) the Secretary of Transportation with respect to other ves-  
37 sels and general shipyard facilities (as defined in section 53733(a)  
38 of this title).

39 “(13) VESSEL.—The term ‘vessel’ means any type of vessel, whether  
40 in existence or under construction, including—

41 “(A) a cargo vessel;

- 1 “(B) a passenger vessel;  
 2 “(C) a combination cargo and passenger vessel;  
 3 “(D) a tanker;  
 4 “(E) a tug or towboat;  
 5 “(F) a barge;  
 6 “(G) a dredge;  
 7 “(H) a floating drydock with a capacity of at least 35,000 lift-  
 8 ing tons and a beam of at least 125 feet between the wing walls;  
 9 “(I) an oceanographic research vessel;  
 10 “(J) an instruction vessel;  
 11 “(K) a pollution treatment, abatement, or control vessel;  
 12 “(L) a fishing vessel whose ownership meets the citizenship re-  
 13 quirements under section 50501 of this title for documenting ves-  
 14 sels to operate in the coastwise trade; and  
 15 “(M) an ocean thermal energy conversion facility or plantship  
 16 that is or will be documented under the laws of the United States.

17 **“§ 53702. General authority**

18 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, on terms the Secretary may pre-  
 19 scribe, may guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee the payment of  
 20 the principal of and interest on an obligation eligible to be guaranteed under  
 21 this chapter. A guarantee or commitment to guarantee shall cover 100 per-  
 22 cent of the principal and interest.

23 “(b) DIRECT LOANS FOR FISHERIES.—

24 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this  
 25 chapter, any obligation involving a fishing vessel, fishery facility, aqua-  
 26 culture facility, individual fishing quota, or fishing capacity reduction  
 27 program issued under this chapter after October 11, 1996, shall be a  
 28 direct loan obligation for which the Secretary shall be the obligee, rath-  
 29 er than an obligation issued to an obligee other than the Secretary and  
 30 guaranteed by the Secretary. A direct loan obligation under this sub-  
 31 section shall be treated in the same manner and to the same extent  
 32 as an obligation guaranteed under this chapter except with respect to  
 33 provisions of this chapter that by their nature can only be applied to  
 34 obligations guaranteed under this chapter.

35 “(2) INTEREST RATE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this  
 36 chapter, the annual rate of interest an obligor shall pay on a direct  
 37 loan obligation under this subsection is 2 percent plus the additional  
 38 percent the Secretary must pay as interest to borrow from the Treas-  
 39 ury the funds to make the loan.

40 **“§ 53703. Application procedures**

41 “(a) TIME FOR DECISION.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall approve or deny an applica-  
2           tion for a loan guarantee under this chapter within 270 days after the  
3           date on which the signed application is received by the Secretary.

4           “(2) EXTENSION.—On request by an applicant, the Secretary may  
5           extend the 270-day period in paragraph (1) to a date not later than  
6           2 years after the date on which the signed application was received by  
7           the Secretary.

8           “(b) CERTIFICATION OF REVIEW.—The Secretary may not guarantee or  
9           make a commitment to guarantee an obligation under this chapter unless  
10          the Secretary certifies that a full and fair consideration of all the regulatory  
11          requirements, including economic soundness and financial requirements ap-  
12          plicable to the obligor and related parties, and a thorough assessment of the  
13          technical, economic, and financial aspects of the loan application, has been  
14          made.

15          **“§ 53704. Funding limits**

16          “(a) GENERAL LIMITATIONS.—The total unpaid principal amount of obli-  
17          gations guaranteed under this chapter and outstanding at one time may not  
18          exceed \$12,000,000,000. Of that amount—

19               “(1) \$850,000,000 shall be limited to obligations related to fishing  
20               vessels and fishery facilities; and

21               “(2) \$3,000,000,000 shall be limited to obligations related to eligible  
22               export vessels.

23          “(b) ADDITIONAL LIMITATIONS.—Additional limitations may not be im-  
24          posed on new commitments to guarantee loans for any fiscal year, except  
25          in amounts established in advance by annual authorization laws. A vessel  
26          eligible for a guarantee under this chapter may not be denied eligibility be-  
27          cause of its type.

28          “(c) LIMITS BASED ON RISK FACTORS.—

29               “(1) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term ‘cost’ has the mean-  
30               ing given that term in section 502 of the Federal Credit Reform Act  
31               of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661a).

32               “(2) SYSTEM OF RISK CATEGORIES.—The Secretary shall—

33                       “(A) establish, and update annually, a system of risk categories  
34                       for obligations guaranteed under this chapter that categorizes the  
35                       relative risk of guarantees based on the risk factors set forth in  
36                       paragraph (4);

37                       “(B) determine annually for each risk category a subsidy rate  
38                       equivalent to the cost of obligations in the category, expressed as  
39                       a percentage of the amount guaranteed for obligations in the cat-  
40                       egory; and

1           “(C) ensure that each risk category is comprised of loans that  
2           are relatively homogeneous in cost and share characteristics pre-  
3           dictive of defaults and other costs, given the facts known at the  
4           time of obligation or commitment, using a risk category system  
5           that is based on historical analysis of program data and statistical  
6           evidence concerning the likely costs of defaults or other costs that  
7           are expected to be associated with the loans in the category.

8           “(3) USE OF SYSTEM.—

9           “(A) PLACING OBLIGATION IN CATEGORY.—Before making a  
10           guarantee under this chapter for an obligation, and annually for  
11           projects subject to a guarantee, the Secretary shall apply the risk  
12           factors specified in paragraph (4) to place the obligation in a risk  
13           category established under paragraph (2).

14           “(B) REDUCTION OF AVAILABLE AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall  
15           consider the total amount available to the Secretary for making  
16           guarantees under this chapter to be reduced by the amount deter-  
17           mined by multiplying—

18                   “(i) the amount guaranteed under this chapter for an obli-  
19                   gation; by

20                   “(ii) the subsidy rate for the category in which the obli-  
21                   gation is placed under subparagraph (A).

22           “(C) ESTIMATED COST.—The estimated cost to the United  
23           States Government of a guarantee under this chapter for an obli-  
24           gation is deemed to be the amount determined under subpara-  
25           graph (B) for the obligation.

26           “(D) RESTRICTION ON FURTHER GUARANTEES.—The Secretary  
27           may not guarantee obligations under this chapter after the total  
28           amount available to the Secretary under appropriations laws for  
29           the cost of loan guarantees is considered to be reduced to zero  
30           under subparagraph (B).

31           “(4) RISK FACTORS.—The risk factors referred to in this subsection  
32           are—

33                   “(A) if applicable, the country risk for each eligible export vessel  
34                   financed or to be financed by an obligation;

35                   “(B) the period for which an obligation is guaranteed or to be  
36                   guaranteed;

37                   “(C) the amount of an obligation guaranteed or to be guaran-  
38                   teed in relation to the total cost of the project financed or to be  
39                   financed by the obligation;

40                   “(D) the financial condition of an obligor or applicant for a  
41                   guarantee;



- 1 “(E) if applicable, other guarantees related to the project;
- 2 “(F) if applicable, the projected employment of each vessel or
- 3 equipment to be financed with an obligation;
- 4 “(G) if applicable, the projected market that will be served by
- 5 each vessel or equipment to be financed with an obligation;
- 6 “(H) the collateral provided for a guarantee for an obligation;
- 7 “(I) the management and operating experience of an obligor or
- 8 applicant for a guarantee;
- 9 “(J) whether a guarantee under this chapter is or will be in ef-
- 10 fect during the construction period of the project; and
- 11 “(K) the concentration risk presented by an unduly large per-
- 12 centage of loans outstanding by any one borrower or group of af-
- 13 filiated borrowers.

14 **“§ 53705. Pledge of United States Government**

15 “(a) FULL FAITH AND CREDIT.—The full faith and credit of the United

16 States Government is pledged to the payment of a guarantee made under

17 this chapter, for both principal and interest, including interest (as may be

18 provided for in the guarantee) accruing between the date of default under

19 a guaranteed obligation and the date of payment in full of the guarantee.

20 “(b) INCONTESTABILITY.—A guarantee or commitment to guarantee

21 made under this chapter is conclusive evidence of the eligibility of the obli-

22 gation for the guarantee. The validity of a guarantee or commitment to

23 guarantee made under this chapter is incontestable.

24 **“§ 53706. Eligible purposes of obligations**

25 “(a) IN GENERAL.—To be eligible for a guarantee under this chapter, an

26 obligation must aid in any of the following:

27 “(1)(A) Financing (including reimbursement of an obligor for ex-

28 penditures previously made for) the construction, reconstruction, or re-

29 conditioning of a vessel (including an eligible export vessel) designed

30 principally for research, or for commercial use—

31 “(i) in the coastwise or intercoastal trade;

32 “(ii) on the Great Lakes, or on bays, sounds, rivers, harbors,

33 or inland lakes of the United States;

34 “(iii) in foreign trade as defined in section 109(b) of this title;

35 “(iv) as an ocean thermal energy conversion facility or

36 plantship;

37 “(v) as a floating drydock in the construction, reconstruction,

38 reconditioning, or repair of vessels; or

39 “(vi) as an eligible export vessel in worldwide trade.

40 “(B) A guarantee under subparagraph (A) may not be made more

41 than one year after delivery of the vessel (or redelivery if the vessel was

1 reconstructed or reconditioned) unless the proceeds of the obligation  
2 are used to finance the construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning  
3 of a vessel or of facilities or equipment related to marine operations.

4 “(2) Financing (including reimbursement of an obligor for expendi-  
5 tures previously made for) the construction, reconstruction, recondi-  
6 tioning, or purchase of a vessel owned by citizens of the United States  
7 and designed principally for research, or for commercial use in the fish-  
8 ing industry.

9 “(3) Financing the purchase, reconstruction, or reconditioning of a  
10 vessel or fishery facility—

11 “(A) for which an obligation was guaranteed under this chapter;  
12 and

13 “(B) that, under subchapter II of this chapter—

14 “(i) is a vessel or fishery facility for which an obligation  
15 was accelerated and paid;

16 “(ii) was acquired by the Federal Ship Financing Fund or  
17 successor account under section 53717 of this title; or

18 “(iii) was sold at foreclosure begun or intervened in by the  
19 Secretary.

20 “(4) Financing any part of the repayment to the United States Gov-  
21 ernment of any amount of a construction-differential subsidy paid for  
22 a vessel.

23 “(5) Refinancing an existing obligation (regardless of whether guar-  
24 anteed under this chapter) issued for a purpose described in para-  
25 graphs (1)–(4), including a short-term obligation incurred to obtain  
26 temporary funds with the intention of refinancing.

27 “(6) Financing or refinancing (including reimbursement of an obli-  
28 gor for expenditures previously made for) the construction, reconstruc-  
29 tion, reconditioning, or purchase of a fishery facility.

30 “(7) Financing or refinancing (including reimbursement of an obli-  
31 gor for expenditures previously made for) the purchase of an individual  
32 fishing quota in accordance with section 303(d)(4) of the Magnuson-  
33 Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C.  
34 1853(d)(4)).

35 “(b) NON-VESSELS TREATED AS VESSELS.—An obligation guaranteed  
36 under subsection (a)(6) or (7) shall be treated, for purposes of this chapter,  
37 in the same manner and to the same extent as an obligation that aids in  
38 financing the construction, reconstruction, reconditioning, or purchase of a  
39 vessel, except with respect to provisions that by their nature can only be  
40 applied to vessels.

1 “(e) PRIORITIES FOR CERTAIN VESSELS.—In guaranteeing or making a  
2 commitment to guarantee an obligation under this chapter, the Secretary  
3 shall give priority to—

4 “(1) a vessel that is otherwise eligible for a guarantee and is con-  
5 structed with assistance under subtitle D of the Maritime Security Act  
6 of 2003 (46 U.S.C. 53101 note); and

7 “(2) after applying paragraph (1), a vessel that is otherwise eligible  
8 for a guarantee and that the Secretary of Defense determines—

9 “(A) is suitable for service as a naval auxiliary in time of war  
10 or national emergency; and

11 “(B) meets a shortfall in sealift capacity or capability.

12 **“§ 53707. Findings related to obligors and operators**

13 “(a) RESPONSIBLE OBLIGOR.—The Secretary may not guarantee or make  
14 a commitment to guarantee an obligation under this chapter unless the Sec-  
15 retary finds that the obligor is responsible and has the ability, experience,  
16 financial resources, and other qualifications necessary for the adequate oper-  
17 ation and maintenance of each vessel that will serve as security for the  
18 guarantee.

19 “(b) OPERATORS OF LINER VESSELS.—The Secretary of Transportation  
20 may not guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee a loan for the con-  
21 struction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of a liner vessel under this chap-  
22 ter unless the Chairman of the Federal Maritime Commission certifies that  
23 the operator of the vessel has not been found by the Commission to have  
24 committed, within the previous 5 years—

25 “(1) a violation of part A of subtitle IV of this title that involves  
26 unjust or unfair discriminatory treatment or undue or unreasonable  
27 prejudice or disadvantage with respect to a United States shipper,  
28 ocean transportation intermediary, ocean common carrier, or port; or

29 “(2) a violation of part B of subtitle IV of this title.

30 “(c) OPERATORS OF FISHING VESSELS.—The Secretary of Commerce  
31 may not guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee a loan for the con-  
32 struction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of a fishing vessel under this  
33 chapter if the operator of the vessel has been—

34 “(1) held liable, or the vessel has been held liable in rem, for a civil  
35 penalty under section 308 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conserva-  
36 tion and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1858) and the operator has not  
37 paid the penalty;

38 “(2) found guilty of an offense under section 309 of the Magnuson-  
39 Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1859)  
40 and not paid the assessed fine or served the assessed sentence;

1           “(3) held liable for a civil or criminal penalty under section 105 of  
2           the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1375) and not  
3           paid the assessed fine or served the assessed sentence; or

4           “(4) held liable for a civil penalty by the Coast Guard under this  
5           title or title 33 and not paid the assessed fine.

6           “(d) WAIVERS CONCERNING FINANCIAL CONDITION.—The Secretary  
7           shall prescribe regulations concerning circumstances under which waivers of,  
8           or exceptions to, otherwise applicable regulatory requirements concerning fi-  
9           nancial condition can be made. The regulations shall require that—

10           “(1) the economic soundness requirements in section 53708(a) of  
11           this title are met after the waiver of the financial condition require-  
12           ment; and

13           “(2) the waiver shall provide for the imposition of other requirements  
14           on the obligor designed to compensate for the increased risk associated  
15           with the obligor’s failure to meet regulatory requirements applicable to  
16           financial condition.

17           **“§ 53708. Findings related to economic soundness**

18           “(a) BY SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary of Transporta-  
19           tion may not guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee an obligation  
20           under this chapter unless the Secretary finds that the property or project  
21           for which the obligation will be executed will be economically sound. In mak-  
22           ing that finding, the Secretary shall consider—

23           “(1) the need in the particular segment of the maritime industry for  
24           new or additional capacity, including any impact on existing equipment  
25           for which a guarantee under this chapter is in effect;

26           “(2) the market potential for employment of the vessel over the life  
27           of the guarantee;

28           “(3) projected revenues and expenses associated with employment of  
29           the vessel;

30           “(4) any charter, contract of affreightment, transportation agree-  
31           ment, or similar agreement or undertaking relevant to the employment  
32           of the vessel;

33           “(5) other relevant criteria; and

34           “(6) for inland waterways, the need for technical improvements, in-  
35           cluding increased fuel efficiency or improved safety.

36           “(b) BY SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—The Secretary of Commerce may  
37           not guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee an obligation under this  
38           chapter unless the Secretary finds, at or prior to the time the commitment  
39           is made or the guarantee becomes effective, that—

40           “(1) the property or project for which the obligation will be executed  
41           will be economically sound; and

1           “(2) for a fishing vessel, the purpose of the financing or refinancing  
2 is consistent with—

3           “(A) the wise use of the fisheries resources and the develop-  
4 ment, advancement, management, conservation, and protection of  
5 the fisheries resources; or

6           “(B) the need for technical improvements, including increased  
7 fuel efficiency or improved safety.

8           “(c) USED FISHING VESSELS AND FACILITIES.—The Secretary of Com-  
9 merce may not guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee an obligation  
10 under this chapter for the purchase of a used fishing vessel or used fishery  
11 facility unless the vessel or facility will be—

12           “(1) reconstructed or reconditioned in the United States and will  
13 contribute to the development of the United States fishing industry; or

14           “(2) used—

15           “(A) in the harvesting of fish from an underused fishery; or

16           “(B) for a purpose described in the definition of ‘fishery facility’  
17 in section 53701 of this title with respect to an underused fishery.

18           “(d) INDEPENDENT ANALYSIS.—The Secretary may make a determina-  
19 tion that aspects of an application under this chapter require independent  
20 analysis to be conducted by third party experts due to risk factors associ-  
21 ated with markets, technology, financial structures, or other risk factors  
22 identified by the Secretary. Any independent analysis conducted under this  
23 subsection shall be performed by a party chosen by the Secretary.

24           “(e) ADDITIONAL EQUITY BECAUSE OF INCREASED RISKS.—Notwith-  
25 standing any other provision of this chapter, the Secretary may make a de-  
26 termination that an application under this title requires additional equity  
27 because of increased risk factors associated with markets, technology, finan-  
28 cial structures, or other risk factors identified by the Secretary.

29 **“§ 53709. Amount of obligations**

30           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The principal of an obligation may not be guaranteed  
31 in an amount greater than the amount determined by multiplying the per-  
32 centage applicable under subsection (b) by—

33           “(1) the amount paid by or for the account of the obligor (as deter-  
34 mined by the Secretary, which determination shall be conclusive) for  
35 the construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of the vessel used as  
36 security for the guarantee; or

37           “(2) if the obligor creates an escrow fund under section 53715 of  
38 this title, the actual cost of the vessel.

39           “(b) LIMITATIONS ON AMOUNT BORROWED.—

40           “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided, the principal  
41 amount of an obligation guaranteed under this chapter may not exceed

1 75 percent of the actual cost or depreciated actual cost, as determined  
2 by the Secretary, of the vessel used as security for the guarantee.

3 “(2) CERTAIN APPROVED VESSELS.—The principal amount may not  
4 exceed 87.5 percent of the actual cost or depreciated actual cost if—

5 “(A) the size and speed of the vessel are approved by the Sec-  
6 retary;

7 “(B) the vessel is or would have been eligible for mortgage aid  
8 for construction under section 509 of the Merchant Marine Act,  
9 1936, or would have been eligible except that the vessel was built  
10 with a construction-differential subsidy and the subsidy has been  
11 repaid; and

12 “(C) the vessel is of a type described in that section for which  
13 the minimum down payment required by that section is 12.5 per-  
14 cent of the cost of the vessel.

15 “(3) BARGES.—For a barge constructed without a construction-dif-  
16 ferential subsidy or for which the subsidy has been repaid, the principal  
17 amount may not exceed 87.5 percent of the actual cost or depreciated  
18 actual cost.

19 “(4) FISHING VESSELS AND FISHERY FACILITIES.—For a fishing  
20 vessel or fishery facility, the principal amount may not exceed 80 per-  
21 cent of the actual cost or depreciated actual cost. However, debt for  
22 the vessel or facility may not be placed through the Federal Financing  
23 Bank.

24 “(5) OTEC.—For an ocean thermal energy conversion facility or  
25 plantship constructed without a construction-differential subsidy, the  
26 principal amount may not exceed 87.5 percent of the actual cost or de-  
27 depreciated actual cost of the facility or plantship.

28 “(6) ELIGIBLE EXPORT VESSELS.—For an eligible export vessel, the  
29 principal amount may not exceed 87.5 percent of the actual cost or de-  
30 depreciated actual cost.

31 “(e) SECURITY INVOLVING MULTIPLE VESSELS.—The principal amount  
32 of an obligation having more than one vessel as security for the guarantee  
33 may not exceed the sum of the principal amounts allowable for all the ves-  
34 sels.

35 “(d) PROHIBITION ON UNIFORM PERCENTAGE LIMITATIONS.—The Sec-  
36 retary may not establish a percentage under any provision of subsection (b)  
37 that is to be applied uniformly to all guarantees or commitments to guar-  
38 antee made under that provision.

39 “(e) PROHIBITION ON MINIMUM PRINCIPAL AMOUNT.—The Secretary  
40 may not establish, as a condition of eligibility for a guarantee under this  
41 chapter, a minimum principal amount for an obligation covering the recon-

1 instruction or reconditioning of a fishing vessel or fishery facility. For pur-  
 2 poses of this chapter, the reconstruction or reconditioning of a fishing vessel  
 3 or fishery facility does not include the routine minor repair or maintenance  
 4 of the vessel or facility.

5 **“§ 53710. Contents of obligations**

6 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An obligation guaranteed under this chapter must—

7 “(1) provide for payments by the obligor satisfactory to the Sec-  
 8 retary;

9 “(2) provide for interest (exclusive of guarantee fees and other fees)  
 10 at a rate not more than the annual rate on the unpaid principal that  
 11 the Secretary determines is reasonable, considering the range of inter-  
 12 est rates prevailing in the private market for similar loans and the  
 13 risks assumed by the Secretary;

14 “(3) have a maturity date satisfactory to the Secretary, but—

15 “(A) not more than 25 years after the date of delivery of the  
 16 vessel used as security for the guarantee; or

17 “(B) if the vessel has been reconstructed or reconditioned, not  
 18 more than the later of—

19 “(i) 25 years after the date of delivery of the vessel; or

20 “(ii) the remaining years of useful life of the vessel as de-  
 21 termined by the Secretary; and

22 “(4) provide, or a related agreement must provide, that if the vessel  
 23 used as security for the guarantee is a delivered vessel, the vessel shall  
 24 be—

25 “(A) in class A–1, American Bureau of Shipping, or meet other  
 26 standards acceptable to the Secretary, with all required certifi-  
 27 cates, including marine inspection certificates of the Coast Guard  
 28 or, in the case of an eligible export vessel, of the appropriate for-  
 29 eign authorities under a treaty, convention, or other international  
 30 agreement to which the United States is a party, and with all out-  
 31 standing requirements and recommendations necessary for class  
 32 retention accomplished, unless the Secretary permits a deferment  
 33 of repairs necessary to meet these requirements; and

34 “(B) well equipped, in good repair, and in every respect sea-  
 35 worthy and fit for service.

36 “(b) PROVISIONS FOR CERTAIN PASSENGER VESSELS.—

37 “(1) IN GENERAL.—With the Secretary’s approval, if the vessel used  
 38 as security for the guarantee is a passenger vessel having the tonnage,  
 39 speed, passenger accommodations, and other characteristics described  
 40 in section 503 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, an obligation guar-  
 41 anteed under this chapter or a related agreement may provide that—

1           “(A) the only recourse by the United States Government  
2           against the obligor for payments under the guarantee will be re-  
3           possession of the vessel and assignment of insurance claims; and

4           “(B) the obligor’s liability for payments under the guarantee  
5           will be satisfied and discharged by the surrender of the vessel and  
6           all interest in the vessel to the Government in the condition de-  
7           scribed in paragraph (2).

8           “(2) SURRENDER OF VESSEL.—

9           “(A) IN GENERAL.—On surrender, the vessel must be—

10           “(i) free and clear of all liens and encumbrances except the  
11           security interest conveyed to the Secretary under this chapter;

12           “(ii) in class; and

13           “(iii) in as good order and condition (ordinary wear and  
14           tear excepted) as when acquired by the obligor.

15           “(B) COVERING DEFICIENCIES BY INSURANCE.—To the extent  
16           covered by insurance, a deficiency related to a requirement in sub-  
17           paragraph (A) may be satisfied by assignment of the obligor’s in-  
18           surance claims to the Government.

19           “(c) OTHER PROVISIONS TO PROTECT SECURITY INTERESTS.—An obli-  
20           gation guaranteed under this chapter and any related agreement must con-  
21           tain other provisions for the protection of the security interests of the Gov-  
22           ernment (including acceleration, assumption, and subrogation provisions and  
23           the issuance of notes by the obligor to the Secretary), liens and releases of  
24           liens, payment of taxes, and other matters that the Secretary may prescribe.

25           **“§ 53711. Security interest**

26           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may guarantee an obligation under  
27           this chapter only if the obligor conveys or agrees to convey to the Secretary  
28           a security interest the Secretary considers necessary to protect the interest  
29           of the United States Government.

30           “(b) MULTIPLE VESSELS AND TYPES OF SECURITY.—The security inter-  
31           est may relate to more than one vessel and may consist of more than one  
32           type of security. If the security interest relates to more than one vessel, the  
33           obligation may have the latest maturity date allowable under section  
34           53710(a)(3) of this title for any of the vessels used as security for the guar-  
35           antee. However, the Secretary may require such payments of principal prior  
36           to maturity, with respect to all related obligations, as the Secretary con-  
37           siders necessary to maintain adequate security for the guarantee.

38           **“§ 53712. Monitoring financial condition and operations of**  
39           **obligor**

40           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall monitor the financial condition  
41           and operations of the obligor on a regular basis during the term of the



1 guarantee. The Secretary shall document the results of the monitoring on  
 2 an annual or quarterly basis depending on the condition of the obligor. If  
 3 the Secretary determines that the financial condition of the obligor warrants  
 4 additional protections to the Secretary, the Secretary shall take appropriate  
 5 action under subsection (b). If the Secretary determines that the financial  
 6 condition of the obligor jeopardizes its continued ability to perform its re-  
 7 sponsibilities in connection with the guarantee of an obligation by the Sec-  
 8 retary, the Secretary shall make an immediate determination whether de-  
 9 fault should take place and whether further measures described in sub-  
 10 section (b) should be taken to protect the interests of the Secretary while  
 11 ensuring that program objectives are met.

12 “(b) CONTRACT PROVISIONS TO PROTECT SECRETARY.—The Secretary  
 13 shall include provisions in a loan agreement with an obligor that provides  
 14 additional authority to the Secretary to take action to limit potential losses  
 15 in connection with a defaulted loan or a loan that is in jeopardy due to the  
 16 deteriorating financial condition of the obligor. These provisions include re-  
 17 quirements for additional collateral or greater equity contributions that are  
 18 effective upon the occurrence of verifiable conditions relating to the obligor’s  
 19 financial condition or the status of the vessel or shipyard project.

20 **“§ 53713. Administrative fees**

21 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall charge and collect from the obli-  
 22 gor fees the Secretary considers reasonable for—

- 23 “(1) investigating an application for a guarantee;  
 24 “(2) appraising property offered as security for a guarantee;  
 25 “(3) issuing a commitment;  
 26 “(4) providing services related to an escrow fund under section  
 27 53715 of this title; and  
 28 “(5) inspecting property during construction, reconstruction, or re-  
 29 conditioning.

30 “(b) TOTAL FEE LIMITATION.—The total fees under subsection (a) may  
 31 not exceed 0.5 percent of the original principal amount of the obligations  
 32 to be guaranteed.

33 “(c) FEES FOR INDEPENDENT ANALYSIS.—The Secretary may charge  
 34 and collect fees to cover the costs of independent analysis under section  
 35 53708(d) of this title. Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, any fee col-  
 36 lected under this subsection shall—

- 37 “(1) be credited as an offsetting collection to the account that fi-  
 38 nances the administration of the loan guarantee program;  
 39 “(2) be available for expenditure only to pay the costs of activities  
 40 and services for which the fee is imposed; and  
 41 “(3) remain available until expended.

1 **“§ 53714. Guarantee fees**

2 “(a) REGULATIONS.—Subject to this section, the Secretary shall prescribe  
3 regulations to assess a fee for guaranteeing an obligation under this chap-  
4 ter.

5 “(b) COMPUTATION OF FEE.—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the fee for a guarantee under  
7 this chapter shall be equal to the sum of the amounts determined under  
8 paragraph (2) for the years in which the guarantee is in effect.

9 “(2) PRESENT VALUE FOR EACH YEAR.—The amount referred to in  
10 paragraph (1) for a year in which the guarantee is in effect is the  
11 present value of the amount calculated under paragraph (3). To deter-  
12 mine the present value, the Secretary shall apply a discount rate deter-  
13 mined by the Secretary of the Treasury, considering current market  
14 yields on outstanding obligations of the United States Government hav-  
15 ing periods to maturity comparable to the period to maturity for the  
16 guaranteed obligation.

17 “(3) CALCULATION OF AMOUNT.—The amount referred to in para-  
18 graph (2) shall be calculated by multiplying—

19 “(A) the estimated average unpaid principal amount of the obli-  
20 gation that will be outstanding during the year (excluding the av-  
21 erage amount, other than interest, on deposit during the year in  
22 an escrow fund under section 53715 of this title); by

23 “(B) the fee rate set under paragraph (4).

24 “(4) SETTING FEE RATES.—To set the fee rate referred to in para-  
25 graph (3)(B), the Secretary shall establish a formula that—

26 “(A) takes into account the security provided for the guaranteed  
27 obligation; and

28 “(B) is a sliding scale based on the creditworthiness of the obli-  
29 gor, using—

30 “(i) the lowest allowable rate under paragraph (5) for the  
31 most creditworthy obligors; and

32 “(ii) the highest allowable rate under paragraph (5) for the  
33 least creditworthy obligors.

34 “(5) PERMISSIBLE RANGE OF RATES.—The fee rate set under para-  
35 graph (4) shall be—

36 “(A) for a delivered vessel or equipment, at least 0.5 percent  
37 and not more than 1 percent; and

38 “(B) for a vessel to be constructed, reconstructed, or recondi-  
39 tioned or equipment to be delivered, at least 0.25 percent and not  
40 more than 0.5 percent.

1 “(c) WHEN FEE COLLECTED.—A fee for the guarantee of an obligation  
2 under this chapter shall be collected not later than the date on which an  
3 amount is first paid on the obligation.

4 “(d) FINANCING THE FEE.—A fee paid under this section is eligible to  
5 be financed under this chapter and shall be included in the actual cost of  
6 the obligation guaranteed.

7 “(e) NOT REFUNDABLE.—A fee paid under this section is not refundable.  
8 However, an obligor shall receive credit for the amount paid for the remain-  
9 ing term of the obligation if the obligation is refinanced and guaranteed  
10 under this chapter after the refinancing.

11 **“§ 53715. Escrow fund**

12 “(a) IN GENERAL.—If the proceeds of an obligation guaranteed under  
13 this chapter are to be used to finance the construction, reconstruction, or  
14 reconditioning of a vessel that will serve as security for a guarantee under  
15 this chapter, the Secretary may accept and hold in escrow, under an escrow  
16 agreement with the obligor, a portion of the proceeds of all obligations guar-  
17 anteed under this chapter whose proceeds are to be so used which is equal  
18 to—

19 “(1) the excess of—

20 “(A) the principal amount of all obligations whose proceeds are  
21 to be so used; over

22 “(B) 75 percent or 87.5 percent, whichever is applicable under  
23 section 53709(b) of this title, of the amount paid by or for the  
24 account of the obligor for the construction, reconstruction, or re-  
25 conditioning of the vessel; plus

26 “(2) any interest the Secretary may require on the amount described  
27 in paragraph (1).

28 “(b) SECURITY INVOLVING BOTH UNCOMPLETED AND DELIVERED VES-  
29 SELS.—If the security for the guarantee of an obligation relates both to a  
30 vessel to be constructed, reconstructed, or reconditioned and to a delivered  
31 vessel, the principal amount of the obligation shall be prorated for purposes  
32 of subsection (a) under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

33 “(c) DISBURSEMENT BEFORE TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.—

34 “(1) PURPOSES.—The Secretary shall disburse amounts in the es-  
35 crow fund, as specified in the escrow agreement, to—

36 “(A) pay amounts the obligor is obligated to pay for—

37 “(i) the construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of a  
38 vessel used as security for the guarantee; and

39 “(ii) interest on the obligations;

40 “(B) redeem the obligations under a refinancing guaranteed  
41 under this chapter; and

1           “(C) pay any excess interest deposits to the obligor at times  
2           provided for in the escrow agreement.

3           “(2) MANNER OF PAYMENT.—If a payment becomes due under the  
4           guarantee before the termination of the escrow agreement, the amount  
5           in the escrow fund at the time the payment becomes due, including re-  
6           alized income not yet paid to the obligor, shall be paid into the appro-  
7           priate account under section 53717 of this title. The amount shall be  
8           credited against amounts due or to become due from the obligor to the  
9           Secretary on the guaranteed obligations or, to the extent not so re-  
10          quired, be paid to the obligor.

11          “(d) PAYMENTS REQUIRED BEFORE DISBURSEMENT.—

12           “(1) IN GENERAL.—No disbursement shall be made under subsection  
13           (e) to any person until the total amount paid by or for the account  
14           of the obligor from sources other than the proceeds of the obligation  
15           equals at least 25 percent or 12.5 percent, whichever is applicable  
16           under section 53709(b) of this title, of the aggregate actual cost of the  
17           vessel, as previously approved by the Secretary. If the aggregate actual  
18           cost of the vessel has increased since the Secretary’s initial approval  
19           or if it increases after the first disbursement is permitted under this  
20           subsection, then no further disbursements shall be made under sub-  
21           section (e) until the total amount paid by or for the account of the obli-  
22           gor from sources other than the proceeds of the obligation equals at  
23           least 25 percent or 12.5 percent, as applicable, of the increase, as de-  
24           termined by the Secretary, in the aggregate actual cost of the vessel.  
25           This paragraph does not require the Secretary to consent to finance  
26           any increase in actual cost unless the Secretary determines that such  
27           an increase in the obligation meets all the terms and conditions of this  
28           chapter or other applicable law.

29           “(2) DOCUMENTED PROOF OF PROGRESS REQUIREMENT.—The Sec-  
30           retary shall, by regulation, establish a transparent, independent, and  
31           risk-based process for verifying and documenting the progress of  
32           projects under construction before disbursing guaranteed loan funds.  
33           At a minimum, the process shall require documented proof of progress  
34           in connection with the construction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of  
35           a vessel or vessels before disbursements are made from the escrow  
36           fund. The Secretary may require that the obligor provide a certificate  
37           from an independent party certifying that the requisite progress in con-  
38           struction, reconstruction, or reconditioning has taken place.

39          “(e) DISBURSEMENT ON TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—If a payment has not become due under the  
2           guarantee before the termination of the escrow agreement, the balance  
3           of the escrow fund at the time of termination shall be disbursed to—

4           “(A) prepay the excess of—

5           “(i) the principal amount of all obligations whose proceeds  
6           are to be used to finance the construction, reconstruction, or  
7           reconditioning of the vessel used or to be used as security for  
8           the guarantee; over

9           “(ii) 75 percent or 87.5 percent, whichever is applicable  
10           under section 53709(b) of this title, of the actual cost of the  
11           vessel to the extent paid; and

12           “(B) pay interest on that prepaid amount of principal.

13           “(2) REMAINING BALANCE.—Any remaining balance of the escrow  
14           fund shall be paid to the obligor.

15           “(f) INVESTMENT.—The Secretary may invest and reinvest any part of  
16           an escrow fund in obligations of the United States Government with matu-  
17           rities such that the escrow fund will be available as required for purposes  
18           of the escrow agreement. Investment income shall be paid to the obligor  
19           when received.

20           “(g) TERMS TO PROTECT GOVERNMENT.—The escrow agreement shall  
21           contain other terms the Secretary considers necessary to protect fully the  
22           interests of the Government.

23           **“§ 53716. Deposit fund**

24           “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is a deposit fund in the Treasury for purposes  
25           of this section. The Secretary, in accordance with an agreement under sub-  
26           section (b), may deposit into and hold in the fund cash belonging to an obli-  
27           gor to serve as collateral for a guarantee made under this chapter with re-  
28           spect to the obligor.

29           “(b) AGREEMENT.—The Secretary and an obligor shall make a reserve  
30           fund or other collateral account agreement to govern the deposit, with-  
31           drawal, retention, use, and reinvestment of cash of the obligor held in the  
32           fund. The agreement shall contain—

33           “(1) terms and conditions required by this section;

34           “(2) terms that grant to the United States Government a security  
35           interest in all amounts deposited into the fund; and

36           “(3) any additional terms considered by the Secretary to be nec-  
37           essary to protect fully the interests of the Government.

38           “(c) INVESTMENT.—The Secretary may invest and reinvest any part of  
39           the amounts in the fund in obligations of the Government with maturities  
40           such that amounts in the fund will be available as required for purposes  
41           of the agreement under subsection (b). Cash balances in the fund in excess

1 of current requirements shall be maintained in a form of uninvested funds,  
2 and the Secretary of the Treasury shall pay interest on these funds.

3 “(d) WITHDRAWALS.—

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Cash deposited into the fund may not be with-  
5 drawn without the consent of the Secretary.

6 “(2) USE OF INCOME.—Subject to paragraph (3), the Secretary may  
7 pay any income earned on cash of an obligor deposited into the fund  
8 in accordance with the agreement with the obligor under subsection (b).

9 “(3) RETENTION AGAINST DEFAULT.—The Secretary may retain and  
10 offset any or all of the cash of an obligor in the fund, and any income  
11 realized thereon, as part of the Secretary’s recovery against the obligor  
12 in case of a default by the obligor on an obligation.

13 **“§ 53717. Management of funds in the Treasury**

14 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘FCRA’ means the Federal  
15 Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661 et seq.).

16 “(b) LOAN GUARANTEES BY SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION.—

17 “(1) WHEN NOT SUBJECT TO FCRA.—The Secretary of Transporta-  
18 tion shall account for payments and disbursements involving obliga-  
19 tions guaranteed under this chapter and not subject to FCRA in an  
20 account in the Treasury entitled the Federal Ship Financing Fund Liq-  
21 uidating Account (a liquidating account as defined in FCRA).

22 “(2) WHEN SUBJECT TO FCRA.—The Secretary of Transportation  
23 shall account for payments and disbursements involving obligations  
24 guaranteed under this chapter and subject to FCRA in a separate ac-  
25 count in the Treasury entitled the Federal Ship Financing Guaranteed  
26 Loan Financing Account (a financing account as defined in FCRA).

27 “(c) LOAN GUARANTEES BY SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—

28 “(1) WHEN NOT SUBJECT TO FCRA.—The Secretary of Commerce  
29 shall account for payments and disbursements involving obligations  
30 guaranteed under this chapter and not subject to FCRA in a separate  
31 account in the Treasury established for this purpose.

32 “(2) WHEN SUBJECT TO FCRA.—The Secretary of Commerce shall  
33 account for payments and disbursements involving obligations guaran-  
34 teed under this chapter and subject to FCRA in a separate account in  
35 the Treasury established for this purpose.

36 “(d) DIRECT LOANS BY SECRETARY OF COMMERCE.—The Secretary of  
37 Commerce shall account for payments and disbursements involving direct  
38 loans made under this chapter in a separate account in the Treasury estab-  
39 lished for this purpose.

1 **“§ 53718. Annual report to Congress**

2 “The Secretary of Transportation shall report to Congress annually on  
3 the loan guarantee program under this chapter. Each report shall include—

4 “(1) the size, in dollars, of the portfolio of loans guaranteed;

5 “(2) the size, in dollars, of projects in the portfolio facing financial  
6 difficulties;

7 “(3) the number and type of projects covered;

8 “(4) a profile of pending loan applications;

9 “(5) the amount of appropriations available for new guarantees;

10 “(6) a profile of each project approved since the last report; and

11 “(7) a profile of any defaults since the last report.

12 “SUBCHAPTER II—DEFAULT PROVISIONS

13 **“§ 53721. Rights of obligee**

14 “(a) DEMANDS BY OBLIGEES.—Except as provided in subsection (c), if  
15 an obligor has continued in default for 30 days in the payment of principal  
16 or interest on an obligation guaranteed under this chapter, the obligee or  
17 the obligee’s agent may demand that the Secretary pay the unpaid principal  
18 amount of the obligation and the unpaid interest on the obligation to the  
19 date of payment. The demand must be made within the earlier of—

20 “(1) a period that may be specified in the guarantee or a related  
21 agreement; or

22 “(2) 90 days from the date of the default.

23 “(b) PAYMENTS BY SECRETARY.—

24 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If a demand is made under subsection (a), the  
25 Secretary shall pay to the obligee or the obligee’s agent the unpaid  
26 principal amount of the obligation and the unpaid interest on the obli-  
27 gation to the date of payment. Payment shall be made within the ear-  
28 lier of—

29 “(A) a period that may be specified in the guarantee or a re-  
30 lated agreement; or

31 “(B) 30 days from the date of the demand.

32 “(2) IF NO EXISTING DEFAULT.—The Secretary is not required to  
33 make payment under this subsection if, within the appropriate period  
34 under paragraph (1), the Secretary finds that the obligor was not in  
35 default or that the default was remedied before the demand.

36 “(c) ASSUMPTION OF RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DEMAND.—An  
37 obligee or the obligee’s agent may not demand payment under this section  
38 if the Secretary, before the demand and on terms that may be provided in  
39 the obligation or a related agreement, has assumed the obligor’s rights and  
40 duties under the obligation and any related agreement and made any pay-

1 ment in default. However, the guarantee of the obligation remains in effect  
2 after the Secretary's assumption.

3 **“§ 53722. Actions by Secretary**

4 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—On default under an obligation or related  
5 agreement between the Secretary and the obligor, the Secretary, on terms  
6 that may be provided in the obligation or agreement, may—

7 “(1) assume the obligor's rights and duties under the obligation or  
8 agreement, make any payment in default, and notify the obligee or the  
9 obligee's agent of the default and the Secretary's assumption; or

10 “(2) notify the obligee or the obligee's agent of the default.

11 “(b) DEMANDS BY OBLIGEEES.—

12 “(1) DEMAND.—If the Secretary proceeds under subsection (a)(2),  
13 the obligee or the obligee's agent may demand that the Secretary pay  
14 the unpaid principal amount of the obligation and the unpaid interest  
15 on the obligation. The demand must be made within the earlier of—

16 “(A) a period that may be specified in the guarantee or a re-  
17 lated agreement; or

18 “(B) 60 days from the date of the Secretary's notice.

19 “(2) PAYMENT.—If a demand is made under paragraph (1), the Sec-  
20 retary shall pay to the obligee or the obligee's agent the unpaid prin-  
21 cipal amount of the obligation and the unpaid interest on the obligation  
22 to the date of payment. Payment shall be made within the earlier of—

23 “(A) a period that may be specified in the guarantee or a re-  
24 lated agreement; or

25 “(B) 30 days from the date of the demand.

26 “(c) CONTINUED EFFECT OF GUARANTEE.—A guarantee of an obligation  
27 remains in effect after an assumption of the obligation by the Secretary.

28 “(d) ADDITIONAL RESPONSES.—If there is a default on an obligation, the  
29 Secretary shall conduct operations under this chapter in a manner that—

30 “(1) maximizes the net present value return from the sale or disposi-  
31 tion of assets associated with the obligation, including prompt referral  
32 to the Attorney General for collection as appropriate;

33 “(2) minimizes the amount of any loss realized in the resolution of  
34 the guarantee;

35 “(3) ensures adequate competition and fair and consistent treatment  
36 of offerors; and

37 “(4) requires appraisal of assets by an independent appraiser.

38 **“§ 53723. Payments by Secretary and issuance of obligations**

39 “(a) CASH PAYMENT.—Amounts required to be paid by the Secretary  
40 under section 53721 or 53722 of this title shall be paid in cash.



1 “(b) ISSUANCE OF OBLIGATIONS.—If amounts in the appropriate account  
2 under section 53717 of this title are not sufficient to make a payment re-  
3 quired under section 53721 or 53722 of this title, the Secretary may issue  
4 obligations to the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary, with the ap-  
5 proval of the Secretary of the Treasury, shall prescribe the form, denomina-  
6 tion, maturity, and other terms (except the interest rate) of the obligations.  
7 The Secretary of the Treasury shall set the interest rate for the obligations,  
8 considering the current average market yield on outstanding marketable ob-  
9 ligations of the United States Government of comparable maturities during  
10 the month before the obligations are issued.

11 “(c) PURCHASE OF OBLIGATIONS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall  
12 purchase the obligations issued under this section. To purchase the obliga-  
13 tions, the Secretary of the Treasury may use as a public debt transaction  
14 the proceeds from the sale of securities issued under chapter 31 of title 31.  
15 The purposes for which securities may be issued under that chapter are ex-  
16 tended to include the purchase of obligations under this subsection. The  
17 Secretary of the Treasury may sell obligations purchased under this section.  
18 A redemption, purchase, or sale of the obligations by the Secretary of the  
19 Treasury is a public debt transaction of the Government.

20 “(d) DEPOSITS AND REDEMPTIONS.—The Secretary shall deposit  
21 amounts borrowed under this section in the appropriate account under sec-  
22 tion 53717 of this title and make redemptions of the obligations from that  
23 account.

24 **“§ 53724. Rights to secured property**

25 “(a) ACQUISITION OF SECURITY RIGHTS.—When the Secretary makes a  
26 payment on, or assumes, an obligation under section 53721 or 53722 of this  
27 title, the Secretary acquires the rights under the security agreement with  
28 the obligor in the security held by the Secretary to guarantee the obligation.

29 “(b) USE AND DISPOSITION OF SECURED PROPERTY.—Notwithstanding  
30 any other law relating to the acquisition, handling, or disposal of property  
31 by the United States Government, the Secretary has the right, in the Sec-  
32 retary’s discretion, to complete, reconstruct, recondition, renovate, repair,  
33 maintain, operate, charter, or sell any property acquired under a security  
34 agreement with an obligor, or to place a vessel so acquired in the National  
35 Defense Reserve Fleet. The terms of a sale under this subsection shall be  
36 as approved by the Secretary.

37 **“§ 53725. Actions against obligor**

38 “(a) IN GENERAL.—For a default under a guaranteed obligation or re-  
39 lated agreement, the Secretary may take any action against the obligor or  
40 another liable party that the Secretary considers necessary to protect the  
41 interests of the United States Government. A civil action may be brought

1 in the name of the United States or the obligee. The obligee shall make  
 2 available to the Government all records and evidence necessary to prosecute  
 3 the action.

4 “(b) TITLE, POSSESSION, AND PURCHASE.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may—

6 “(A) accept a conveyance of title to and possession of property  
 7 from the obligor or another party liable to the Secretary; and

8 “(B) purchase the property for an amount not greater than the  
 9 unpaid principal amount of the obligation and interest thereon.

10 “(2) PAYMENT OF EXCESS.—If, through the sale of property, the  
 11 Secretary receives an amount of cash greater than the unpaid principal  
 12 amount of the obligation, the unpaid interest on the obligation, and the  
 13 expenses of collecting those amounts, the Secretary shall pay the excess  
 14 to the obligor.

15 “SUBCHAPTER III—PARTICULAR PROJECTS

16 **“§ 53731. Commercial demonstration ocean thermal energy**  
 17 **conversion facilities and plantships**

18 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Under subchapter I of this chapter, the Secretary  
 19 may guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee the payment of the  
 20 principal of and interest on an obligation that aids in financing (including  
 21 reimbursement of an obligor for expenditures previously made for) the con-  
 22 struction, reconstruction, or reconditioning of a commercial demonstration  
 23 ocean thermal energy conversion facility or plantship. This section may be  
 24 used to guarantee obligations for a total of not more than 5 separate facili-  
 25 ties and plantships or a demonstrated 400 megawatt capacity, whichever  
 26 comes first.

27 “(b) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—Except as otherwise pro-  
 28 vided in this section, a guarantee or commitment to guarantee under this  
 29 section is subject to all the provisions applicable to a guarantee or commit-  
 30 ment to guarantee under subchapter I of this chapter.

31 “(c) ECONOMIC SOUNDNESS.—The required determination of economic  
 32 soundness under section 53708 of this title applies to a guarantee or com-  
 33 mitment to guarantee for that portion of a facility or plantship not to be  
 34 supported with appropriated Federal funds.

35 “(d) REASONABLENESS OF RISK.—A guarantee or commitment to guar-  
 36 antee may not be made under this section unless the Secretary of Energy,  
 37 in consultation with the Secretary, certifies to the Secretary that, for the  
 38 facility or plantship for which the guarantee or commitment to guarantee  
 39 is sought, there is sufficient guarantee of performance and payment to lower  
 40 the risk to the United States Government to a reasonable level. In deciding

1 whether to issue such a certification, the Secretary of Energy shall con-  
2 sider—

3 “(1) the successful demonstration of the technology to be used in the  
4 facility at a scale sufficient to establish the likelihood of technical and  
5 economic viability in the proposed market; and

6 “(2) the need of the United States to develop new and renewable  
7 sources of energy and the benefits to be realized from the construction  
8 and successful operation of the facility or plantship.

9 “(e) AMOUNT OF OBLIGATION.—The total principal amount of an obliga-  
10 tion guaranteed under this section may not exceed 87.5 percent of—

11 “(1) the actual cost or depreciated actual cost of the facility or  
12 plantship; or

13 “(2) if the facility or plantship is supported with appropriated Fed-  
14 eral funds, the total principal amount of that portion of the actual cost  
15 or depreciated actual cost for which the obligor is obligated to secure  
16 financing under the agreement between the obligor and the Department  
17 of Energy or other Federal agency.

18 “(f) OTEC DEMONSTRATION FUND.—

19 “(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a special subaccount, known as the  
20 OTEC Demonstration Fund, in the account established under section  
21 53717(b)(1) of this title.

22 “(2) USE AND OPERATION.—The OTEC Demonstration Fund shall  
23 be used for obligation guarantees authorized under this section that do  
24 not qualify under subchapter I of this chapter. Except as otherwise  
25 provided in this section, the OTEC Demonstration Fund shall be oper-  
26 ated in the same manner as the parent account. However—

27 “(A) amounts received by the Secretary under subchapter I of  
28 this chapter related to guarantees or commitments to guarantee  
29 made under this section shall be deposited only in the OTEC  
30 Demonstration Fund; and

31 “(B) when obligations issued by the Secretary under section  
32 53723 of this title related to the OTEC Demonstration Fund are  
33 outstanding, any amount received by the Secretary under sub-  
34 chapter I of this chapter related to ocean thermal energy conver-  
35 sion facilities or plantships shall be deposited in the OTEC Dem-  
36 onstration Fund.

37 “(3) TRANSFERS.—Assets in the OTEC Demonstration Fund may  
38 be transferred to the parent account when and to the extent the bal-  
39 ance in the OTEC Demonstration Fund exceeds the total guarantees  
40 or commitments to guarantee made under this section then out-

1 standing, plus obligations issued by the Secretary under section 53723  
2 of this title related to the OTEC Demonstration Fund.

3 “(4) LIABILITY.—The parent account is not liable for a guarantee  
4 or commitment to guarantee made under this section.

5 “(5) MAXIMUM UNPAID PRINCIPAL AMOUNT.—The total unpaid prin-  
6 cipal amount of the obligations guaranteed with the backing of the  
7 OTEC Demonstration Fund and outstanding at any one time may not  
8 exceed \$1,650,000,000.

9 “(g) ISSUANCE AND PAYMENT OF OBLIGATIONS.—Section 53723 of this  
10 title applies to the OTEC Demonstration Fund. However, obligations issued  
11 by the Secretary under that section related to the OTEC Demonstration  
12 Fund shall be payable only from proceeds realized by the OTEC Dem-  
13 onstration Fund.

14 “(h) TAXATION OF INTEREST.—Interest on an obligation guaranteed  
15 under this section shall be included in gross income under chapter 1 of the  
16 Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. ch. 1).

17 **“§ 53732. Eligible export vessels**

18 “(a) APPLICABLE TERMS.—The Secretary may guarantee an obligation  
19 for an eligible export vessel in accordance with—

20 “(1) the terms applicable under this chapter for vessels documented  
21 under the laws of the United States; or

22 “(2) other terms the Secretary determines are more favorable than  
23 those terms and compatible with export credit terms offered by foreign  
24 governments for the sale of vessels built in foreign shipyards.

25 “(b) INTERAGENCY COUNCIL.—

26 “(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is an interagency council to carry out  
27 this section.

28 “(2) COMPOSITION.—The council is composed of the following indi-  
29 viduals or their designees:

30 “(A) The Secretary of Transportation, who is the chairman of  
31 the council.

32 “(B) The Secretary of the Treasury.

33 “(C) The Secretary of State.

34 “(D) The Assistant to the President for Economic Policy.

35 “(E) The United States Trade Representative.

36 “(F) The President and Chairman of the Export-Import Bank  
37 of the United States.

38 “(3) FUNCTIONS.—The council shall—

39 “(A) obtain information on shipbuilding loan guarantees, direct  
40 and indirect subsidies, and other favorable treatment of shipyards

1 provided by foreign governments to shipyards in competition with  
2 United States shipyards;

3 “(B) consult regularly with United States shipbuilders to obtain  
4 the essential information about international shipbuilding competi-  
5 tion on which to set terms for loan guarantees under subsection  
6 (a)(2); and

7 “(C) provide guidance to the Secretary in establishing terms for  
8 loan guarantees under subsection (a)(2).

9 “(4) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than January 31 of each year, the  
10 Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on activities of the Sec-  
11 retary under this section during the preceding year. The report shall  
12 include—

13 “(A) documentation of sources of information about assistance  
14 by governments of other countries to shipyards in those countries;  
15 and

16 “(B) a summary of recommendations made to the Secretary  
17 during the preceding year about applications submitted to the Sec-  
18 retary during that year for loan guarantees to construct eligible  
19 export vessels.

20 “(c) REQUIRED FINDINGS.—

21 “(1) BENEFIT TO SHIPBUILDING INDUSTRY.—The Secretary may  
22 not guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee an obligation for  
23 an eligible export vessel unless the Secretary finds that the construc-  
24 tion, reconstruction, or reconditioning of the vessel will aid in the tran-  
25 sition of United States shipyards to commercial activities or will pre-  
26 serve shipbuilding assets that would be essential in time of war or na-  
27 tional emergency.

28 “(2) PRIORITY OF DOCUMENTED VESSELS.—The Secretary may not  
29 make a commitment to guarantee an obligation for an eligible export  
30 vessel unless the Secretary determines that making the commitment  
31 will not result in denial of an economically sound application for a com-  
32 mitment to guarantee an obligation for a vessel documented under the  
33 laws of the United States and operating in the domestic or foreign  
34 commerce of the United States. The Secretary has sole discretion in  
35 making the determination. In making the determination, the Secretary  
36 shall consider—

37 “(A) the status and economic soundness of pending applications  
38 for commitments to guarantee obligations for vessels documented  
39 under the laws of the United States that are operating or will be  
40 operating in the domestic or foreign commerce of the United  
41 States; and

1 “(B) the amount of guarantee authority available.

2 “(d) RESTRICTION ON TRANSFER OF VESSEL.—The Secretary may not  
3 guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee an obligation for an eligible  
4 export vessel unless the owner of the vessel agrees with the Secretary that  
5 the vessel will not be transferred to a country designated by the Secretary  
6 of Defense as a country whose interests are hostile to the interests of the  
7 United States.

8 “(e) REVIEW BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—

9 “(1) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary shall promptly notify the Sec-  
10 retary of Defense of the receipt of an application for a loan guarantee  
11 for an eligible export vessel.

12 “(2) DISAPPROVAL.—The Secretary of Defense, within 30 days after  
13 receiving the notice, may disapprove the guarantee based on an assess-  
14 ment of the potential use of the vessel in a manner that may harm the  
15 national security interests of the United States. The Secretary may not  
16 disapprove a guarantee solely because of the type of vessel to be con-  
17 structed.

18 “(3) DELEGATION.—The authority of the Secretary of Defense to  
19 disapprove a guarantee under this subsection may be delegated only to  
20 a civilian officer of the Department of Defense appointed by the Presi-  
21 dent by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

22 “(4) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary may not make a loan guarantee  
23 disapproved by the Secretary of Defense under this subsection.

24 “(f) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may not issue a com-  
25 mitment to guarantee an obligation for an eligible export vessel under this  
26 chapter after the last date on which such a commitment may be issued  
27 under any treaty or convention entered into after November 30, 1993, that  
28 prohibits guarantee of such an obligation.

29 **“§ 53733. Shipyard modernization and improvement**

30 “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

31 “(1) ADVANCED SHIPBUILDING TECHNOLOGY.—The term ‘advanced  
32 shipbuilding technology’ includes—

33 “(A) numerically controlled machine tools, robots, automated  
34 process control equipment, computerized flexible manufacturing  
35 systems, associated computer software, and other technology for  
36 improving shipbuilding and related industrial production that ad-  
37 vance the state-of-the-art; and

38 “(B) novel techniques and processes designed to improve ship-  
39 building quality, productivity, and practice, and to promote sus-  
40 tainable development, including engineering design, quality assur-  
41 ance, concurrent engineering, continuous process production tech-

1 nology, energy efficiency, waste minimization, design for  
2 recyclability or parts reuse, inventory management, upgraded  
3 worker skills, and communications with customers and suppliers.

4 “(2) GENERAL SHIPYARD FACILITY.—The term ‘general shipyard fa-  
5 cility’ means—

6 “(A) for operations on land—

7 “(i) a structure or appurtenance thereto designed for the  
8 construction, reconstruction, repair, rehabilitation, or refur-  
9 bishment of a vessel, including a graving dock, building way,  
10 ship lift, wharf, or pier crane;

11 “(ii) the land necessary for the structure or appurtenance;  
12 and

13 “(iii) equipment that is for use with the structure or ap-  
14 purtenance and that is necessary for performing a function  
15 referred to in clause (i); and

16 “(B) for operations not on land, a vessel, floating drydock, or  
17 barge built in the United States and used for, equipped to be used  
18 for, or of a type normally used for, performing a function referred  
19 to in subparagraph (A)(i).

20 “(3) MODERN SHIPBUILDING TECHNOLOGY.—The term ‘modern  
21 shipbuilding technology’ means the best available proven technology,  
22 techniques, and processes appropriate to enhancing the productivity of  
23 shipyards.

24 “(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—Under subchapter I of this chapter, the  
25 Secretary may guarantee or make a commitment to guarantee the payment  
26 of the principal of and interest on an obligation for advanced shipbuilding  
27 technology and modern shipbuilding technology of a general shipyard facility  
28 in the United States. Only a private shipyard is eligible to receive a guar-  
29 antee.

30 “(c) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—Except as otherwise pro-  
31 vided in this section, a guarantee or commitment to guarantee under this  
32 section is subject to all the provisions applicable to a guarantee or commit-  
33 ment to guarantee under subchapter I of this chapter.

34 “(d) AMOUNT OF OBLIGATION.—The principal amount of an obligation  
35 guaranteed under this chapter may not exceed 87.5 percent of the actual  
36 cost of the advanced shipbuilding technology or modern shipbuilding tech-  
37 nology.

38 “(e) TRANSFER OF AMOUNTS.—The Secretary may accept the transfer  
39 of amounts from a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United  
40 States Government and may use those amounts to cover the cost (as defined

1 in section 502 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661a))  
2 of making guarantees or commitments to guarantee under this section.

3 **“§ 53734. Replacement of vessels because of changes in oper-**  
4 **ating standards**

5 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this  
6 chapter, the Secretary, on terms the Secretary may prescribe, may guar-  
7 antee or make a commitment to guarantee the payment of the principal of  
8 and interest on an obligation that aids in financing or refinancing (including  
9 reimbursement of an obligor for expenditures previously made for) a con-  
10 tract for the construction or reconstruction of a vessel if—

11 “(1) the vessel is designed and to be used for commercial use in  
12 coastwise, intercoastal, or foreign trade;

13 “(2) the construction or reconstruction is necessary to replace a ves-  
14 sel that cannot continue to be operated because of a change required  
15 by law in the standards for the operation of vessels, and the applicant  
16 for the guarantee or commitment would not otherwise legally be able  
17 to continue operating vessels in the trades in which the applicant oper-  
18 ated vessels before the change;

19 “(3) the applicant is presently engaged in transporting cargoes in  
20 vessels of the type and class that will be constructed or reconstructed  
21 under this section and agrees to employ vessels constructed or recon-  
22 structed under this section as replacements only for vessels made obso-  
23 lete by the change in operating standards;

24 “(4) the capacity of the vessels to be constructed or reconstructed  
25 under this section will not increase the cargo carrying capacity of the  
26 vessels being replaced;

27 “(5) the Secretary has not determined that the market demand for  
28 the vessel over its useful life will diminish so as to make granting the  
29 guarantee fiducially imprudent;

30 “(6) the vessel, if to be reconstructed, will have a useful life of at  
31 least 15 years after the reconstruction; and

32 “(7) the Secretary has considered the criteria specified in section  
33 53708(a)(3)–(5) of this title.

34 “(b) TERM AND AMOUNT OF OBLIGATION.—

35 “(1) TERM.—The term of an obligation guaranteed under this sec-  
36 tion may not exceed 25 years.

37 “(2) AMOUNT.—The amount of an obligation guaranteed under this  
38 section may not exceed 87.5 percent of the actual cost or depreciated  
39 actual cost to the applicant for the construction or reconstruction of  
40 the vessel. The Secretary may not establish a percentage under this



1 paragraph that is to be applied uniformly to all guarantees or commit-  
2 ments to guarantee made under this section.

3 “(c) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—A guarantee or commit-  
4 ment to guarantee under this section is also subject to sections 53701,  
5 53702(a), 53704, 53705, 53707(a), 53708(d) and (e), 53709(a),  
6 53710(a)(1), (2), and (4) and (c), 53711(a), 53713, 53714, 53717, and  
7 53721–53725 of this title.

8 “(d) SECURITY AGAINST DEFAULT.—The Secretary shall require by reg-  
9 ulation that an applicant under this section provide adequate security  
10 against default.

11 “(e) GUARANTEE FEES.—The Secretary may establish a fee for the guar-  
12 antee of an obligation under this section that is in addition to the fee estab-  
13 lished under section 53714 of this title. The fee may be—

14 “(1) an annual fee of not more than an additional 1 percent added  
15 to the fee established under section 53714 of this title; or

16 “(2) a fee based on the amount of the obligation versus the percent-  
17 age of the obligor’s fleet being replaced by vessels constructed or recon-  
18 structed under this section.

19 **“§ 53735. Fisheries financing and capacity reduction**

20 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘program’ means a fishing  
21 capacity reduction program established under section 312 of the Magnuson-  
22 Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1861a).

23 “(b) GUARANTEE AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may guarantee the repay-  
24 ment of debt obligations issued by entities under this section. Debt obliga-  
25 tions to be guaranteed may be issued by any entity that has been approved  
26 by the Secretary and has agreed with the Secretary to conditions the Sec-  
27 retary considers necessary for this section to achieve the objective of the  
28 program and to protect the interest of the United States.

29 “(c) REQUIREMENTS OF OBLIGATIONS.—A debt obligation guaranteed  
30 under this section shall—

31 “(1) be treated in the same manner and to the same extent as other  
32 obligations guaranteed under this chapter, except with respect to provi-  
33 sions of this chapter that by their nature cannot be applied to obliga-  
34 tions guaranteed under this section;

35 “(2) have the fishing fees established under the program paid into  
36 a separate subaccount of the fishing capacity reduction fund estab-  
37 lished under this section;

38 “(3) not exceed \$100,000,000 in an unpaid principal amount out-  
39 standing at any one time for a program;

1 “(4) have such maturity (not to exceed 20 years), take such form,  
2 and contain such conditions as the Secretary determines necessary for  
3 the program to which they relate;

4 “(5) have as the exclusive source of repayment (subject to the second  
5 sentence of subsection (d)(2)) and as the exclusive payment security,  
6 the fishing fees established under the program; and

7 “(6) at the discretion of the Secretary be issued in the public market  
8 or sold to the Federal Financing Bank.

9 “(d) FISHING CAPACITY REDUCTION FUND.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a separate account in the Treasury,  
11 known as the Fishing Capacity Reduction Fund. Within the Fund, at  
12 least one subaccount shall be established for each program into which  
13 shall be paid all fishing fees established under the program and other  
14 amounts authorized for the program.

15 “(2) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS.—Amounts in the Fund shall be  
16 available, without appropriation or fiscal year limitation, to the Sec-  
17 retary to pay the cost of the program, including payments to financial  
18 institutions to pay debt obligations incurred by entities under this sec-  
19 tion. Funds available for this purpose from other amounts available for  
20 the program may also be used to pay those debt obligations.

21 “(3) INVESTMENT.—Amounts in the Fund that are not currently  
22 needed for the purpose of this section shall be kept on deposit or in-  
23 vested in obligations of the United States Government.

24 “(e) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations the Sec-  
25 retary considers necessary to carry out this section.

26 **“CHAPTER 539—WAR RISK INSURANCE**

“Sec.

“53901. Definitions.

“53902. Authority to provide insurance.

“53903. Insurable interests.

“53904. Liability insurance for persons involved in war or defense efforts.

“53905. Agency insurance.

“53906. Hull insurance valuation.

“53907. Reinsurance.

“53908. Additional insurance privately obtained.

“53909. War risk insurance revolving fund.

“53910. Administrative.

“53911. Civil actions for losses.

“53912. Expiration date.

27 **“§ 53901. Definitions**

28 “In this chapter:

29 “(1) AMERICAN VESSEL.—The term ‘American vessel’ includes—

30 “(A) a documented vessel with a registry or coastwise endorse-  
31 ment under chapter 121 of this title;

32 “(B) an undocumented vessel owned or chartered by or made  
33 available to the United States Government; and

1           “(C) a tug, barge, or other watercraft (whether or not docu-  
2           mented) owned by a citizen of the United States and used in es-  
3           sential water transportation or in the fisheries, except only for  
4           sport fishing.

5           “(2) CARGO.—The term ‘cargo’ includes a loaded or empty container  
6           on a vessel.

7           “(3) TRANSPORTATION IN THE WATERBORNE COMMERCE OF THE  
8           UNITED STATES.—The term ‘transportation in the waterborne com-  
9           merce of the United States’ includes the operation of a vessel in the  
10          fisheries, except only for sport fishing.

11          “(4) WAR RISKS.—The term ‘war risks’ includes, to the extent the  
12          Secretary of Transportation determines—

13                 “(A) any part of a loss excluded from marine insurance cov-  
14                 erage under a ‘free of capture or seizure’ clause or analogous  
15                 clause; and

16                 “(B) any other loss from a hostile act, including confiscation,  
17                 expropriation, nationalization, or deprivation.

18          **“§ 53902. Authority to provide insurance**

19                 “(a) IN GENERAL.—With the approval of the President, and after such  
20                 consultation with interested agencies of United States Government as the  
21                 President may require, the Secretary of Transportation may provide insur-  
22                 ance and reinsurance against loss or damage from war risks as provided by  
23                 this chapter whenever it appears to the Secretary that insurance adequate  
24                 for the needs of the waterborne commerce of the United States cannot be  
25                 obtained on reasonable terms and conditions from companies authorized to  
26                 do insurance business in a State of the United States.

27                 “(b) CONSIDERATION OF RISK.—Insurance or reinsurance under this  
28                 chapter shall be based, insofar as practicable, on consideration of the risk  
29                 involved.

30                 “(c) AVAILABILITY OF VESSEL DURING WAR OR NATIONAL EMER-  
31                 GENCY.—Insurance or reinsurance for a vessel may be provided under this  
32                 chapter only on the condition that the vessel will be available to the Govern-  
33                 ment in time of war or national emergency.

34          **“§ 53903. Insurable interests**

35                 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may provide insur-  
36                 ance and reinsurance under this chapter for—

37                         “(1) an American vessel, including a vessel under construction;

38                         “(2) a foreign vessel—

39                                 “(A) owned by a citizen of the United States; or

40                                 “(B) engaged in transportation in the waterborne commerce of  
41                                 the United States or in such other transportation by water or such

1 other services as the Secretary considers to be in the interest of  
 2 the national defense or national economy of the United States,  
 3 when so engaged;

4 “(3) cargo—

5 “(A) shipped or to be shipped on a vessel insurable under this  
 6 section, including by express or registered mail;

7 “(B) owned by a citizen or resident of the United States;

8 “(C) imported to or exported from the United States, or sold  
 9 or purchased by a citizen or resident of the United States, under  
 10 a contract of sale or purchase the terms of which provide that the  
 11 risk of loss by war risks or the obligation to provide insurance  
 12 against war risks is on a citizen or resident of the United States;  
 13 or

14 “(D) shipped between ports in the United States;

15 “(4) disbursements, including advances to masters and general aver-  
 16 age disbursements, and freight and passage money of a vessel insurable  
 17 under this section;

18 “(5) personal effects of an individual on a vessel insurable under this  
 19 section;

20 “(6) loss of life, injury, or detention by an enemy of the United  
 21 States after capture, with respect to an individual on a vessel insurable  
 22 under this section; and

23 “(7) statutory or contractual obligations or other liabilities of a ves-  
 24 sel insurable under this section or of the owner or charterer of such  
 25 a vessel, of a nature customarily covered by insurance.

26 “(b) CONSIDERATIONS FOR FOREIGN VESSELS.—In determining whether  
 27 to provide insurance or reinsurance for a foreign vessel, the Secretary shall  
 28 consider the characteristics, employment, and general management of the  
 29 vessel by the owner or charterer.

30 “(c) NON-WAR RISKS.—Insurance of a risk under subsection (a)(5)–(7),  
 31 insofar as it involves a liability related to an individual on the vessel, may  
 32 include risks other than war risks to the extent the Secretary considers ad-  
 33 visable.

34 **“§ 53904. Liability insurance for persons involved in war or**  
 35 **defense efforts**

36 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may provide insur-  
 37 ance under this chapter against legal liability that a person may incur in  
 38 providing services or facilities for a vessel if, in the opinion of the Secretary,  
 39 the insurance—

40 “(1) is required in prosecuting a war or for national defense; and

1           “(2) cannot be obtained at reasonable rates or on reasonable terms  
2           and conditions from approved companies authorized to do insurance  
3           business in a State of the United States.

4           “(b) LIMITATIONS.—Employer liability insurance and worker compensa-  
5           tion insurance against legal liability to employees may not be provided under  
6           this section.

7           **“§ 53905. Agency insurance**

8           “(a) IN GENERAL.—With the approval of the President, an agency of the  
9           United States Government may obtain insurance provided for by this chap-  
10          ter from the Secretary of Transportation, except as provided in sections  
11          17302 and 17303 of title 40.

12          “(b) PREMIUM WAIVERS.—With the approval of the President, the Sec-  
13          retary of Transportation may provide insurance under this chapter at the  
14          request of the Secretary of Defense and other agencies the President may  
15          prescribe, without payment of an insurance premium if the Secretary of De-  
16          fense or agency agrees to indemnify the Secretary of Transportation against  
17          loss covered by the insurance. The Secretary of Defense and agencies may  
18          make such an indemnity agreement.

19          “(c) PRESIDENTIAL APPROVAL.—The signature of the President (or an  
20          official designated by the President) on the agreement shall be treated as  
21          the approval required by section 53902(a) of this title.

22          **“§ 53906. Hull insurance valuation**

23          “(a) STATED VALUATION.—The valuation in a hull insurance policy for  
24          actual or constructive total loss of the insured vessel shall be a stated valu-  
25          ation determined by the Secretary of Transportation. The stated valu-  
26          ation—

27                 “(1) shall exclude national defense features paid for by the United  
28                 States Government; and

29                 “(2) may not exceed the amount that would be payable if the owner-  
30                 ship of the vessel had been requisitioned under chapter 563 of this title  
31                 at the time the insurance attached under the policy.

32          “(b) REJECTING STATED VALUATION.—Within 60 days after the insur-  
33          ance attaches under a policy referred to in subsection (a) or within 60 days  
34          after the Secretary determines the valuation, whichever is later, the insured  
35          may reject the valuation and pay, at the rate provided in the policy, pre-  
36          miums based on the asserted valuation the insured specifies at the time of  
37          rejection. However, the asserted valuation is not binding on the Government  
38          in any subsequent action on the policy.

39          “(c) AMOUNT OF CLAIM.—If a vessel is actually or constructively totally  
40          lost and the insured under a policy referred to in subsection (a) has not  
41          rejected the stated valuation determined by the Secretary, the amount of a

1 claim adjusted, compromised, settled, adjudged, or paid may not exceed the  
 2 stated valuation. However, if the insured has rejected the valuation, the in-  
 3 sured—

4 “(1) shall be paid, as a tentative advance only, 75 percent of the  
 5 stated valuation; and

6 “(2) may bring a civil action against the United States in a court  
 7 having jurisdiction of the claim to recover a valuation equal to the just  
 8 compensation the court determines would have been payable if the own-  
 9 ership of the vessel had been requisitioned under chapter 563 of this  
 10 title at the time the insurance attached under the policy.

11 “(d) ADJUSTING PREMIUMS.—If a court makes a determination as pro-  
 12 vided under subsection (c)(2), premiums paid under the policy shall be ad-  
 13 justed based on the court’s determination and the rates provided for in the  
 14 policy.

15 **“§ 53907. Reinsurance**

16 “(a) IN GENERAL.—To the extent the Secretary of Transportation is au-  
 17 thorized to provide insurance under this chapter, the Secretary may provide  
 18 reinsurance to a company authorized to do insurance business in a State  
 19 of the United States. The Secretary may obtain reinsurance from such a  
 20 company for any insurance provided by the Secretary under this chapter.

21 “(b) RATES.—The Secretary may not provide reinsurance at rates less  
 22 than, nor obtain reinsurance at rates more than, the rates established by  
 23 the Secretary on the same or similar risks or the rates charged by the insur-  
 24 ance company for the insurance reinsured, whichever is more advantageous  
 25 to the Secretary. However, the Secretary may provide an allowance to the  
 26 insurance company for the costs of services and facilities the company pro-  
 27 vides, in an amount the Secretary considers reasonable according to good  
 28 business practice. The allowance to the company may not include any  
 29 amount for soliciting or stimulating insurance business.

30 **“§ 53908. Additional insurance privately obtained**

31 “With the approval of the Secretary of Transportation, a person having  
 32 an insurable interest in a vessel may obtain insurance on the vessel with  
 33 other underwriting agents in addition to the insurance with the Secretary.  
 34 The Secretary is not entitled to the benefit of the additional insurance.

35 **“§ 53909. War risk insurance revolving fund**

36 “(a) IN GENERAL.—There is a war risk insurance revolving fund in the  
 37 Treasury.

38 “(b) DEPOSITS.—There shall be deposited in the fund amounts appro-  
 39 priated to carry out this chapter and amounts received in carrying out this  
 40 chapter.

1 “(c) PAYMENTS.—There shall be paid from the fund amounts for return  
2 premiums, losses, settlements, judgments, and all liabilities incurred by the  
3 United States Government under this chapter.

4 “(d) INVESTMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation may request the  
5 Secretary of the Treasury to invest such portion of the fund as is not, in  
6 the judgment of the Secretary of Transportation, required to meet the cur-  
7 rent needs of the fund. These investments shall be made by the Secretary  
8 of the Treasury in public debt securities of the Government, with maturities  
9 suitable to the needs of the fund, and bearing interest rates determined by  
10 the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration current market  
11 yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the Government of com-  
12 parable maturity. Interest and benefits from the securities shall be deposited  
13 in the fund.

14 **“§ 53910. Administrative**

15 “(a) ACCORDANCE WITH COMMERCIAL PRACTICE.—In carrying out this  
16 chapter, the Secretary of Transportation may act in accordance with com-  
17 mercial practice in the marine insurance business.

18 “(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe regulations the Sec-  
19 retary considers appropriate to carry out this chapter.

20 “(c) POLICIES, RATES, AND ANNUAL FEES.—The Secretary may pre-  
21 scribe and change forms and policies, and fix and change the amounts in-  
22 sured and rates of premium, under this chapter.

23 “(d) ANNUAL FEES.—The Secretary may charge and collect an annual  
24 fee in an amount calculated to cover the expenses of processing applications  
25 for insurance, employing underwriting agents, and appointing experts under  
26 this chapter.

27 “(e) PAYMENT OF CLAIMS AND JUDGMENTS.—The Secretary may settle  
28 and pay claims, and pay judgments against the United States, related to  
29 insurance under this chapter.

30 “(f) UNDERWRITING AGENTS.—

31 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may, and when the Secretary  
32 finds it practical to do so shall, employ a domestic company or group  
33 of domestic companies, authorized to do marine insurance business in  
34 a State of the United States, to act as underwriting agent for the Sec-  
35 retary. The services of an underwriting agent may be used in adjusting  
36 claims, but a claim may not be paid until approved by the Secretary.

37 “(2) COMPENSATION.—The Secretary may allow the company or  
38 group of companies reasonable compensation for services as the under-  
39 writing agent. The compensation may include an allowance for expenses  
40 reasonably incurred by the agent, but may not include any amount for  
41 soliciting or stimulating business.

1 “(g) FEES FOR ARRANGING INSURANCE.—Except as provided in sub-  
2 section (f)(2), the Secretary may not pay an insurance broker or other per-  
3 son acting in a similar intermediary capacity a fee or other consideration  
4 for participating in arranging insurance when the Secretary directly insures  
5 any of the risk.

6 “(h) EMPLOYMENT OF MARINE INSURANCE EXPERTS.—The Secretary,  
7 without regard to the laws and regulations on the employment of Federal  
8 employees, may appoint and prescribe the duties of experts in marine insur-  
9 ance as the Secretary considers necessary to carry out this chapter.

10 “(i) SERVICES OF OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCIES.—With the consent of  
11 another agency of the United States Government, the Secretary may use in-  
12 formation, services, facilities, officers, and employees of the agency in car-  
13 rying out this chapter.

14 “(j) VESSEL LOCATION REPORTING.—The Secretary may prescribe by  
15 regulation vessel location reporting requirements for a vessel insured under  
16 this chapter.

17 **“§ 53911. Civil actions for losses**

18 “(a) IN GENERAL.—If there is a disagreement about a loss insured under  
19 this chapter, a civil action in admiralty may be brought against the United  
20 States in the district court of the United States for the district in which  
21 the plaintiff or the plaintiff’s agent resides. If the plaintiff has no residence  
22 in the United States, the action may be brought in the United States Dis-  
23 trict Court for the District of Columbia or in the district court for any dis-  
24 trict in which the Attorney General agrees to accept service. Any person  
25 who may have an interest in the insurance may be made a party, either ini-  
26 tially or on the motion of either party.

27 “(b) EXCLUSIVE REMEDY.—A civil action against the United States  
28 under this section is exclusive of any other action by reason of the same  
29 subject matter against an officer, employee, or agent employed or retained  
30 by the Government under this chapter.

31 “(c) PROCEDURE.—A civil action under this section shall be heard and  
32 determined under chapter 309 of this title.

33 “(d) TOLLING OF LIMITATIONS PERIOD.—If a claim is filed with the Sec-  
34 retary of Transportation, the running of the limitations period for bringing  
35 a civil action is suspended until the Secretary denies the claim, and for 60  
36 days thereafter. The Secretary is deemed to have denied the claim if the  
37 Secretary does not act on the claim within 6 months after the claim is filed,  
38 unless the Secretary for good cause shown agrees with the claimant on a  
39 different period for the Secretary to act on the claim.

40 “(e) INTERPLEADER.—If the Secretary acknowledges the indebtedness of  
41 the Government under the insurance and there is a dispute about the per-



1 sons entitled to receive payment, the Government may bring a civil action  
 2 interpleading those persons. The action shall be brought in the United  
 3 States District Court for the District of Columbia or in the district court  
 4 for the district in which any of those persons resides. A person not residing  
 5 or found in the district may be made a party by service in any reasonable  
 6 manner the court directs. If the court is satisfied that unknown persons  
 7 might make a claim under the insurance, the court may direct service on  
 8 those unknown persons by publication in the Federal Register. Judgment  
 9 after service by publication in the Federal Register discharges the Govern-  
 10 ment from further liability to all persons.

11 **“§ 53912. Expiration date**

12 “The authority of the Secretary of Transportation to provide insurance  
 13 and reinsurance under this chapter expires on December 31, 2010.

14 **“PART D—PROMOTIONAL PROGRAMS**

15 **“CHAPTER 551—COASTWISE TRADE**

“Sec.

“55101. Application of coastwise laws.

“55102. Transportation of merchandise.

“55103. Transportation of passengers.

“55104. Transportation of passengers between Puerto Rico and other ports in the United States.

“55105. Transportation of hazardous waste.

“55106. Merchandise transferred between barges.

“55107. Empty cargo containers and barges.

“55108. Platform jackets.

“55109. Dredging.

“55110. Transportation of dredged material.

“55111. Towing.

“55112. Vessel escort operations and towing assistance.

“55113. Use of foreign documented oil spill response vessels.

“55114. Unloading fish from foreign vessels.

“55115. Supplies on fish processing vessels.

“55116. Canadian rail lines.

“55117. Great Lakes rail route.

“55118. Foreign railroads whose road enters by ferry, tugboat, or towboat.

“55119. Yukon River.

“55120. Transshipment of imported merchandise intended for immediate exportation.

“55121. Transportation of merchandise and passengers on Canadian vessels.

16 **“§ 55101. Application of coastwise laws**

17 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the coastwise  
 18 laws apply to the United States, including the island territories and posses-  
 19 sions of the United States.

20 “(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The coastwise laws do not apply to—

21 “(1) American Samoa;

22 “(2) the Northern Mariana Islands, except as provided in section  
 23 502(b) of the Covenant To Establish a Commonwealth of the Northern  
 24 Mariana Islands in Political Union With the United States of America  
 25 (48 U.S.C. 1801 note);

26 “(3) Canton Island until the President declares by proclamation that  
 27 the coastwise laws apply to Canton Island; or

1           “(4) the Virgin Islands until the President declares by proclamation  
2           that the coastwise laws apply to the Virgin Islands.

3           **“§ 55102. Transportation of merchandise**

4           “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘merchandise’ includes—

5                   “(1) merchandise owned by the United States Government, a State,  
6                   or a subdivision of a State; and

7                   “(2) valueless material.

8           “(b) REQUIREMENTS.—Except as otherwise provided in this chapter or  
9           chapter 121 of this title, a vessel may not provide any part of the transpor-  
10           tation of merchandise by water, or by land and water, between points in  
11           the United States to which the coastwise laws apply, either directly or via  
12           a foreign port, unless the vessel—

13                   “(1) is wholly owned by citizens of the United States for purposes  
14                   of engaging in the coastwise trade; and

15                   “(2) has been issued a certificate of documentation with a coastwise  
16                   endorsement under chapter 121 or is exempt from documentation but  
17                   would otherwise be eligible for such a certificate and endorsement.

18           “(c) PENALTY.—Merchandise transported in violation of subsection (b) is  
19           liable to seizure by and forfeiture to the Government. Alternatively, an  
20           amount equal to the value of the merchandise (as determined by the Sec-  
21           retary of Homeland Security) or the actual cost of the transportation,  
22           whichever is greater, may be recovered from any person transporting the  
23           merchandise or causing the merchandise to be transported.

24           **“§ 55103. Transportation of passengers**

25           “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this chapter or chap-  
26           ter 121 of this title, a vessel may not transport passengers between ports  
27           or places in the United States to which the coastwise laws apply, either di-  
28           rectly or via a foreign port, unless the vessel—

29                   “(1) is wholly owned by citizens of the United States for purposes  
30                   of engaging in the coastwise trade; and

31                   “(2) has been issued a certificate of documentation with a coastwise  
32                   endorsement under chapter 121 or is exempt from documentation but  
33                   would otherwise be eligible for such a certificate and endorsement.

34           “(b) PENALTY.—The penalty for violating subsection (a) is \$300 for each  
35           passenger transported and landed.

36           **“§ 55104. Transportation of passengers between Puerto Rico**  
37   **and other ports in the United States**

38           “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

39                   “(1) CERTIFICATE.—The term ‘certificate’ means a certificate of fi-  
40                   nancial responsibility for indemnification of passengers for nonperform-

1           ance of transportation issued by the Federal Maritime Commission  
2           under section 44102 of this title.

3           “(2) PASSENGER VESSEL.—The term ‘passenger vessel’ means a ves-  
4           sel of similar size, or offering similar service, as any other vessel trans-  
5           porting passengers under subsection (b).

6           “(b) EXEMPTION.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, a vessel  
7           not qualified to engage in the coastwise trade may transport passengers be-  
8           tween a port in Puerto Rico and another port in the United States.

9           “(c) EXPIRATION OF EXEMPTION.—

10           “(1) WHEN COASTWISE-QUALIFIED VESSEL OFFERING SERVICE.—On  
11           a showing to the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard  
12           is operating, by the vessel owner or charterer, that a United States  
13           passenger vessel qualified to engage in the coastwise trade is offering  
14           or advertising passenger service between a port in Puerto Rico and an-  
15           other port in the United States pursuant to a certificate, the Secretary  
16           shall notify the owner or operator of each vessel transporting pas-  
17           sengers under subsection (b) to terminate that transportation within  
18           270 days after the Secretary’s notification. Except as provided in sub-  
19           section (d), the authority to transport passengers under subsection (b)  
20           expires at the end of that 270-day period.

21           “(2) WHEN NON-COASTWISE-QUALIFIED VESSEL OFFERING SERV-  
22           ICE.—On a showing to the Secretary, by the vessel owner or charterer,  
23           that a United States passenger vessel not qualified to engage in the  
24           coastwise trade is offering or advertising passenger service between a  
25           port in Puerto Rico and another port in the United States pursuant  
26           to a certificate, the Secretary shall notify the owner or operator of each  
27           foreign vessel transporting passengers under subsection (b) to termi-  
28           nate that transportation within 270 days after the Secretary’s notifica-  
29           tion. Except as provided in subsection (d), the authority of a foreign  
30           vessel to transport passengers under subsection (b) expires at the end  
31           of that 270-day period.

32           “(d) DELAYING EXPIRATION.—If the vessel offering or advertising the  
33           service described in subsection (c) has not begun that service within 270  
34           days after the Secretary’s notification, the expiration provided by subsection  
35           (c) is delayed until 90 days after the vessel offering or advertising the serv-  
36           ice begins that service.

37           “(e) REINSTATEMENT OF EXEMPTION.—If the Secretary finds that the  
38           service on which an expiration was based is no longer available, the expired  
39           authority to transport passengers is reinstated.

**“§ 55105. Transportation of hazardous waste**

1 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The transportation of hazardous waste, as defined in  
2 section 1004(5) of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42  
3 U.S.C. 6903(5)), from a point in the United States to sea for incineration  
4 is deemed to be transportation of merchandise under section 55102 of this  
5 title.  
6

**“(b) NONAPPLICATION TO CERTAIN FOREIGN VESSELS.—**

7  
8 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does not apply to transportation  
9 performed by a foreign ocean incineration vessel owned by or under  
10 construction on May 1, 1982, for a corporation wholly owned by citi-  
11 zens of the United States under section 50501(a)–(c) of this title.

12 “(2) STANDARDS FOR INCINERATION EQUIPMENT.—Incineration  
13 equipment on a vessel described in paragraph (1) must meet standards  
14 of the Coast Guard and the Environmental Protection Agency.

15 “(3) INSPECTION.—A vessel described in paragraph (1) shall be in-  
16 spected by the Coast Guard, regardless of whether inspected by the na-  
17 tion in which it is registered. The inspection shall be the same as would  
18 be required of a vessel of the United States, including drydock inspec-  
19 tion and internal examination of tanks and void spaces. The inspection  
20 may be made concurrently with an inspection by that nation or within  
21 one year after the initial issuance or next scheduled issuance of the  
22 Safety of Life at Sea Safety Construction Certificate. In making the  
23 inspection, the Coast Guard shall refer to the condition of the hull and  
24 superstructure established by the initial foreign certification as the  
25 basis for evaluating the current condition of the hull and super-  
26 structure. The Coast Guard shall allow the substitution of fittings, ma-  
27 terial, apparatus, equipment, and appliances different from those re-  
28 quired for vessels of the United States if satisfied they are equivalent  
29 and at least as effective as those required for vessels of the United  
30 States. A satisfactory inspection under this paragraph shall be certified  
31 in writing by the Secretary of the department in which the Coast  
32 Guard is operating.

33 “(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsection (a) is not effective until an appro-  
34 priate vessel has been built and documented under chapter 121 of this title.

**“§ 55106. Merchandise transferred between barges**

35 “(a) IN GENERAL.—On terms and conditions the Secretary of Homeland  
36 Security may prescribe by regulation, the Secretary may suspend the appli-  
37 cation of section 55102 of this title to the transportation of merchandise  
38 that is transferred, when moving in the foreign trade of the United States,  
39 from a barge certified by the owner or operator as designed specifically for  
40 carriage on a vessel and carried regularly on a vessel in foreign trade, to  
41

1 another such barge owned or leased by the same owner or operator. How-  
 2 ever, this subsection does not apply to transportation between the conti-  
 3 nental United States and noncontiguous States, territories, or possessions  
 4 to which the coastwise laws apply.

5 “(b) RECIPROCITY REQUIREMENT FOR FOREIGN VESSELS.—This section  
 6 applies to a vessel of foreign registry only if the Secretary of Homeland Se-  
 7 curity finds, based on information from the Secretary of State, that the gov-  
 8 ernment of the nation of registry extends reciprocal privileges to vessels of  
 9 the United States.

10 **“§ 55107. Empty cargo containers and barges**

11 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsections (b) and (c), and on terms and  
 12 conditions the Secretary of Homeland Security may prescribe by regulation,  
 13 section 55102 of this title does not apply to the transportation of—

14 “(1) empty cargo vans, empty lift vans, or empty shipping tanks;

15 “(2) equipment for use with cargo vans, lift vans, or shipping tanks;

16 “(3) empty barges specifically designed for carriage aboard a vessel  
 17 and equipment (except propulsion equipment) for use with those  
 18 barges;

19 “(4) empty instruments for international traffic exempted from the  
 20 customs laws under section 322(a) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19  
 21 U.S.C. 1322(a)); or

22 “(5) stevedoring equipment and material.

23 “(b) CONDITIONS.—

24 “(1) PARAGRAPHS (1)–(4).—Paragraphs (1)–(4) of subsection (a)  
 25 apply only if the items named are owned or leased by the owner or op-  
 26 erator of the vessel and transported for its use in handling its cargo  
 27 in foreign trade.

28 “(2) PARAGRAPH (5).—Paragraph (5) of subsection (a) applies only  
 29 if the items named are—

30 “(A) owned or leased by the owner or operator of the vessel or  
 31 by the stevedoring company having the contract for the loading or  
 32 unloading of the vessel; and

33 “(B) transported without charge for use in the handling of  
 34 cargo in foreign trade.

35 “(c) RECIPROCITY REQUIREMENT FOR FOREIGN VESSELS.—This section  
 36 applies to a vessel of foreign registry only if the Secretary of Homeland Se-  
 37 curity finds, based on information from the Secretary of State, that the gov-  
 38 ernment of the nation of registry extends reciprocal privileges to vessels of  
 39 the United States.

40 **“§ 55108. Platform jackets**

41 “(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

1           “(1) COASTWISE QUALIFIED VESSEL.—The term ‘coastwise qualified  
2 vessel’ means a vessel that has been issued a certificate of documenta-  
3 tion with a coastwise endorsement under chapter 121 of this title.

4           “(2) PLATFORM JACKET.—The term ‘platform jacket’ refers to a  
5 single physical component and includes any type of offshore explo-  
6 ration, development, or production structure or component thereof, in-  
7 cluding—

8               “(A) platform jackets;

9               “(B) tension leg or SPAR platform superstructures (including  
10 the deck, drilling rig and support utilities, and supporting struc-  
11 ture);

12              “(C) hull (including vertical legs and connecting pontoons or  
13 vertical cylinder);

14              “(D) tower and base sections of a platform jacket;

15              “(E) jacket structures; and

16              “(F) deck modules (known as ‘topsides’).

17           “(b) AUTHORIZED TRANSPORTATION.—Section 55102 of this title does  
18 not apply to the transportation of a platform jacket in or on a non-coastwise  
19 qualified launch barge between two points in the United States, at one of  
20 which there is an installation or other device within the meaning of section  
21 4(a) of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1333(a)), if—

22              “(1) the launch barge was built before December 31, 2000, and has  
23 a launch capacity of at least 12,000 long tons; and

24              “(2) the Secretary of Transportation makes a determination, in ac-  
25 cordance with procedures established under subsection (c), that a suit-  
26 able coastwise qualified vessel is not available for use in the transpor-  
27 tation and, if needed, launch or installation of a platform jacket.

28           “(c) PROCEDURES TO MAXIMIZE USE OF COASTWISE QUALIFIED VES-  
29 SELS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall adopt procedures imple-  
30 menting this section that are reasonably designed to provide timely informa-  
31 tion so as to maximize the use of coastwise qualified vessels. The procedures  
32 shall, among other things, establish that for purposes of this section, a  
33 coastwise qualified vessel shall be deemed to be not available only if—

34              “(1) on application by an owner or operator for the use of a non-  
35 coastwise qualified launch barge for transportation of a platform jacket  
36 under this section (which application shall include all relevant informa-  
37 tion, including engineering details and timing requirements), the Sec-  
38 retary promptly publishes a notice in the Federal Register—

39               “(A) describing the project and the platform jacket involved;

1           “(B) advising that all relevant information reasonably needed to  
2           assess the transportation requirements for the platform jacket will  
3           be made available to interested parties on request; and

4           “(C) requesting that information on the availability of coastwise  
5           qualified vessels be submitted within 30 days after publication of  
6           that notice; and

7           “(2)(A) no information is submitted to the Secretary within that 30  
8           day period; or

9           “(B) the owner or operator of a coastwise qualified vessel submits  
10          information to the Secretary asserting that the owner or operator has  
11          a suitable coastwise qualified vessel available for the transportation, but  
12          the Secretary determines, within 90 days after the notice is first pub-  
13          lished, that the coastwise qualified vessel is not suitable or reasonably  
14          available for the transportation.

15       **“§ 55109. Dredging**

16       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), a vessel may  
17       engage in dredging in the navigable waters of the United States only if—

18           “(1) the vessel is wholly owned by citizens of the United States for  
19           purposes of engaging in the coastwise trade;

20           “(2) the charterer, if any, is a citizen of the United States for pur-  
21           poses of engaging in the coastwise trade; and

22           “(3) the vessel has been issued a certificate of documentation with  
23           a coastwise endorsement under chapter 121 of this title or is exempt  
24           from documentation but would otherwise be eligible for such a certifi-  
25           cate and endorsement.

26       “(b) DREDGING OF GOLD IN ALASKA.—A documented vessel with a reg-  
27       istry endorsement may engage in the dredging of gold in Alaska.

28       “(c) PENALTY.—If a vessel is operated in knowing violation of this sec-  
29       tion, the vessel and its equipment are liable to seizure by and forfeiture to  
30       the United States Government.

31       **“§ 55110. Transportation of dredged material**

32       “Section 55102 of this title applies to the transportation of valueless ma-  
33       terial or dredged material, regardless of whether it has commercial value,  
34       from a point in the United States or on the high seas within the exclusive  
35       economic zone, to another point in the United States or on the high seas  
36       within the exclusive economic zone.

37       **“§ 55111. Towing**

38       “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except when towing a vessel in distress, a vessel may  
39       not do any part of any towing described in subsection (b) unless the towing  
40       vessel—

1 “(1) is wholly owned by citizens of the United States for purposes  
2 of engaging in the coastwise trade; and

3 “(2) has been issued a certificate of documentation with a coastwise  
4 endorsement under chapter 121 of this title or is exempt from docu-  
5 mentation but would otherwise be eligible for such a certificate and en-  
6 dorsement.

7 “(b) APPLICABLE TOWING.—Subsection (a) applies to the towing of—

8 “(1) a vessel between ports or places in the United States to which  
9 the coastwise laws apply, either directly or via a foreign port or place;

10 “(2) a vessel from point to point within the harbors of ports or  
11 places to which the coastwise laws apply; or

12 “(3) a vessel transporting valueless material or dredged material, re-  
13 gardless of whether it has commercial value, from a point in the United  
14 States or on the high seas within the exclusive economic zone, to an-  
15 other point in the United States or on the high seas within the exclu-  
16 sive economic zone.

17 “(c) PENALTIES.—

18 “(1) OWNER AND MASTER.—The owner and master of a vessel tow-  
19 ing another vessel in violation of this section are each liable for a pen-  
20 alty of at least \$350 but not more than \$1,100. A penalty under this  
21 paragraph constitutes a lien on the vessel. The lien is enforceable in  
22 a district court of the United States for any district in which the vessel  
23 is found. Clearance may not be granted to the vessel until the penalties  
24 have been paid.

25 “(2) VESSEL.—In addition to the penalties under paragraph (1), the  
26 towing vessel is liable for a penalty of \$60 per ton based on the ton-  
27 nage of each towed vessel.

28 **“§ 55112. Vessel escort operations and towing assistance**

29 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Except in the case of a vessel in distress, only a ves-  
30 sel of the United States may perform the following escort vessel operations  
31 within the navigable waters of the United States:

32 “(1) Operations that commence or terminate at a port or place in  
33 the United States.

34 “(2) Operations required by United States law or regulation.

35 “(3) Operations provided in whole or in part within or through navi-  
36 gation facilities owned, maintained, or operated by the United States  
37 Government or the approaches to those facilities, other than facilities  
38 operated by the St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation on the  
39 St. Lawrence River portion of the Seaway.

40 “(b) ESCORT VESSELS.—For purposes of this section, an escort vessel  
41 is—





1 obtain information on the transportation of fish products by vessels of the  
 2 United States for foreign fish processing vessels to points in the United  
 3 States.

4 “(e) VIRGIN ISLANDS.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A foreign vessel of not more than 50 feet overall  
 6 in length may unload its catch of fresh fish (whole or with the heads,  
 7 viscera, or fins removed, but not frozen, otherwise processed, or further  
 8 advanced) in a port of the Virgin Islands for immediate consumption  
 9 in those islands. Fish unloaded under this paragraph may be sold or  
 10 transferred only for immediate consumption. In the absence of satisfac-  
 11 tory evidence that a sale or transfer to an agent, representative, or em-  
 12 ployee of a freezer or cannery is for immediate consumption, the sale  
 13 or transfer is deemed not to be for immediate consumption. This para-  
 14 graph does not prohibit the freezing, smoking, or other processing of  
 15 fresh fish by the ultimate consumer of the fish.

16 “(2) SEIZURE, FORFEITURE, AND PENALTY.—Fish unloaded in the  
 17 Virgin Islands that are retained, sold, or transferred, except as allowed  
 18 by paragraph (1), are liable to seizure by and forfeiture to the United  
 19 States Government. A person retaining, selling, transferring, buying, or  
 20 receiving the fish is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not  
 21 more than \$1,000 for each violation. A penalty or forfeiture under this  
 22 paragraph may be compromised, modified, or remitted under section  
 23 2107(b) of this title.

24 “(d) NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to  
 25 the Northern Mariana Islands.

26 **“§ 55115. Supplies on fish processing vessels**

27 “Section 55102 of this title does not apply to supplies aboard a United  
 28 States documented fish processing vessel that are necessary and used for  
 29 processing or assembling fishery products aboard such a vessel.

30 **“§ 55116. Canadian rail lines**

31 “Section 55102 of this title does not apply to the transportation of mer-  
 32 chandise between points in the continental United States, including Alaska,  
 33 over through routes in part over Canadian rail lines and connecting water  
 34 facilities if the routes are recognized by the Surface Transportation Board  
 35 and rate tariffs for the routes have been filed with the Board.

36 **“§ 55117. Great Lakes rail route**

37 “Section 55102 of this title does not apply to the transportation of mer-  
 38 chandise loaded on a railroad car or to a motor vehicle with or without a  
 39 trailer, and with its passengers or contents when accompanied by the oper-  
 40 ator, when the railroad car or motor vehicle is transported in a railroad car

1 ferry operated between fixed terminals on the Great Lakes as part of a rail  
2 route, if—

3 “(1) the car ferry is owned by a common carrier by water and oper-  
4 ated as part of a rail route with the approval of the Surface Transpor-  
5 tation Board;

6 “(2) the stock of the common carrier by water, or its predecessor,  
7 was owned or controlled by a common carrier by rail prior to June 5,  
8 1920;

9 “(3) the stock of the common carrier owning the car ferry is, with  
10 the approval of the Board, now owned or controlled by a common car-  
11 rier by rail; and

12 “(4) the car ferry is built in and documented under the laws of the  
13 United States.

14 **“§ 55118. Foreign railroads whose road enters by ferry, tug-**  
15 **boat, or towboat**

16 “A foreign railroad, whose road enters the United States by ferry, tug-  
17 boat, or towboat, may own and operate a vessel not having a coastwise en-  
18 dorsement in connection with the water transportation of the passenger,  
19 freight, express, baggage, and mail cars used by that road, together with  
20 the passengers, freight, express matter, baggage, and mails transported in  
21 those cars. However, the foreign railroad is subject to the same restrictions  
22 imposed by law on a vessel of the United States entering a port of the  
23 United States from the same foreign country. Except as otherwise author-  
24 ized by this chapter, the ferry, tugboat, or towboat may not, under penalty  
25 of forfeiture, be used in the transportation of merchandise between ports  
26 or places in the United States to which the coastwise laws apply.

27 **“§ 55119. Yukon River**

28 “Section 55102 of this title does not apply to the transportation of mer-  
29 chandise on the Yukon River until the Alaska Railroad is completed and the  
30 Secretary of Transportation finds that proper facilities will be available for  
31 transportation by citizens of the United States to properly handle the traf-  
32 fic.

33 **“§ 55120. Transshipment of imported merchandise intended**  
34 **for immediate exportation**

35 “The Secretary of Homeland Security may prescribe regulations for the  
36 transshipment and transportation of merchandise that is imported into the  
37 United States by sea for immediate exportation to a foreign port by sea,  
38 or by a river, the right to ascend or descend which for the purposes of com-  
39 merce is secured by treaty to the citizens of the United States and the sub-  
40 jects of a foreign power.

1    **“§ 55121. Transportation of merchandise and passengers on**  
 2                   **Canadian vessels**

3           “(a) BETWEEN ROCHESTER AND ALEXANDRIA BAY.—Until passenger  
 4 service is established by vessels of the United States between the port of  
 5 Rochester, New York, and the port of Alexandria Bay, New York, the Sec-  
 6 retary of Homeland Security may issue annually permits to Canadian pas-  
 7 senger vessels to transport passengers between those ports. Canadian vessels  
 8 holding such a permit are not subject to section 55103 of this title.

9           “(b) WITHIN ALASKA OR BETWEEN ALASKA AND OTHER POINTS IN THE  
 10 UNITED STATES.—Until the Secretary of Transportation determines that  
 11 service by vessels of the United States is available to provide the transpor-  
 12 tation described in paragraph (1) or (2), sections 55102 and 55103 of this  
 13 title do not apply to the transportation on Canadian vessels of—

14                   “(1) passengers between ports in southeastern Alaska; or

15                   “(2) passengers or merchandise between Hyder, Alaska, and other  
 16 points in southeastern Alaska or in the United States outside Alaska.

17    **“CHAPTER 553—PASSENGER AND CARGO PREFERENCES**

                  “SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

“Sec.

“55301. Priority loading for coal.

“55302. Transportation of United States Government personnel.

“55303. Motor vehicles owned by United States Government personnel.

“55304. Exports financed by the United States Government.

“55305. Cargoes procured, furnished, or financed by the United States Government.

                  “SUBCHAPTER II—EXPORT TRANSPORTATION OF AGRICULTURAL  
                   COMMODITIES

“55311. Findings and purposes.

“55312. Determining prevailing world market price.

“55313. Exemption of certain agricultural exports from cargo preference provisions.

“55314. Transportation requirements for certain exports sponsored by the Secretary of Agri-  
 culture.

“55315. Minimum tonnage.

“55316. Financing the transportation of agricultural commodities.

“55317. Termination of subchapter.

“55318. Effect on other law.

                  “SUBCHAPTER III—AMERICAN GREAT LAKES VESSELS

“55331. Definitions.

“55332. Designating American Great Lakes vessels.

“55333. Exemption from restriction on transporting certain cargo.

“55334. Restrictions on operations.

“55335. Revocations and terminations of designations.

“55336. Civil penalty.

                  “SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

18                   **“§ 55301. Priority loading for coal**

19           “A vessel engaged in the coastwise transportation of coal produced in the  
 20 United States, from a port in the United States to another port in the  
 21 United States, shall be given priority in loading at any of those ports ahead  
 22 of a waiting vessel engaged in the export transportation of coal produced  
 23 in the United States. However, if the Secretary of Transportation finds that  
 24

1 it is in the national interest, the Secretary may eliminate this priority load-  
 2 ing at any port. The Secretary shall report to Congress within 30 days an  
 3 action eliminating priority loading under this section.

4 **“§ 55302. Transportation of United States Government per-**  
 5 **sonnel**

6 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An officer or employee of the United States Govern-  
 7 ment traveling by sea on official business overseas or to or from a territory  
 8 or possession of the United States shall travel and transport personal effects  
 9 on a vessel documented under the laws of the United States if such a vessel  
 10 is available, unless the necessity of the mission requires the use of a foreign  
 11 vessel.

12 “(b) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator of General Services shall pre-  
 13 scribe regulations under which agencies may not pay for or reimburse an  
 14 officer or employee for travel or transportation expenses incurred on a for-  
 15 eign vessel in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity of using the  
 16 vessel.

17 **“§ 55303. Motor vehicles owned by United States Govern-**  
 18 **ment personnel**

19 “Notwithstanding any other law, privately-owned American shipping serv-  
 20 ices may be used to transport motor vehicles owned by personnel of the  
 21 United States Government whenever transportation of those vehicles at Gov-  
 22 ernment expense is otherwise authorized by law.

23 **“§ 55304. Exports financed by the United States Government**

24 “It is the sense of Congress that any loans made by an instrumentality  
 25 of the United States Government to foster the exporting of agricultural or  
 26 other products shall provide that the products may be transported only on  
 27 vessels of the United States unless, as to any or all of those products, the  
 28 Secretary of Transportation, after investigation, certifies to the instrumen-  
 29 tality that vessels of the United States are not available in sufficient num-  
 30 ber, in sufficient tonnage capacity, on necessary schedules, or at reasonable  
 31 rates.

32 **“§ 55305. Cargoes procured, furnished, or financed by the**  
 33 **United States Government**

34 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘privately-owned commercial  
 35 vessel of the United States’ does not include a vessel that, after September  
 36 21, 1961, was built or rebuilt outside the United States or documented  
 37 under the laws of a foreign country, until the vessel has been documented  
 38 under the laws of the United States for at least 3 years.

39 “(b) MINIMUM TONNAGE.—When the United States Government pro-  
 40 cures, contracts for, or otherwise obtains for its own account, or furnishes  
 41 to or for the account of a foreign country without provision for reimburse-

1 ment, any equipment, materials, or commodities, within or without the  
 2 United States, or advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility  
 3 of foreign currencies in connection with the furnishing of the equipment,  
 4 materials, or commodities, the appropriate agencies shall take steps nec-  
 5 essary and practicable to ensure that at least 50 percent of the gross ton-  
 6 nage of the equipment, materials, or commodities (computed separately for  
 7 dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) which may be transported  
 8 on ocean vessels is transported on privately-owned commercial vessels of the  
 9 United States, to the extent those vessels are available at fair and reason-  
 10 able rates for commercial vessels of the United States, in a manner that  
 11 will ensure a fair and reasonable participation of commercial vessels of the  
 12 United States in those cargoes by geographic areas.

13 “(e) WAIVERS.—The President, the Secretary of Defense, or Congress (by  
 14 concurrent resolution or otherwise) may waive this section temporarily by—

15 “(1) declaring the existence of an emergency justifying a waiver; and

16 “(2) notifying the appropriate agencies of the waiver.

17 “(d) PROGRAMS OF OTHER AGENCIES.—An agency having responsibility  
 18 under this section shall administer its programs with respect to this section  
 19 under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation. The Sec-  
 20 retary shall review the administration of those programs and report annu-  
 21 ally to Congress on their administration.

22 “SUBCHAPTER II—EXPORT TRANSPORTATION OF  
 23 AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES

24 “§ 55311. Findings and purposes

25 “(a) FINDINGS.—Congress finds that—

26 “(1) a productive and healthy agricultural industry and a strong and  
 27 active United States maritime industry are vitally important to the eco-  
 28 nomic well-being and security of the United States;

29 “(2) both industries must compete in international markets increas-  
 30 ingly dominated by foreign trade barriers and the subsidization prac-  
 31 tices of foreign governments; and

32 “(3) increased agricultural exports and the use of merchant vessels  
 33 of the United States contribute positively to the United States balance  
 34 of trade and generate employment opportunities in the United States.

35 “(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this subchapter are to—

36 “(1) enable the Secretary of Agriculture to plan export programs ef-  
 37 fectively, by clarifying the ocean transportation requirements applicable  
 38 to those programs;

39 “(2) take immediate and positive steps to promote the growth of the  
 40 cargo-carrying capacity of the United States merchant marine;

1 “(3) expand international trade in United States agricultural com-  
2 modities and products and develop, maintain, and expand markets for  
3 United States agricultural exports;

4 “(4) improve the efficiency of administration of both the commodity  
5 purchasing and selling activities and the ocean transportation activities  
6 associated with export programs sponsored by the Secretary;

7 “(5) stimulate and promote the agricultural and maritime industries  
8 of the United States and encourage cooperative efforts by both indus-  
9 tries to address their common problems; and

10 “(6) provide for the appropriate disposition of these findings and  
11 purposes.

12 **“§ 55312. Determining prevailing world market price**

13 “(a) AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES AND PRODUCTS.—The prevailing  
14 world market price for agricultural commodities or their products shall be  
15 determined under this subchapter under procedures prescribed by the Sec-  
16 retary of Agriculture. The Secretary shall prescribe the procedures by regu-  
17 lation, with notice and opportunity for public comment under section 553  
18 of title 5.

19 “(b) SERVICES AND NON-AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES AND PROD-  
20 UCTS.—If a determination of the prevailing world market price of any other  
21 type of materials, goods, equipment, or service is required to determine  
22 whether a barter or exchange transaction is subject to section 55314(b)(6)  
23 or (7) of this title, the determination shall be made by the Secretary of Ag-  
24 riculture in consultation with the heads of other appropriate agencies.

25 **“§ 55313. Exemption of certain agricultural exports from**  
26 **cargo preference provisions**

27 “Sections 55304 and 55305 of this title do not apply to export activities  
28 of the Secretary of Agriculture or the Commodity Credit Corporation under  
29 which—

30 “(1) agricultural commodities or their products acquired by the Cor-  
31 poration are made available to United States exporters, users, proc-  
32 essors, or foreign purchasers for the purpose of developing, maintain-  
33 ing, or expanding export markets for United States agricultural com-  
34 modities or their products at prevailing world market prices;

35 “(2) payments are made available to United States exporters, users,  
36 or processors or, except as provided in section 55314 of this title, cash  
37 grants are made available to foreign purchasers, for the purpose de-  
38 scribed in paragraph (1);

39 “(3) commercial credit guarantees are blended with direct credits  
40 from the Corporation to reduce the effective rate of interest on export  
41 sales of United States agricultural commodities or their products;

1 “(4) credit or credit guarantees for not more than 3 years are ex-  
 2 tended by the Corporation to finance or guarantee export sales of  
 3 United States agricultural commodities or their products; or

4 “(5) agricultural commodities or their products owned or controlled  
 5 by or under loan from the Corporation are exchanged or bartered for  
 6 materials, goods, equipment, or services at least equal in value to the  
 7 agricultural commodities or their products for which they are ex-  
 8 changed or bartered (determined on the basis of prevailing world mar-  
 9 ket prices at the time of the exchange or barter), but this paragraph  
 10 does not exempt from the cargo preference provisions referred to in  
 11 section 55314(b) of this title any requirement otherwise applicable to  
 12 the materials, goods, equipment, or services imported under the trans-  
 13 action.

14 **“§ 55314. Transportation requirements for certain exports**  
 15 **sponsored by the Secretary of Agriculture**

16 “(a) MINIMUM TONNAGE.—

17 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the requirement under section  
 18 55305 of this title for the transportation of a percentage of gross ton-  
 19 nage on commercial vessels of the United States, 25 percent of the  
 20 gross tonnage of agricultural commodities or their products specified in  
 21 subsection (b) shall be transported each calendar year on commercial  
 22 vessels of the United States that—

23 “(A) are necessary for national security; and

24 “(B) if more than 25 years old, were rebuilt within the last 5  
 25 years and certified by the Secretary of Transportation as having  
 26 a useful life of at least 5 years after that rebuilding.

27 “(2) CALENDAR YEAR.—To provide for effective and equitable ad-  
 28 ministration of the cargo preference laws, the calendar year for the  
 29 purpose of compliance with minimum percentage requirements is the  
 30 12-month period beginning October 1 of each year.

31 “(b) APPLICABLE EXPORT ACTIVITY.—This section applies to export ac-  
 32 tivity (except inspection or weighing activities, other activities carried out  
 33 for health or safety, or technical assistance provided in the handling of com-  
 34 mercial transactions) of the Secretary of Agriculture or the Commodity  
 35 Credit Corporation—

36 “(1) carried out under the Agricultural Trade Development and As-  
 37 sistance Act of 1954 (7 U.S.C. 1691 et seq.);

38 “(2) carried out under section 416 of the Agricultural Act of 1949  
 39 (7 U.S.C. 1431);

40 “(3) carried out under the Bill Emerson Humanitarian Trust Act (7  
 41 U.S.C. 1736f-1);



1 “(4) under which agricultural commodities or their products are—

2 “(A) donated through foreign governments or private or public  
3 agencies, including intergovernmental organizations; or

4 “(B) sold for foreign currencies or for dollars on credit terms  
5 of more than 10 years;

6 “(5) under which agricultural commodities or their products are  
7 made available for emergency food relief at less than prevailing world  
8 market prices;

9 “(6) under which a cash grant is made directly or through an inter-  
10 mediary to a foreign purchaser to enable the purchaser to obtain  
11 United States agricultural commodities or their products in an amount  
12 greater than the difference between the prevailing world market price  
13 and the United States market price, free along side vessel at a United  
14 States port; or

15 “(7) under which agricultural commodities owned or controlled by or  
16 under loan from the Corporation are exchanged or bartered for mate-  
17 rials, goods, equipment, or services produced in foreign countries, ex-  
18 cept export activities described in section 55313(5) of this title.

19 “(c) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—

20 “(1) APPLICATION OF SECTION 55305.—The requirement for trans-  
21 portation on vessels of the United States under subsection (a) is sub-  
22 ject to the same terms and conditions as provided in section 55305 of  
23 this title.

24 “(2) ALLOCATION OF COMMODITIES.—Subject to paragraph (3), in  
25 carrying out this section and section 55305 of this title, the Corpora-  
26 tion shall take steps necessary and practicable, and consistent with this  
27 section and section 55305, without detriment to any port range to allo-  
28 cate, on the principle of lowest landed cost without regard to the coun-  
29 try of registry of the vessel, 25 percent of the bagged, processed, or  
30 fortified commodities provided under title II of the Agricultural Trade  
31 Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (7 U.S.C. 1721 et seq.).

32 “(3) CALCULATIONS.—In carrying out paragraph (2), first there  
33 shall be calculated the allocation of 100 percent of the quantity to be  
34 procured on an overall lowest landed cost basis without regard to the  
35 country of registry of the vessel, and then there shall be allocated to  
36 the Great Lakes port range any cargoes for which it has the lowest  
37 landed cost under that calculation. The requirements for transportation  
38 on vessels of the United States under this section and section 55305  
39 of this title do not apply to commodities allocated to the Great Lakes  
40 port range under paragraph (2). Commodities allocated to the Great  
41 Lakes port range under paragraph (2) may not be reallocated or di-

1           verted to another port range to meet those requirements to the extent  
 2           that the total tonnage of commodities to which paragraph (2) applies  
 3           that is furnished and transported from the Great Lakes port range is  
 4           less than 25 percent of the total annual tonnage of the commodities  
 5           furnished.

6           “(4) AWARDING CONTRACTS.—In awarding a contract for the trans-  
 7           portation by vessel of commodities from the Great Lakes port range  
 8           pursuant to an export activity referred to in subsection (b), an agen-  
 9           cy—

10           “(A) shall consider expressions of freight interest for any vessel  
 11           from a vessel operator who meets reasonable requirements for fi-  
 12           nancial and operational integrity; and

13           “(B) may not deny award of the contract to a person based on  
 14           the type of vessel on which the transportation would be provided  
 15           (including on the basis that the transportation would not be pro-  
 16           vided on a liner vessel, as that term is used in the Shipping Act  
 17           of 1984, as in effect on November 14, 1995), if the person other-  
 18           wise satisfies reasonable requirements for financial and operational  
 19           integrity.

20           “(5) NONAVAILABILITY OF VESSELS.—A determination of nonavail-  
 21           ability of vessels of the United States resulting from the application of  
 22           this subsection may not reduce the gross tonnage of commodities re-  
 23           quired by this section and section 55305 of this title to be transported  
 24           on vessels of the United States.

25           **“§ 55315. Minimum tonnage**

26           “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘base period’ means the 5-  
 27           year period running from the sixth through the second prior fiscal years.

28           “(b) REQUIREMENT.—For each fiscal year, the minimum quantity of ag-  
 29           ricultural commodities to be exported under programs subject to section  
 30           55314 of this title is the average of the tonnage exported under those pro-  
 31           grams during the base period, discarding the high and low years.

32           “(c) WAIVERS.—The President may waive the minimum quantity for a  
 33           fiscal year under this section if the President determines and reports to  
 34           Congress, together with reasons, that the quantity cannot be used effectively  
 35           for the purposes of those programs or, based on a certification by the Sec-  
 36           retary of Agriculture, that the commodities are not available for reasons  
 37           that include the unavailability of funds.

1 **“§ 55316. Financing the transportation of agricultural com-**  
 2 **modities**

3 “(a) FINANCING OF INCREASED CHARGES.—The Secretary of Transpor-  
 4 tation shall finance any increased ocean freight charges incurred in any fis-  
 5 cal year that result from the application of section 55314 of this title.

6 “(b) REIMBURSEMENT OF INCREASED CHARGES.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall reimburse  
 8 the Secretary of Agriculture and the Commodity Credit Corporation for  
 9 the amount by which, in any fiscal year—

10 “(A) the total cost of ocean freight and ocean freight differen-  
 11 tial for which obligations are incurred by the Secretary of Agri-  
 12 culture and the Corporation on exports of agricultural commodities  
 13 and their products under the agricultural export programs speci-  
 14 fied in section 55314(b) of this title; exceeds

15 “(B) 20 percent of the value of the commodities and their prod-  
 16 ucts and the cost of the ocean freight and ocean freight differen-  
 17 tial on which obligations are incurred by the Secretary of Agri-  
 18 culture and the Corporation during that fiscal year.

19 “(2) COMMODITIES SHIPPED FROM INVENTORY.—For purposes of  
 20 this subsection, commodities shipped from the inventory of the Cor-  
 21 poration shall be valued as provided in section 412(d) of the Agricul-  
 22 tural Trade Development and Assistance Act of 1954 (7 U.S.C.  
 23 1736f(d)).

24 “(c) ISSUANCE AND PURCHASE OF OBLIGATIONS.—

25 “(1) ISSUANCE.—To meet the expenses required to be assumed  
 26 under subsections (a) and (b), the Secretary of Transportation shall  
 27 issue obligations to the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of  
 28 Transportation, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury,  
 29 shall prescribe the form, denomination, maturity, and other terms (ex-  
 30 cept the interest rate) of the obligations. The Secretary of the Treasury  
 31 shall set the interest rate for the obligations, considering the average  
 32 market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the United  
 33 States Government of comparable maturities during the month before  
 34 the obligations are issued.

35 “(2) PURCHASE.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall purchase the  
 36 obligations issued under this subsection. To purchase the obligations,  
 37 the Secretary of the Treasury may use as a public debt transaction the  
 38 proceeds from the sale of securities issued under chapter 31 of title 31.  
 39 The purposes for which securities may be issued under that chapter are  
 40 extended to include the purchase of obligations under this subsection.

1 A redemption or purchase of the obligations by the Secretary of the  
2 Treasury is a public debt transaction of the Government.

3 “(d) SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR REIMBURSEMENT.—Reimbursement of the  
4 Secretary of Transportation for costs incurred under this section shall be  
5 made with appropriated funds rather than through cancellation of notes.

6 “(e) APPROPRIATIONS.—

7 “(1) AUTHORIZATION.—Each fiscal year, there is authorized to be  
8 appropriated an amount sufficient to reimburse the Secretary of Trans-  
9 portation for the costs incurred under this section, including adminis-  
10 trative expenses and the principal and interest due on obligations  
11 issued to the Secretary of the Treasury.

12 “(2) APPROPRIATION FOR ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—Each fiscal  
13 year, such amounts as may be necessary are hereby appropriated to  
14 pay interest and to liquidate debt on obligations issued to the Secretary  
15 of the Treasury under this section.

16 “(f) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS OF INSUFFICIENCY.—If the Secretary  
17 of Transportation is unable to obtain the funds necessary to finance the in-  
18 creased ocean freight charges resulting from the requirements of subsections  
19 (a) and (b) and section 55314(a) of this title, the Secretary shall notify  
20 Congress within 10 working days of the discovery of the insufficiency.

21 **“§ 55317. Termination of subchapter**

22 “This subchapter terminates 90 days after the date on which a notifica-  
23 tion is made under section 55316(f) of this title, except for shipments of  
24 agricultural commodities and their products subject to contracts made be-  
25 fore the end of that 90-day period, unless within that 90-day period the Sec-  
26 retary of Transportation proclaims that funds are available to finance in-  
27 creased freight charges resulting from the requirements of sections  
28 55314(a) and 55316(a) and (b) of this title. On the termination of this sub-  
29 chapter under this section—

30 “(1) this subchapter does not exempt export activities from, or sub-  
31 ject export activities to, the cargo preference laws; and

32 “(2) the 50-percent requirement in section 55305 of this title re-  
33 mains in effect.

34 **“§ 55318. Effect on other law**

35 “This subchapter does not affect chapter 5 of title 5.

36 **“SUBCHAPTER III—AMERICAN GREAT LAKES VESSELS**

37 **“§ 55331. Definitions**

38 “In this subchapter:

39 “(1) AMERICAN GREAT LAKES VESSEL.—The term ‘American Great  
40 Lakes vessel’ means a vessel so designated under section 55332 of this  
41 title, but only during the period the designation is in effect.

1           “(2) GREAT LAKES.—The term ‘Great Lakes’ means Lake Superior,  
2           Lake Michigan, Lake Huron, Lake Erie, Lake Ontario, the Saint Law-  
3           rence River west of Saint Regis, New York, and their connecting and  
4           tributary waters.

5           “(3) GREAT LAKES SHIPPING SEASON.—The term ‘Great Lakes  
6           shipping season’ means the period each year during which the Saint  
7           Lawrence Seaway is open for navigation by vessels, as declared by the  
8           Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation.

9           **“§ 55332. Designating American Great Lakes vessels**

10          “(a) DESIGNATIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall designate a  
11          vessel as an American Great Lakes vessel if—

12           “(1) an application for designation is submitted to the Secretary  
13           under regulations prescribed by the Secretary;

14           “(2) the vessel is documented under the laws of the United States;

15           “(3) the vessel, on the effective date of the designation, is—

16                   “(A) at least 1, but not more than 6, years old; or

17                   “(B) at least 1, but not more than 11, years old if the Secretary  
18                   finds that suitable vessels are not available to provide the type of  
19                   service for which the vessel will be used after the designation;

20           “(4) the vessel has not previously been designated as an American  
21           Great Lakes vessel; and

22           “(5) the owner makes an agreement as provided under subsection  
23           (b).

24          “(b) AGREEMENTS.—A vessel may be designated as an American Great  
25          Lakes vessel only if the person that will be the owner of the vessel at the  
26          time of the designation makes an agreement with the Secretary providing  
27          that if the Secretary determines that the vessel is necessary to the defense  
28          of the United States, the United States Government will have an exclusive  
29          right, during the 120-day period following the date of a revocation of the  
30          designation under section 55335 of this title, to purchase the vessel for a  
31          price equal to the greater of—

32           “(1) the approximate world market value of the vessel; or

33           “(2) the cost of the vessel to the owner less a reasonable amount  
34           for depreciation.

35          “(c) CERTAIN FOREIGN DOCUMENTATION AND SALE NOT PROHIB-  
36          ITED.—Notwithstanding any other law, if the Government does not exercise  
37          its right of purchase under an agreement under subsection (b), the owner  
38          of the vessel is not prohibited from—

39           “(1) documenting the vessel under the laws of a foreign country; or

40           “(2) selling the vessel to a person not a citizen of the United States.

1 “(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations estab-  
2 lishing requirements for submitting applications under this section.

3 **“§ 55333. Exemption from restriction on transporting cer-  
4 tain cargo**

5 “The 3-year documentation requirement of section 55305(a) of this title  
6 does not apply to a vessel designated as an American Great Lakes vessel  
7 during the period of its designation.

8 **“§ 55334. Restrictions on operations**

9 “(a) PROHIBITIONS.—Except as provided in subsection (b), an American  
10 Great Lakes vessel may not be used to—

11 “(1) engage in trade—

12 “(A) from a port in the United States that is not located on  
13 the Great Lakes; or

14 “(B) between ports in the United States;

15 “(2) transport bulk cargo (as defined in section 40102 of this title)  
16 that is subject to section 55305 or 55314 of this title or section 2631  
17 of title 10; or

18 “(3) provide a service (except ocean freight service) as—

19 “(A) a contract carrier; or

20 “(B) a common carrier on a fixed advertised schedule offering  
21 frequent sailings at regular intervals in the foreign trade of the  
22 United States.

23 “(b) OFF-SEASON EXCEPTION.—An American Great Lakes vessel may be  
24 used for not more than 90 days during any 12-month period to engage in  
25 trade prohibited by subsection (a)(1)(A), except during the Great Lakes  
26 shipping season.

27 **“§ 55335. Revocations and terminations of designations**

28 “(a) REVOCATIONS.—After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the  
29 Secretary of Transportation may revoke a designation of a vessel as an  
30 American Great Lakes vessel if the Secretary finds that—

31 “(1) the vessel does not meet a requirement for the designation;

32 “(2) the vessel has been operated in violation of this subchapter; or

33 “(3) the owner or operator of the vessel has violated an agreement  
34 made under section 55332(b) of this title.

35 “(b) TERMINATIONS.—On petition and a showing of good cause by the  
36 owner of a vessel, the Secretary may terminate the designation of a vessel  
37 as an American Great Lakes vessel. The Secretary may impose conditions  
38 in a termination order to prevent significant adverse effects on other opera-  
39 tors of vessels of the United States.

1 **“§ 55336. Civil penalty**

2 “After notice and an opportunity for a hearing, the Secretary of Trans-  
3 portation may impose a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000,000 on the  
4 owner of an American Great Lakes vessel for any act for which the designa-  
5 tion may be revoked under section 55335 of this title.

6 **“CHAPTER 555—MISCELLANEOUS**

“Sec.

“55501. Mobile trade fairs.

7 **“§ 55501. Mobile trade fairs**

8 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Commerce shall encourage and pro-  
9 mote the development and use of mobile trade fairs designed to show and  
10 sell the products of United States business and agriculture at foreign ports  
11 and at other commercial centers throughout the world where the operators  
12 of the fairs use, insofar as practicable, vessels and aircraft of the United  
13 States in transporting their exhibits.

14 “(b) TECHNICAL AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—When the Secretary de-  
15 termines that a mobile trade fair provides an economical and effective  
16 means of promoting export sales, the Secretary may provide to the operator  
17 of the fair—

18 “(1) technical assistance and support; and

19 “(2) financial assistance to defray certain expenses incurred outside  
20 the United States, except the cost of transportation on foreign vessels  
21 and aircraft.

22 “(c) USE OF FOREIGN CURRENCIES.—To carry out this section, the  
23 President may use, in addition to amounts appropriated to carry out trade  
24 promotion activities, foreign currencies owned by or owed to the United  
25 States Government.

26 **“PART E—CONTROL OF MERCHANT MARINE CAPABILITIES**

27 **“CHAPTER 561—RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERS**

“Sec.

“56101. Approval required to transfer vessel to noncitizen.

“56102. Additional controls during war or national emergency.

“56103. Conditional approvals.

“56104. Penalty for false statements.

“56105. Forfeiture procedure.

28 **“§ 56101. Approval required to transfer vessel to noncitizen**

29 “(a) RESTRICTIONS.—

30 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this section,  
31 section 12119 of this title, or section 611 of the Merchant Marine Act,  
32 1936, a person may not, without the approval of the Secretary of  
33 Transportation—

34 “(A) sell, lease, charter, deliver, or in any other manner trans-  
35 fer, or agree to sell, lease, charter, deliver, or in any other manner

1 transfer, to a person not a citizen of the United States, an interest  
2 in or control of—

3 “(i) a documented vessel owned by a citizen of the United  
4 States; or

5 “(ii) a vessel last documented under the laws of the United  
6 States; or

7 “(B) place under foreign registry, or operate under the author-  
8 ity of a foreign country, a documented vessel or a vessel last docu-  
9 mented under the laws of the United States.

10 “(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1)(A) does not apply to a vessel  
11 that has been operated only for pleasure or only as a fishing vessel,  
12 fish processing vessel, or fish tender vessel (as defined in section 2101  
13 of this title).

14 “(b) APPROVAL BEFORE DOCUMENTATION.—To promote financing with  
15 respect to a vessel to be documented under chapter 121 of this title, the  
16 Secretary may grant approval under subsection (a) before the vessel is docu-  
17 mented.

18 “(c) EXCEPTIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle,  
19 the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, or any contract with the Secretary made  
20 under this subtitle or that Act, a person may place a vessel under foreign  
21 registry without the approval of the Secretary if—

22 “(1)(A) the Secretary, in conjunction with the Secretary of Defense,  
23 determines that at least one replacement vessel of equal or greater mili-  
24 tary capability and of a capacity that is equivalent or greater, as meas-  
25 ured by deadweight tons, gross tons, or container equivalent units, as  
26 appropriate, is documented under chapter 121 of this title by the owner  
27 of the vessel placed under foreign registry; and

28 “(B) the replacement vessel is not more than 10 years old on the  
29 date of that documentation; or

30 “(2) an operating agreement covering the vessel under chapter 531  
31 of this title has expired.

32 “(d) STATUS OF PROHIBITED TRANSACTION.—A charter, sale, or trans-  
33 fer of a vessel, or of an interest in or control of a vessel, in violation of  
34 this section is void.

35 “(e) PENALTIES.—

36 “(1) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—A person that knowingly sells, charters,  
37 or transfers a vessel, or an interest in or control of a vessel, in violation  
38 of this section shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more  
39 than 5 years, or both.

40 “(2) CIVIL PENALTY.—A person that sells, charters, or transfers a  
41 vessel, or an interest in or control of a vessel, in violation of this sec-



tion is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000 for each violation.

“(3) FORFEITURE.—A documented vessel may be seized by and forfeited to the Government if, in violation of this section, a person—

“(A) knowingly sells, charters, or transfers the vessel or an interest in or control of the vessel; or

“(B) places the vessel under foreign registry or operates the vessel under the authority of a foreign country.

**“§ 56102. Additional controls during war or national emergency**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—During war, or a national emergency declared by Presidential proclamation, a person may not, without the approval of the Secretary of Transportation—

“(1) place under foreign registry a vessel owned in whole or in part by a citizen of the United States or a corporation incorporated under the laws of the United States or of a State;

“(2) sell, mortgage, lease, charter, deliver, or in any other manner transfer, or agree to sell, mortgage, lease, charter, deliver, or in any other manner transfer, to a person not a citizen of the United States—

“(A) a vessel owned as described in paragraph (1), or an interest therein;

“(B) a vessel documented under the laws of the United States, or an interest therein; or

“(C) a facility for building or repairing vessels, or an interest therein;

“(3) issue, assign, or transfer to a person not a citizen of the United States an instrument of indebtedness secured by a mortgage of a vessel to a trustee, by an assignment of an owner’s interest in a vessel under construction to a trustee, or by a mortgage of a facility for building or repairing vessels to a trustee, unless the trustee or a substitute trustee is approved by the Secretary under subsection (b);

“(4) enter into an agreement or understanding to construct a vessel in the United States for, or to be delivered to, a person not a citizen of the United States without expressly stipulating that construction will not begin until after the war or national emergency has ended;

“(5) enter into an agreement or understanding whereby there is vested in, or for the benefit of, a person not a citizen of the United States the controlling interest in a corporation that is incorporated under the laws of the United States or a State and that owns a vessel or facility for building or repairing vessels; or

1           “(6) cause or procure a vessel, constructed in whole or in part in  
2           the United States and never cleared for a foreign port, to depart from  
3           a port of the United States before it has been documented under the  
4           laws of the United States.

5           “(b) TRUSTEES.—

6           “(1) APPROVAL.—The Secretary shall approve a trustee or sub-  
7           stitute trustee under subsection (a)(3) if and only if the trustee is a  
8           bank or trust company that—

9           “(A) is organized as a corporation, and is doing business, under  
10          the laws of the United States or a State;

11          “(B) is authorized under those laws to exercise corporate trust  
12          powers;

13          “(C) is a citizen of the United States;

14          “(D) is subject to supervision or examination by Federal or  
15          State authority; and

16          “(E) has a combined capital and surplus (as set forth in its  
17          most recent published report of condition) of at least \$3,000,000.

18          “(2) DISAPPROVAL.—If a trustee or substitute trustee ceases to meet  
19          the conditions in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall disapprove the  
20          trustee or substitute trustee. After the disapproval, the restrictions on  
21          transfer or assignment without the Secretary’s approval in subsection  
22          (a)(3) apply.

23          “(3) OPERATION OF VESSEL.—During a period when subsection (a)  
24          applies, a trustee referred to in subsection (a)(3), even though ap-  
25          proved as a trustee by the Secretary, may not operate the vessel under  
26          the mortgage or assignment without the Secretary’s approval.

27          “(c) STATUS OF PROHIBITED TRANSACTION.—A transaction in violation  
28          of this section is void.

29          “(d) RECOVERY OF CONSIDERATION.—

30          “(1) IN GENERAL.—A person that deposited or paid consideration in  
31          connection with a transaction prohibited by this section may recover  
32          the consideration after tender of the vessel, facility, stock, or other se-  
33          curity, or interest therein, to the person entitled to it, or the forfeiture  
34          thereof to the United States Government.

35          “(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) does not apply if the person in  
36          whose interest the consideration was deposited, or to whom it was paid,  
37          entered into the transaction in the belief that the person depositing or  
38          paying the consideration was a citizen of the United States.

39          “(e) PENALTIES.—

1           “(1) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—A person that violates, or attempts or  
2           conspires to violate, this section shall be fined under title 18, impris-  
3           oned for not more than 5 years, or both.

4           “(2) FORFEITURE.—The following shall be forfeited to the Govern-  
5           ment:

6                   “(A) A vessel, a facility for building or repairing vessels, or an  
7                   interest in a vessel or such a facility, that is sold, mortgaged,  
8                   leased, chartered, delivered, transferred, or documented, or agreed  
9                   to be sold, mortgaged, leased, chartered, delivered, transferred, or  
10                  documented, in violation of this section.

11                  “(B) Stock and other securities sold or transferred, or agreed  
12                  to be sold or transferred, in violation of this section.

13                  “(C) A vessel departing in violation of subsection (a)(6).

14           **“§ 56103. Conditional approvals**

15                   “(a) IN GENERAL.—In approving an act or transaction under section  
16                   56101 or 56102 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation may do so  
17                   absolutely or upon conditions the Secretary considers advisable. The Sec-  
18                   retary shall state the conditions in the notice of approval.

19                   “(b) VIOLATIONS.—A violation of a condition of approval is subject to the  
20                   same penalties as a violation resulting from an act done without the re-  
21                   quired approval. The violation occurs at the time the condition is violated.

22           **“§ 56104. Penalty for false statements**

23                   “A person that knowingly makes a false statement of a material fact to  
24                   the Secretary of Transportation or another officer, employee, or agent of the  
25                   Department of Transportation, to obtain the Secretary’s approval under sec-  
26                   tion 56101 or 56102 of this title, shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned  
27                   for not more than 5 years, or both.

28           **“§ 56105. Forfeiture procedure**

29                   “(a) IN GENERAL.—A forfeiture under this chapter may be enforced in  
30                   the same way as a forfeiture under the laws on the collection of duties.  
31                   However, such a forfeiture may be remitted without seizure of the vessel.

32                   “(b) PRIOR CONVICTIONS.—In a proceeding under this chapter to enforce  
33                   a forfeiture, a prior criminal conviction of a person for a violation of this  
34                   chapter with respect to the subject matter of the forfeiture is prima facie  
35                   evidence of the violation against the person convicted.

36           **“CHAPTER 563—EMERGENCY ACQUISITION OF VESSELS**

“Sec.

“56301. General authority.

“56302. Charter terms.

“56303. Compensation.

“56304. Disputed compensation.

“56305. Vessel encumbrances.

“56306. Use and transfer of vessels.

“56307. Return of vessels.

1    **“§ 56301. General authority**

2       “During a national emergency declared by Presidential proclamation, or  
3    a period for which the President has proclaimed that the security of the na-  
4    tional defense makes it advisable, the Secretary of Transportation may req-  
5    uisition or purchase, or requisition or charter the use of, a vessel owned by  
6    citizens of the United States, a documented vessel, or a vessel under con-  
7    struction in the United States.

8    **“§ 56302. Charter terms**

9       “(a) IN GENERAL.—If a vessel is requisitioned for use but not ownership  
10   under this chapter, the Secretary of Transportation, at the time of requisi-  
11   tion or as soon thereafter as the situation allows, shall offer the person enti-  
12   tled to possession of the vessel a charter containing—

13         “(1) the terms the Secretary believes should govern the relationship  
14         between the United States Government and the person; and

15         “(2) the rate of hire the Secretary considers just compensation for  
16         the use of the vessel and the services required under the charter.

17       “(b) REFUSAL TO ACCEPT.—If the person does not accept the charter  
18   and rate of hire, the parties shall proceed as provided in section 56304 of  
19   this title.

20   **“§ 56303. Compensation**

21       “(a) IN GENERAL.—As soon as practicable, the Secretary of Transpor-  
22   tation shall determine and pay just compensation for a vessel requisitioned  
23   under this chapter.

24       “(b) FACTORS NOT AFFECTING VALUE.—The value of a vessel may not  
25   be considered enhanced by the circumstances requiring its requisition. Con-  
26   sequential damages arising from the requisition may not be paid.

27       “(c) EFFECT OF CONSTRUCTION-DIFFERENTIAL SUBSIDY.—

28         “(1) IF PAID.—If a construction-differential subsidy has been paid  
29         for the vessel, the value of the vessel at the time of requisition shall  
30         be determined under section 802 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936.

31         “(2) IF NOT PAID.—If a construction-differential subsidy has not  
32         been paid for the vessel, the value of any national defense features pre-  
33         viously paid for by the United States Government shall be excluded.

34       “(d) LOSS OR DAMAGE DURING CHARTER.—If a vessel is lost or dam-  
35   aged by a risk assumed by the Government under the charter, but a valu-  
36   ation for the vessel or a means of compensation has not been agreed to,  
37   the Secretary shall pay just compensation for the loss or damage, to the  
38   extent the person is not reimbursed through insurance.

39   **“§ 56304. Disputed compensation**

40       “If the person entitled to compensation disputes the amount of just com-  
41   pensation determined by the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter,

1 the Secretary shall pay the person, as a tentative advance, 75 percent of  
2 the amount determined. The person may bring a civil action against the  
3 United States to recover just compensation. If the tentative advance paid  
4 under this section is greater than the amount of the court's judgment, the  
5 person shall refund the difference.

6 **“§ 56305. Vessel encumbrances**

7 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The existence of an encumbrance on a vessel does  
8 not prevent the requisition of the vessel under this chapter.

9 “(b) DEPOSIT IN TREASURY.—

10 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If an encumbrance exists, the Secretary of  
11 Transportation may deposit part of the compensation or advance of  
12 compensation to be paid under this chapter (but not more than the  
13 total amount of all encumbrances) in a fund in the Treasury. The Sec-  
14 retary shall publish notice of the creation of the fund in the Federal  
15 Register.

16 “(2) AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS DEPOSITED.—Amounts deposited in  
17 the fund shall be available to pay the compensation or any of the en-  
18 cumbrances (including encumbrances stipulated to in a court of the  
19 United States or a State) existing at the time the vessel was requi-  
20 sitioned.

21 “(c) CIVIL ACTION.—

22 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 6 months after publication of notice  
23 under subsection (b), the holder of an encumbrance may bring a civil  
24 action in admiralty, according to the principles of libels in rem, against  
25 the fund.

26 “(2) VENUE.—The action must be brought in the district court of  
27 the United States—

28 “(A) from whose custody the vessel was or may be requisitioned;

29 or

30 “(B) in whose district the vessel was located when it was requi-  
31 sitioned.

32 “(3) SERVICE OF PROCESS.—Service of process shall be made on the  
33 appropriate United States Attorney, the Attorney General, and the Sec-  
34 retary, in the manner provided by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure  
35 (28 App. U.S.C.). Notice of the action shall be given to all interested  
36 persons as ordered by the court.

37 “(4) AS BETWEEN PRIVATE PARTIES.—The action shall proceed and  
38 be determined according to the principles of law and the rules of prac-  
39 tice applicable in like cases between private parties.

1 **“§ 56306. Use and transfer of vessels**

2 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may repair, recon-  
3 dition, reconstruct, operate, or charter for operation, a vessel acquired under  
4 this chapter.

5 “(b) TRANSFER TO OTHER AGENCIES.—The Secretary may transfer the  
6 possession or control of a vessel acquired under this chapter to another de-  
7 partment or agency of the United States Government on terms and condi-  
8 tions approved by the President. The department or agency shall promptly  
9 reimburse the Secretary for expenditures for just compensation, purchase  
10 price, charter hire, repairs, reconditioning, or reconstruction.

11 **“§ 56307. Return of vessels**

12 “When a vessel requisitioned for use but not ownership is returned to the  
13 owner, the Secretary of Transportation shall—

14 “(1) return the vessel in a condition at least as good as when taken,  
15 less ordinary wear and tear; or

16 “(2) pay the owner an amount sufficient to recondition the vessel to  
17 that condition, less ordinary wear and tear.

18 **“CHAPTER 565—ESSENTIAL VESSELS AFFECTED BY**  
19 **NEUTRALITY ACT**

“Sec.

“56501. Definition.

“56502. Adjusting obligations and arranging maintenance.

“56503. Types of adjustments and arrangements.

“56504. Changes in adjustments and arrangements.

20 **“§ 56501. Definition**

21 “In this chapter, the term ‘essential vessel’ means a vessel that is—

22 “(1)(A) security for a mortgage indebtedness to the United States  
23 Government; or

24 “(B) constructed under this subtitle or required by a contract under  
25 this subtitle to be operated on a certain essential foreign trade route;  
26 and

27 “(2) necessary in the interests of commerce and national defense to  
28 be maintained in condition for prompt use.

29 **“§ 56502. Adjusting obligations and arranging maintenance**

30 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—On written application, the Secretary of  
31 Transportation may adjust obligations and arrange for maintenance of an  
32 essential vessel as provided in this chapter if the Secretary determines, after  
33 any investigation or proceeding the Secretary considers desirable, that—

34 “(1) the operation of the vessel in the service, route, or line to which  
35 it is assigned under this subtitle, or in which it otherwise would be op-  
36 erated, is not—

37 “(A) lawful under the Neutrality Act of 1939 (22 U.S.C. 441  
38 et seq.) or a proclamation issued under that Act; or

1           “(B) compatible with maintaining the availability of the vessel  
2           for national defense and commerce;

3           “(2) it is not feasible under existing law to employ the vessel in any  
4           other service or operation in foreign or domestic trade (except tem-  
5           porary or emergency operation under section 56503(b)(5) of this title);  
6           and

7           “(3) the applicant, because of the restrictions of the Neutrality Act  
8           of 1939 (22 U.S.C. 441 et seq.) or the withdrawal of vessels for na-  
9           tional defense under paragraph (1), is not earning or will not earn a  
10          reasonable return on the capital necessarily employed in its business.

11          “(b) EFFECTIVE PERIOD.—Adjustments and arrangements under sub-  
12          section (a) shall continue in effect only as long as the circumstances de-  
13          scribed in subsection (a) continue to exist.

14          **“§ 56503. Types of adjustments and arrangements**

15          “(a) SUSPENSION REQUIREMENTS.—An adjustment or arrangement  
16          under this chapter shall include suspension of—

17               “(1) the requirement to operate the vessel in foreign trade under the  
18               applicable operating-differential or construction-differential subsidy  
19               contract or mortgage or other agreement; and

20               “(2) the right to operating-differential subsidy for the vessel.

21          “(b) DISCRETIONARY ADJUSTMENTS AND ARRANGEMENTS.—To the ex-  
22          tent the Secretary of Transportation considers appropriate to carry out the  
23          purposes of this subtitle, an adjustment or arrangement under this chapter  
24          may include any of the following:

25               “(1) Lay-up of the vessel by the owner or in the custody of the Sec-  
26               retary, with payment or reimbursement by the Secretary of necessary  
27               and proper expenses (including reasonable overhead and insurance) or  
28               a fixed periodic allowance instead of payment or reimbursement.

29               “(2) Postponement, for not more than the total period of the lay-  
30               up, of the maturity date of each installment of the principal of obliga-  
31               tions to the United States Government for the vessel (regardless of  
32               whether the maturity date is during a lay-up period), or rearrangement  
33               of those maturities.

34               “(3) Postponement or cancellation of interest accruing on the obliga-  
35               tions during a lay-up period.

36               “(4) Extension, for not more than the total period of the lay-up, of  
37               the 20-year life limitation for the vessel and other limitations and pro-  
38               visions of this subtitle based on a 20-year life.

39               “(5) Provision for temporary or emergency employment of the vessel  
40               (instead of lay-up) as may be practicable, with such arrangements for  
41               management of the vessel, payment of expenses, and application of the

1 proceeds of the employment, as the Secretary may approve, with any  
2 period of operation being included as part of the lay-up period.

3 “(6) Payment to the Secretary, on termination of the arrangements  
4 with the applicant, of the applicant’s net profits (earned while the ar-  
5 rangements were in effect) in excess of 10 percent a year on the capital  
6 necessarily employed in the applicant’s business, as reimbursement for  
7 obligations postponed or canceled and expenses incurred or paid by the  
8 Secretary under this section.

9 “(c) LAID-UP VESSELS.—Under subsection (b)(6), capital of the appli-  
10 cant represented by a vessel of the applicant laid-up or operated under this  
11 section shall be included in capital necessarily employed in the applicant’s  
12 business. The Secretary may require a vessel laid-up or operated under this  
13 section to be security for reimbursement.

14 **“§ 56504. Changes in adjustments and arrangements**

15 “The Secretary of Transportation may change an adjustment or arrange-  
16 ment made under this chapter as the Secretary considers necessary to carry  
17 out this chapter.

18 **“PART F—GOVERNMENT-OWNED MERCHANT VESSELS**

19 **“CHAPTER 571—GENERAL AUTHORITY**

“Sec.

“57101. Placement of vessels in National Defense Reserve Fleet.

“57102. Disposition of vessels not worth preserving.

“57103. Sale of obsolete vessels in National Defense Reserve Fleet.

“57104. Acquisition of vessels from sale of obsolete vessels.

“57105. Acquisition of vessels for essential services, routes, or lines.

“57106. Maintenance, improvement, and operation of vessels.

“57107. Vessels for other agencies.

“57108. Consideration of ballast and equipment in determining selling price.

“57109. Operation of vessels purchased, chartered, or leased from Secretary of Transpor-  
tation.

20 **“§ 57101. Placement of vessels in National Defense Reserve**  
21 **Fleet**

22 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Any vessel acquired by the Maritime Administration  
23 shall be placed in the National Defense Reserve Fleet maintained under sec-  
24 tion 11 of the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50 App. U.S.C. 1744).

25 “(b) REMOVAL FROM FLEET.—A vessel placed in the Fleet under sub-  
26 section (a) may not be traded out or sold from the Fleet, except as provided  
27 in section 57102, 57103, or 57104 or chapter 533, 537, 573, or 575 of this  
28 title.

29 **“§ 57102. Disposition of vessels not worth preserving**

30 “(a) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Transportation determines that  
31 a vessel owned by the Maritime Administration is of insufficient value for  
32 commercial or military operation to warrant its further preservation, the  
33 Secretary may scrap the vessel or sell the vessel for cash.



1 “(b) SELLING PROCEDURE.—The sale of a vessel under subsection (a)  
 2 shall be made on the basis of competitive sealed bids, after an appraisal and  
 3 due advertisement. The purchaser does not have to be a citizen of the  
 4 United States. The purchaser shall provide a surety bond, with a surety ap-  
 5 proved by the Secretary, to ensure that the vessel will not be operated in  
 6 the foreign trade of the United States at any time within 10 years after  
 7 the sale, in competition with a vessel owned by a citizen of the United  
 8 States and documented under the laws of the United States.

9 **“§ 57103. Sale of obsolete vessels in National Defense Re-**  
 10 **serve Fleet**

11 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may convey the  
 12 right, title, and interest of the United States Government in any vessel of  
 13 the National Defense Reserve Fleet that has been identified by the Sec-  
 14 retary as an obsolete vessel of insufficient value to warrant its further pres-  
 15 ervation, if the recipient—

16 “(1) is a non-profit organization, a State, or a municipal corporation  
 17 or political subdivision of a State;

18 “(2) agrees not to use, or allow others to use, the vessel for commer-  
 19 cial transportation purposes;

20 “(3) agrees to make the vessel available to the Government whenever  
 21 the Secretary indicates that it is needed by the Government;

22 “(4) agrees to hold the Government harmless for any claims arising  
 23 from exposure to asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, lead paint, or  
 24 other hazardous substances after conveyance of the vessel, except for  
 25 claims arising from use of the vessel by the Government;

26 “(5) has a conveyance plan and a business plan that describes the  
 27 intended use of the vessel, each of which has been submitted to and  
 28 approved by the Secretary;

29 “(6) has provided proof, as determined by the Secretary, of resources  
 30 sufficient to accomplish the transfer, necessary repairs and modifica-  
 31 tions, and initiation of the intended use of the vessel; and

32 “(7) agrees that when the recipient no longer requires the vessel for  
 33 use as described in the business plan required under paragraph (5)—

34 “(A) the recipient will, at the discretion of the Secretary, re-  
 35 convey the vessel to the Government in good condition except for  
 36 ordinary wear and tear; or

37 “(B) if the Board of Trustees of the recipient has decided to  
 38 dissolve the recipient according to the laws of the State in which  
 39 the recipient is incorporated, then—

40 “(i) the recipient shall distribute the vessel, as an asset of  
 41 the recipient, to a person that has been determined exempt

1 from taxation under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Rev-  
2 enue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)), or to the Federal  
3 Government or a State or local government for a public pur-  
4 pose; and

5 “(ii) the vessel shall be disposed of by a court of competent  
6 jurisdiction of the county in which the principal office of the  
7 recipient is located, for such purposes as the court shall de-  
8 termine, or to such organizations as the court shall determine  
9 are organized exclusively for public purposes.

10 “(b) OTHER EQUIPMENT.—At the Secretary’s discretion, additional  
11 equipment from other obsolete vessels of the Fleet may be conveyed to assist  
12 the recipient with maintenance, repairs, or modifications.

13 “(c) ADDITIONAL TERMS.—The Secretary may require any additional  
14 terms the Secretary considers appropriate.

15 “(d) DELIVERY OF VESSEL.—If conveyance is made under this section,  
16 the vessel shall be delivered to the recipient at a time and place to be deter-  
17 mined by the Secretary. The vessel shall be conveyed in an ‘as is’ condition.

18 “(e) LIMITATIONS.—If at any time prior to delivery of the vessel to the  
19 recipient, the Secretary determines that a different disposition of the vessel  
20 would better serve the interests of the Government, the Secretary shall pur-  
21 sue the more favorable disposition of the obsolete vessel and shall not be  
22 liable for any damages that may result from an intended recipient’s reliance  
23 upon a proposed transfer.

24 “(f) REVERSION.—The Secretary shall include in any conveyance under  
25 this section terms under which all right, title, and interest conveyed by the  
26 Secretary shall revert to the Government if the Secretary determines the  
27 vessel has been used other than as described in the business plan required  
28 under subsection (a)(5).

29 **“§ 57104. Acquisition of vessels from sale of obsolete vessels**

30 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may acquire suit-  
31 able documented vessels with amounts in the Vessel Operations Revolving  
32 Fund derived from the sale of obsolete vessels in the National Defense Re-  
33 serve Fleet.

34 “(b) VALUATION.—The acquired and obsolete vessels shall be valued at  
35 their scrap value in domestic or foreign markets as of the date of the acqui-  
36 sition for or sale from the Fleet. However, the value assigned to those ves-  
37 sels shall be determined on the same basis, with consideration given to the  
38 fair value of the cost of moving the vessel sold from the Fleet to the place  
39 of scrapping.

40 “(c) COSTS INCIDENT TO LAY-UP.—Costs incident to the lay-up of the  
41 vessel acquired under this section may be paid from amounts in the Fund.

1 “(d) TRANSFERS TO NON-CITIZENS.—A vessel sold from the Fleet under  
2 this section may be scrapped in an approved foreign market without obtain-  
3 ing additional separate approval from the Secretary to transfer the vessel  
4 to a person not a citizen of the United States.

5 **“§ 57105. Acquisition of vessels for essential services, routes,  
6 or lines**

7 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may acquire a ves-  
8 sel, by purchase or otherwise, if—

9 “(1) the Secretary considers the vessel necessary to establish, main-  
10 tain, improve, or serve as a replacement on an essential service, route,  
11 or line in the foreign commerce of the United States, as determined  
12 under section 50103 of this title;

13 “(2) the vessel was constructed in the United States; and

14 “(3) the Secretary of the Navy has certified to the Secretary of  
15 Transportation that the vessel is suitable for economical and speedy  
16 conversion into a naval or military auxiliary or otherwise suitable for  
17 use by the United States Government in time of war or national emer-  
18 gency.

19 “(b) PRICE.—The price paid for the vessel shall be based on a fair and  
20 reasonable valuation. However, the price may not exceed by more than 5  
21 percent the cost of the vessel to the owner (excluding any construction-dif-  
22 ferential subsidy and the cost of national defense features paid by the Sec-  
23 retary of Transportation) plus the actual cost previously expended for recon-  
24 ditioning, less depreciation based on a 25-year life for a dry-cargo or pas-  
25 senger vessel and a 20-year life for a tanker or other liquid bulk carrier  
26 vessel.

27 “(c) DOCUMENTATION.—A vessel acquired under this section that is not  
28 documented under the laws of the United States at the time of acquisition  
29 shall be so documented as soon as practicable.

30 **“§ 57106. Maintenance, improvement, and operation of ves-  
31 sels**

32 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may maintain, re-  
33 pair, recondition, remodel, and improve vessels owned by the United States  
34 Government and in the possession or under the control of the Secretary, to  
35 equip them adequately for competition in the foreign trade of the United  
36 States. The Secretary may operate such a vessel or charter the vessel on  
37 terms and conditions the Secretary considers appropriate to carry out the  
38 purposes of this subtitle.

39 “(b) DOCUMENTATION AND RESTRICTIONS ON OPERATION.—A vessel re-  
40 conditioned, remodeled, or improved under subsection (a) shall be docu-  
41 mented under the laws of the United States and remain so documented for

1 at least 5 years after completion of the reconditioning, remodeling, or im-  
 2 provement. During that period, it shall be operated on voyages that are not  
 3 exclusively coastwise.

4 **“§ 57107. Vessels for other agencies**

5 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may construct, re-  
 6 construct, repair, equip, and outfit, by contract or otherwise, vessels or  
 7 parts thereof, for any other department or agency of the United States Gov-  
 8 ernment to the extent the other department or agency is authorized by law  
 9 to do so for its own account.

10 “(b) EFFECT ON CONTRACT AUTHORIZATION.—An obligation incurred or  
 11 expenditure made by the Secretary under this section does not affect any  
 12 contract authorization of the Secretary, but instead shall be charged against  
 13 the existing appropriation or contract authorization of the department or  
 14 agency.

15 **“§ 57108. Consideration of ballast and equipment in deter-**  
 16 **mining selling price**

17 “The Maritime Administration may not sell a vessel until its ballast and  
 18 equipment have been inventoried and their value considered in determining  
 19 the selling price of the vessel.

20 **“§ 57109. Operation of vessels purchased, chartered, or**  
 21 **leased from Secretary of Transportation**

22 “Unless otherwise authorized by the Secretary of Transportation, a vessel  
 23 purchased, chartered, or leased from the Secretary may be operated only  
 24 under a certificate of documentation with a registry or coastwise endorse-  
 25 ment. Such a vessel, while employed solely as a merchant vessel, is subject  
 26 to the laws, regulations, and liabilities governing merchant vessels, whether  
 27 the United States Government has an interest in the vessel as an owner or  
 28 holds a mortgage, lien, or other interest.

29 **“CHAPTER 573—VESSEL TRADE-IN PROGRAM**

“Sec.

“57301. Definitions.

“57302. Authority to acquire vessels.

“57303. Utility value and tonnage requirements.

“57304. Eligible acquisition dates.

“57305. Determination of trade-in allowance.

“57306. Payment of trade-in allowance.

“57307. Recognition of gain for tax purposes.

“57308. Use of vessels at least 25 years old.

30 **“§ 57301. Definitions**

31 “In this chapter:

32 “(1) NEW VESSEL.—The term ‘new vessel’ means a vessel—

33 “(A) constructed under this subtitle and acquired within 2 years  
 34 after the date of completion; or

1           “(B) constructed in a domestic shipyard on private account and  
2           not under this subtitle, and documented under the laws of the  
3           United States.

4           “(2) OBSOLETE VESSEL.—The term ‘obsolete vessel’ means a vessel  
5           that—

6           “(A) is of at least 1,350 gross tons;

7           “(B) the Secretary of Transportation believes should, because of  
8           its age, obsolescence, or other reasons, be replaced in the public  
9           interest; and

10          “(C) has been owned by a citizen of the United States for at  
11          least 3 years immediately before its acquisition under this chapter.

12       **“§ 57302. Authority to acquire vessels**

13          “To promote the construction of new, safe, and efficient vessels to carry  
14          the domestic and foreign waterborne commerce of the United States, the  
15          Secretary of Transportation may acquire an obsolete vessel in exchange for  
16          an allowance of credit toward the cost of construction or purchase of a new  
17          vessel as provided in this chapter.

18       **“§ 57303. Utility value and tonnage requirements**

19          “(a) UTILITY VALUE.—The utility value of a new vessel to be acquired  
20          under this chapter for operation in the domestic or foreign commerce of the  
21          United States may not be substantially less than that of the obsolete vessel  
22          acquired in exchange under this chapter.

23          “(b) TONNAGE.—If the Secretary of Transportation finds that the new  
24          vessel will have a utility value at least equal to that of the obsolete vessel,  
25          the new vessel may be of lesser gross tonnage than the obsolete vessel. How-  
26          ever, the gross tonnage of the new vessel must be at least one-third the  
27          gross tonnage of the obsolete vessel.

28       **“§ 57304. Eligible acquisition dates**

29          “At the option of the owner, the acquisition of an obsolete vessel under  
30          this chapter shall occur—

31          “(1) when the owner contracts for the construction or purchase of  
32          a new vessel; or

33          “(2) within 5 days of the actual date of delivery of the new vessel  
34          to the owner.

35       **“§ 57305. Determination of trade-in allowance**

36          “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall determine the  
37          trade-in allowance for an obsolete vessel at the time of acquisition of the  
38          vessel. The allowance shall be the fair value of the vessel. In determining  
39          the value, the Secretary shall consider—

40          “(1) the scrap value of the obsolete vessel in American and foreign  
41          markets;

1           “(2) the depreciated value based on a 20-year or 25-year life, which-  
2           ever applies to the obsolete vessel; and

3           “(3) the market value of the obsolete vessel for operation in world  
4           commerce or in the domestic or foreign commerce of the United States.

5           “(b) USE OF OBSOLETE VESSELS.—If acquisition of the obsolete vessel  
6           occurs when the owner contracts for the construction of the new vessel, and  
7           the owner uses the obsolete vessel during the period of construction of the  
8           new vessel, the Secretary shall reduce the trade-in allowance by an amount  
9           representing the fair value of that use. The Secretary shall establish the  
10          rate for use of the obsolete vessel when the contract for construction of the  
11          new vessel is made.

12          **“§ 57306. Payment of trade-in allowance**

13          “(a) ACQUISITION AT TIME OF CONTRACT.—If acquisition of an obsolete  
14          vessel under this chapter occurs when the owner contracts for the construc-  
15          tion or purchase of the new vessel, the Secretary of Transportation shall  
16          apply the trade-in allowance to the purchase price of the new vessel rather  
17          than paying it to the owner. If the new vessel is constructed under this sub-  
18          title, the Secretary may apply the trade-in allowance to the required cash  
19          payments on terms and conditions the Secretary may prescribe. If the new  
20          vessel is not constructed under this subtitle, the Secretary shall pay the  
21          trade-in allowance to the builder of the vessel for the account of the owner  
22          when the Secretary acquires the obsolete vessel.

23          “(b) ACQUISITION AT TIME OF DELIVERY.—If acquisition of the obsolete  
24          vessel occurs when the new vessel is delivered to the owner, the Secretary  
25          shall deposit the trade-in allowance in the owner’s capital construction fund.

26          **“§ 57307. Recognition of gain for tax purposes**

27          “The owner of an obsolete vessel does not recognize a gain under the  
28          Federal income tax laws when the vessel is transferred to the Secretary of  
29          Transportation in exchange for a trade-in allowance under this chapter. The  
30          basis of the new vessel acquired with the allowance is the same as the basis  
31          of the obsolete vessel—

32                  “(1) increased by the difference between the cost of the new vessel  
33                  and the trade-in allowance of the obsolete vessel; and

34                  “(2) decreased by the amount of loss recognized on the transfer.

35          **“§ 57308. Use of vessels at least 25 years old**

36          “An obsolete vessel acquired under this chapter that is or becomes at  
37          least 25 years old may not be used for commercial operation. However, the  
38          vessel may be used—

39                  “(1) during a period in which vessels may be requisitioned under  
40                  chapter 563 of this title; or



1 with a private shipbuilder for the construction of a vessel under title V of  
2 that Act.

3 **“§ 57503. Competitive bidding**

4 “(a) ADVERTISEMENT AND BIDDING.—The Secretary of Transportation  
5 may make a contract with a private shipbuilder for the construction of a  
6 new vessel, or for the reconstruction or reconditioning of an existing vessel,  
7 only after due advertisement and upon sealed competitive bids.

8 “(b) OPENING OF BIDS.—Bids required under this section shall be  
9 opened at the time and place stated in the advertisement for bids. All inter-  
10 ested persons, including representatives of the press, shall be permitted to  
11 attend. The results of the bidding shall be publicly announced.

12 **“§ 57504. Charter or sale of vessels acquired by Department  
13 of Transportation**

14 “Vessels transferred to or otherwise acquired by the Department of  
15 Transportation in any manner may be chartered or sold by the Secretary  
16 of Transportation as provided in this chapter.

17 **“§ 57505. Employment of vessels on foreign trade routes**

18 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall arrange for  
19 the employment of the Department of Transportation’s vessels in steamship  
20 lines on such trade routes, exclusively serving the foreign trade of the  
21 United States, as the Secretary determines are essential for the development  
22 and maintenance of the commerce of the United States and the national de-  
23 fense. However, the Secretary shall first determine that those routes are not  
24 being adequately served by existing steamship lines privately owned and op-  
25 erated by citizens of the United States and documented under the laws of  
26 the United States.

27 “(b) POLICY TO ENCOURAGE PRIVATE OPERATION.—The Secretary shall  
28 have a policy of encouraging private operation of each essential steamship  
29 line now owned by the United States Government by—

30 “(1) selling the line to a citizen of the United States; or

31 “(2) demising the Secretary’s vessels on bareboat charter to citizens  
32 of the United States who agree to maintain the line in the manner pro-  
33 vided in this chapter.

34 **“§ 57506. Minimum selling price of vessels**

35 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A vessel constructed under this subtitle or the Mer-  
36 chant Marine Act, 1936, may not be sold by the Secretary of Transpor-  
37 tation for less than the price specified in this section.

38 “(b) OPERATION IN FOREIGN TRADE.—If the vessel is to be operated in  
39 foreign trade, the minimum price is the estimated foreign construction cost  
40 (exclusive of national defense features) determined as of the date the con-  
41 struction contract is executed, less depreciation under subsection (d).



1 “(e) OPERATION IN DOMESTIC TRADE.—If the vessel is to be operated  
2 in domestic trade, the minimum price is the cost of construction in the  
3 United States (exclusive of national defense features), less depreciation  
4 under subsection (d).

5 “(d) DEPRECIATION.—Depreciation under subsections (b) and (c) shall be  
6 based on—

7 “(1) a 25-year life for dry-cargo and passenger vessels; and

8 “(2) a 20-year life for tankers and other bulk liquid carrier vessels.

9 “SUBCHAPTER II—CHARTERS

10 **“§ 57511. Demise charters**

11 “A charter by the Secretary of Transportation under this chapter shall  
12 demise the vessel to the charterer subject to all usual conditions contained  
13 in a bareboat charter. The charter shall be for a term the Secretary con-  
14 sidered to be in the best interest of the United States Government and the  
15 merchant marine.

16 **“§ 57512. Competitive bidding**

17 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may charter a ves-  
18 sel of the Department of Transportation to a private operator only on the  
19 basis of competitive sealed bidding. The bids must be submitted in strict  
20 compliance with the terms and conditions of a public advertisement solici-  
21 ting the bids.

22 “(b) ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS.—An advertisement for bids shall  
23 state—

24 “(1) the number, type, and tonnage of the vessels being offered for  
25 bareboat charter for operation as a steamship line on a designated  
26 trade route;

27 “(2) the minimum number of sailings required;

28 “(3) the length of time of the charter;

29 “(4) the right of the Secretary to reject all bids; and

30 “(5) other information the Secretary considers necessary for the in-  
31 formation of prospective bidders.

32 “(c) OPENING OF BIDS.—Bids required under this section shall be  
33 opened at the time and place stated in the advertisement for bids. All inter-  
34 ested persons, including representatives of the press, shall be permitted to  
35 attend. The results of the bidding shall be publicly announced.

36 **“§ 57513. Minimum bid**

37 “The Secretary of Transportation shall reject any bid for the charter  
38 under this subchapter of a vessel constructed under this subtitle or the Mer-  
39 chant Marine Act, 1936, if the charter hire offered is lower than the min-  
40 imum charter hire would be if the vessel were chartered under section  
41 57531 of this title.

**“§ 57514. Qualifications of bidders**

“(a) CONSIDERATIONS.—In deciding whether to award a charter to a bidder, the Secretary of Transportation shall consider—

“(1) the bidder’s financial resources, credit standing, and practical experience in operating vessels; and

“(2) other factors a prudent business person would consider in entering into a transaction involving a large capital investment.

“(b) DISQUALIFICATIONS.—The Secretary may not charter a vessel to a person appearing to lack sufficient capital, credit, and experience to operate the vessel successfully over the period covered by the charter.

**“§ 57515. Awarding of charters**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall award the charter to the bidder proposing to pay the highest monthly charter hire. However, the Secretary may reject the highest or most advantageous or any other bid if the Secretary considers the charter hire offered too low or determines that the bidder lacks the qualifications required by section 57514 of this title.

“(b) HIGHEST BID REJECTED.—If the Secretary rejects the highest bid, the Secretary may—

“(1) award the charter to the next highest bidder; or

“(2) reject all bids and either readvertise the line or operate the line until conditions appear more favorable to reoffer the line for private charter.

“(c) REASON FOR REJECTION.—On request of a bidder, the reason for rejection shall be stated in writing to the bidder.

**“§ 57516. Operating-differential subsidies**

“If the Secretary of Transportation considers it necessary, the Secretary may make a contract with a charterer of a vessel owned by the Secretary for payment of an operating-differential subsidy, on the same terms and conditions, and subject to the same limitations and restrictions, as otherwise provided with respect to payment of operating-differential subsidies to operators of privately-owned vessels.

**“§ 57517. Recovery of excess profits**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—A charter under this chapter shall provide that if, at the end of a calendar year subsequent to the execution of the charter, the cumulative net voyage profit (after payment of the charter hire reserved in the charter and payment of the charterer’s fair and reasonable overhead expenses applicable to operation of the chartered vessel) exceeds 10 percent a year of the charterer’s capital necessarily employed in the business of the chartered vessel, the charterer shall pay to the Secretary of Transportation, as additional charter hire, half the cumulative net voyage profit in excess

1 of 10 percent a year. However, any cumulative net voyage profit accounted  
2 for under this subsection is not to be included in the calculation of cumu-  
3 lative net voyage profit in any subsequent year.

4 “(b) TERMS TO BE DEFINED AND USED.—The Secretary shall define the  
5 terms ‘net voyage profit’, ‘fair and reasonable overhead expenses’, and ‘cap-  
6 ital necessarily employed’ for this section. Each advertisement for bids and  
7 each charter shall contain these definitions, stating the formula for deter-  
8 mining each of these three amounts.

9 **“§ 57518. Performance bond**

10 “The Secretary of Transportation shall require a charterer of a vessel of  
11 the Secretary to deposit with the Secretary an undertaking, with approved  
12 sureties, in such amount as the Secretary may require as security for the  
13 faithful performance of the terms of the charter, including indemnity  
14 against liens on the chartered vessel.

15 **“§ 57519. Insurance**

16 “A charter under this chapter shall require the charterer to carry, at the  
17 charterer’s expense, insurance on the chartered vessel covering all marine  
18 and port risks, protection and indemnity risks, and all other hazards and  
19 liabilities, adequate to cover damages claimed against and losses sustained  
20 by the chartered vessel arising during the term of the charter. The insur-  
21 ance shall be in such form, in such amount, and with such companies as  
22 the Secretary of Transportation may require. In accordance with law, any  
23 of the insurance risks may be underwritten by the Secretary.

24 **“§ 57520. Vessel maintenance**

25 “(a) IN GENERAL.—A charter under this chapter shall require the  
26 charterer, at the charterer’s expense, to—

27 “(1) keep the chartered vessel in good repair and efficient operating  
28 condition; and

29 “(2) make any repairs required by the Secretary of Transportation.

30 “(b) INSPECTION.—The charter shall provide that the Secretary has the  
31 right to inspect the vessel at any time to ascertain its condition.

32 **“§ 57521. Termination of charter during national emergency**

33 “A charter under this chapter shall provide that during a national emer-  
34 gency proclaimed by the President or a period for which the President has  
35 proclaimed that the security of the national defense makes it advisable, the  
36 Secretary of Transportation may terminate the charter without cost to the  
37 United States Government on such notice to the charterer as the President  
38 determines.

## “SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

**“§ 57531. Construction and charter of vessels for unsuccessful routes**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Transportation finds that a trade route determined to be essential under section 50103 of this title cannot be successfully developed and maintained and the Secretary’s replacement program cannot be achieved under private operation of the trade route by a citizen of the United States with vessels documented under chapter 121 of this title, without further aid by the United States Government in addition to the financial aid authorized under titles V and VI of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, the Secretary, without advertisement or competition, may—

“(1) have constructed, in private shipyards or in navy yards, vessels of the types necessary for the trade route; and

“(2) demise charter those new vessels to the operator of vessels of the United States established on the trade route.

“(b) AMOUNT OF CHARTER HIRE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The annual charter hire under subsection (a) shall be at least 4 percent of the price (referred to in this section as the ‘foreign cost’) at which the vessel would be sold if constructed under title V of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, plus—

“(A) a percentage of the depreciated foreign cost computed annually determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding marketable obligations of the Government with remaining periods to maturity comparable to the term of the charter, adjusted to the nearest one-eighth percent; and

“(B) an allowance adequate in the judgment of the Secretary of Transportation to cover administrative costs.

“(2) DEPRECIATION.—Depreciation under paragraph (1)(A) shall be based on—

“(A) a 25-year life for dry-cargo and passenger vessels; and

“(B) a 20-year life for tankers and other bulk liquid carrier vessels.

“(c) OPTION TO PURCHASE.—The charter may contain an option to the charterer to purchase the vessels from the Secretary of Transportation within 5 years after delivery under the charter, on the same terms and conditions as provided in title V of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, for the purchase of new vessels from the Secretary. However—

“(1) the purchase price shall be the foreign cost less depreciation to the date of purchase based on the useful life specified in subsection (b)(2);

1           “(2) the required cash payment payable at the time of the purchase  
2 shall be 25 percent of the purchase price;

3           “(3) the charter may provide that any part of the charter hire paid  
4 in excess of the minimum charter hire provided for in this section may  
5 be credited against the cash payment payable at the time of the pur-  
6 chase;

7           “(4) the balance of the purchase price shall be paid within the re-  
8 maining years of useful life (as specified in subsection (b)(2)) after the  
9 date of delivery of the vessel under the charter and in approximately  
10 equal annual installments, except that the first installment, which shall  
11 be payable on the next ensuing anniversary date of the delivery under  
12 the charter, shall be a proportionate part of the annual installment;  
13 and

14           “(5) interest shall be payable on the unpaid balances from the date  
15 of purchase, at a rate not less than—

16                 “(A) a rate determined by the Secretary of the Treasury, taking  
17 into consideration the current average market yield on outstanding  
18 marketable obligations of the Government with remaining periods  
19 to maturity comparable to the average maturities of the loans, ad-  
20 justed to the nearest one-eighth percent; plus

21                 “(B) an allowance adequate in the judgment of the Secretary  
22 of Transportation to cover administrative costs.

23           “(d) OPERATION OF VESSEL.—

24                 “(1) PERMISSIBLE VOYAGES.—The charter shall provide for oper-  
25 ation of the vessel exclusively—

26                         “(A) in foreign trade;

27                         “(B) on a round-the-world voyage;

28                         “(C) on a round voyage from the west coast of the United  
29 States to a European port that includes an intercoastal port of the  
30 United States;

31                         “(D) on a round voyage from the Atlantic coast of the United  
32 States to the Orient that includes an intercoastal port of the  
33 United States; or

34                         “(E) on a voyage in foreign trade on which the vessel may stop  
35 at Hawaii or an island territory or possession of the United  
36 States.

37           “(2) DOMESTIC TRADE.—The charter shall provide if the vessel is  
38 operated in domestic trade on any of the services specified in para-  
39 graph (1), the charterer will pay annually to the Secretary of Transpor-  
40 tation that proportion of  $\frac{1}{25}$  of the difference between the domestic  
41 and foreign cost of the vessel as the gross revenue derived from the

1 domestic trade bears to the gross revenue derived from the entire voy-  
 2 ages completed during the preceding year.

3 **“§ 57532. Operation of experimental vessels**

4 “(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term ‘experimental vessel’ means  
 5 a vessel owned by the United States Government (including a vessel in the  
 6 National Defense Reserve Fleet) that has been constructed, reconditioned,  
 7 or remodeled for experimental or testing purposes.

8 “(b) AUTHORITY TO OPERATE.—The Secretary of Transportation, for  
 9 the purpose of practical development, trial, and testing, may operate an ex-  
 10 perimental vessel under a bareboat charter or general agency agreement in  
 11 the foreign or domestic trade of the United States or for use for the account  
 12 of a department or agency of the Government, without regard to other pro-  
 13 visions of this subtitle and other laws related to chartering and general  
 14 agency operations. Not more than 10 vessels may be operated and tested  
 15 under this section in any one year.

16 “(c) TERMS OF OPERATION.—Operation of a vessel under this section  
 17 shall be on terms the Secretary considers appropriate to carry out the pur-  
 18 poses of this subtitle. A bareboat charter under this section shall be at rea-  
 19 sonable rates and include restrictions the Secretary considers appropriate to  
 20 protect the public interest, including provisions for recapture of profits  
 21 under section 57517 of this title. A charter or general agency agreement  
 22 under this section shall be reviewed annually to determine whether condi-  
 23 tions exist to justify continuance of the charter or agreement.

24 “(d) RIGHTS OF SEAMEN.—A seaman engaged in vessel operations of the  
 25 Secretary under this section and employed through a general agent in con-  
 26 nection with a charter or agreement under this section is entitled to all the  
 27 rights and remedies provided in sections 1(a) and (c), 3(c), and 4 of the  
 28 Act of March 24, 1943 (50 App. U.S.C. 1291(a), (c), 1293(c), 1294).

29 **“PART G—RESTRICTIONS AND PENALTIES**

30 **“CHAPTER 581—RESTRICTIONS AND PENALTIES**

“Sec.

“58101. Operating in domestic intercoastal or coastwise service.

“58102. Default on payment or maintenance of reserves.

“58103. Employing another person as managing or operating agent.

“58104. Willful violation constitutes breach of contract or charter.

“58105. Preferences for cargo in which charterer has interest.

“58106. Concerted discriminatory activities.

“58107. Discrimination at ports by water common carriers.

“58108. Charges for transportation subject to subtitle IV of title 49.

“58109. Penalties.

31 **“§ 58101. Operating in domestic intercoastal or coastwise**  
 32 **service**

33 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A subsidy may not be awarded or paid to a con-  
 34 tractor under the operating-differential subsidy program, and a vessel may  
 35 not be chartered to a person under chapter 575 of this title, if the con-

1 tractor or charterer, or a holding company, subsidiary, affiliate, or associate  
 2 of the contractor or charterer, or an officer, director, agent, or executive  
 3 thereof, directly or indirectly—

4 “(1) owns, charters, or operates a vessel engaged in the domestic  
 5 intercoastal or coastwise service; or

6 “(2) owns a pecuniary interest in a person that owns, charters, or  
 7 operates a vessel in the domestic intercoastal or coastwise service.

8 “(b) WAIVER.—A person may apply to the Secretary of Transportation  
 9 for a waiver of subsection (a). Before deciding on the waiver, the Secretary  
 10 shall give the applicant and other interested persons an opportunity for a  
 11 hearing. The Secretary may not grant the waiver if the Secretary finds it  
 12 would—

13 “(1) result in unfair competition to a person operating exclusively in  
 14 the domestic intercoastal or coastwise service; or

15 “(2) be prejudicial to the objectives and policy of this subtitle.

16 “(c) CONTINUOUS OPERATION SINCE 1935.—The Secretary shall grant  
 17 an application under subsection (b) without requiring further proof that the  
 18 public interest and convenience will be served and without further pro-  
 19 ceedings as to the competition in the route or trade, if the contractor or  
 20 other person, or a predecessor in interest, was in bona-fide operation as a  
 21 common carrier by water in the domestic intercoastal or coastwise trade in  
 22 1935 over the route or in the trade for which the application is made and  
 23 has so operated since that time or, if engaged in furnishing seasonal service  
 24 only, was in bona-fide operation in 1935 during the season ordinarily cover-  
 25 ed by its operation, except in either event as to interruptions of service  
 26 over which the applicant or its predecessor in interest had no control.

27 “(d) DIVERSION INTO INTERCOASTAL OR COASTWISE OPERATIONS.—If  
 28 an application under subsection (b) is approved, a person referred to in this  
 29 section may not divert, directly or indirectly, money, property, or any other  
 30 thing of value, used in a foreign-trade operation for which a subsidy is paid  
 31 by the United States Government, into intercoastal or coastwise operations.

32 **“§ 58102. Default on payment or maintenance of reserves**

33 “The Secretary of Transportation may supervise the number and com-  
 34 pensation of all officers and employees of a contractor under the operating-  
 35 differential subsidy program or a charterer under chapter 575 of this title,  
 36 receiving an operating-differential subsidy, if the contractor or charterer—

37 “(1) is in default on a mortgage, note, purchase contract, or other  
 38 obligation to the Secretary; or

39 “(2) has not maintained, in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary,  
 40 all of the reserves provided for in this subtitle.

1 **“§ 58103. Employing another person as managing or oper-**  
 2 **ating agent**

3 “(a) PROHIBITION.—Except with the written consent of the Secretary of  
 4 Transportation, a contractor holding a contract under the operating-dif-  
 5 ferential subsidy program or under chapter 575 of this title may not—

6 “(1) employ another person as the managing or operating agent of  
 7 the operator; or

8 “(2) charter a vessel, on which an operating-differential subsidy is  
 9 to be paid, for operation by another person.

10 “(b) APPLICABILITY OF PROVISIONS TO CHARTERER.—If a charter pro-  
 11 hibited by this section is made, the person operating the chartered vessel  
 12 is subject to all the provisions of this subtitle and the operating-differential  
 13 subsidy program, including limitations of profits and salaries.

14 **“§ 58104. Willful violation constitutes breach of contract or**  
 15 **charter**

16 “A willful violation of any provision of sections 58101–58103 of this title  
 17 constitutes a breach of the contract or charter. On determining that a viola-  
 18 tion has occurred, the Secretary of Transportation may declare the contract  
 19 or charter rescinded.

20 **“§ 58105. Preferences for cargo in which charterer has inter-**  
 21 **est**

22 “A contractor receiving an operating-differential subsidy, or a charterer  
 23 under chapter 575 of this title, may not unjustly discriminate in any man-  
 24 ner so as to give preference, directly or indirectly, to cargo in which the con-  
 25 tractor or charterer has a direct or indirect ownership, purchase, or vending  
 26 interest.

27 **“§ 58106. Concerted discriminatory activities**

28 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A contractor receiving an operating-differential sub-  
 29 sidy, or a charterer under chapter 575 of this title, may not continue as  
 30 a party to or conform to an agreement with another carrier by water, or  
 31 engage in a practice in concert with another carrier by water, that is un-  
 32 justly discriminatory or unfair to any other citizen of the United States op-  
 33 erating a common carrier by water employing only vessels documented  
 34 under the laws of the United States on an established trade route from and  
 35 to a United States port.

36 “(b) GOVERNMENT PAYMENT PROHIBITED.—No payment or subsidy of  
 37 any kind may be paid, directly or indirectly, out of funds of the United  
 38 States Government to a contractor or charterer that has violated subsection  
 39 (a).

40 “(c) CIVIL ACTION.—A person whose business or property is injured by  
 41 a violation of subsection (a) may bring a civil action in the district court



1 of the United States for the district in which the defendant resides, is  
 2 found, or has an agent. If the person prevails, the person shall be award-  
 3 ed—

4 “(1) 3 times the damages; and

5 “(2) costs, including reasonable attorney fees.

6 **“§ 58107. Discrimination at ports by water common carriers**

7 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A common carrier by water may not, directly or in-  
 8 directly, through an agreement, conference, association, understanding, or  
 9 otherwise, prevent or attempt to prevent any other common carrier by water  
 10 from serving any port described in subsection (b) at the same rates the first  
 11 carrier charges at the nearest port already regularly served by it.

12 “(b) PORTS.—A port referred to in subsection (a) is one that is—

13 “(1) designed for the accommodation of ocean-going vessels;

14 “(2) located on an improvement project authorized by law or by a  
 15 Federal agency; and

16 “(3) located within the continental limits of the United States.

17 “(c) OTHER AUTHORITY NOT LIMITED.—This section does not limit the  
 18 authority otherwise vested in the Secretary of Transportation and the Fed-  
 19 eral Maritime Commission.

20 **“§ 58108. Charges for transportation subject to subtitle IV of**  
 21 **title 49**

22 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A carrier may not charge, collect, or receive for  
 23 transportation subject to subtitle IV of title 49 of persons or property,  
 24 under any joint rate, fare, or charge, or under any export, import, or other  
 25 proportional rate, fare, or charge, that is based in whole or in part on the  
 26 fact that the persons or property affected are to be transported to, or have  
 27 been transported from, a port in a territory or possession of the United  
 28 States or in a foreign country, by a carrier by water in foreign commerce,  
 29 any lower rate, fare, or charge than the carrier charges, collects, or receives  
 30 for the transportation of persons or similar property for the same distance,  
 31 in the same direction, and over the same route, in commerce wholly within  
 32 the United States, unless the vessel used for the transportation is or was  
 33 at the time of the transportation documented under the laws of the United  
 34 States.

35 “(b) SUSPENSION OF PROHIBITION.—Whenever the Secretary of Trans-  
 36 portation believes that adequate shipping facilities to or from any port in  
 37 a territory or possession of the United States or a foreign country are not  
 38 being provided by vessels documented under the laws of the United States,  
 39 the Secretary shall certify this fact to the Surface Transportation Board.  
 40 On receiving the certification, the Board may by order suspend the oper-  
 41 ation of subsection (a) with respect to the rates, fares, and charges for the

1 transportation by rail of persons and property transported from or to be  
 2 transported to those ports, for such time and under such terms and condi-  
 3 tions as the Secretary may specify in the order or in any supplemental  
 4 order.

5 “(c) TERMINATION OF SUSPENSION.—Whenever the Secretary believes  
 6 that adequate shipping facilities are being provided to those ports by vessels  
 7 documented under the laws of the United States, and certifies that fact to  
 8 the Board, the Board may order the termination of the suspension.

9 **“§ 58109. Penalties**

10 “(a) INDIVIDUALS.—An individual convicted of violating section  
 11 58101(d), 58103, or 58105 of this title shall be fined under title 18, impris-  
 12 oned for at least one year but not more than 5 years, or both.

13 “(b) ORGANIZATIONS.—An organization convicted of committing an act  
 14 prohibited by this subtitle shall be fined under title 18.

15 “(c) INELIGIBILITY TO RECEIVE BENEFITS.—An individual or organiza-  
 16 tion convicted of violating a section referred to in subsection (a) is ineligible,  
 17 at the discretion of the Secretary of Transportation, to receive any benefit  
 18 under the construction-differential subsidy or operating-differential subsidy  
 19 programs, or a charter under chapter 575 of this title, for 5 years after  
 20 the conviction.”.

21 **SEC. 9. SUBTITLE VI OF TITLE 46.**

22 (a) REDESIGNATION.—Title 46, United States Code, is amended by re-  
 23 designating subtitle VI as subtitle VII.

24 (b) NEW SUBTITLE.—Title 46, United States Code, is amended by insert-  
 25 ing after subtitle V the following:

26 **“Subtitle VI—Clearance, Tonnage Taxes, and**  
 27 **Duties**

“Chapter	Sec.
<b>“601. Arrival and Departure Requirements .....</b>	<b>60101</b>
<b>“603. Tonnage Taxes and Light Money .....</b>	<b>60301</b>
<b>“605. Discriminating Duties and Reciprocal Privileges .....</b>	<b>60501</b>

28 **“CHAPTER 601—ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE**  
 29 **REQUIREMENTS**

- “Sec.
- “60101. Boarding arriving vessels before inspection.
  - “60102. Production of certificate on entry.
  - “60103. Oath of ownership on entry.
  - “60104. Depositing certificates of documentation with consular officers.
  - “60105. Clearance of vessels.
  - “60106. State inspection laws.
  - “60107. Payment of fees on departing vessel.
  - “60108. Duty to transport tendered cargo.
  - “60109. Duty to transport money and securities of the United States Government.

**“§ 60101. Boarding arriving vessels before inspection**

“(a) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall prescribe and enforce regulations on the boarding of a vessel arriving at a port of the United States before the vessel has been inspected and secured.

“(b) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—A person violating a regulation prescribed under this section shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 6 months, or both.

“(c) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAW.—This section shall be construed as supplementary to section 2279 of title 18.

**“§ 60102. Production of certificate on entry**

“On entry of a vessel documented under chapter 121 of this title, the master or other individual in charge of the vessel shall produce the certificate of documentation to the customs officer at the place where the vessel is entered. If the certificate is not produced, the vessel is not entitled to the privileges of a documented vessel.

**“§ 60103. Oath of ownership on entry**

“(a) REQUIRED STATEMENT.—On entry of a vessel of the United States from a foreign port, the individual designated under subsection (b) shall state under oath that—

“(1) the vessel’s certificate of documentation contains the names of all the owners of the vessel; or

“(2) part of the ownership has been transferred since the certificate was issued and, to the best of the individual’s knowledge and belief, the vessel is still owned only by citizens of the United States.

“(b) PERSON TO MAKE STATEMENT.—The statement under subsection (a) shall be made by—

“(1) an owner if one resides at the port of entry; or

“(2) the master if an owner does not reside at the port of entry.

“(c) CONSEQUENCE OF NOT MAKING STATEMENT.—If the appropriate individual does not make the statement required by this section, the vessel is not entitled to the privileges of a vessel of the United States.

**“§ 60104. Depositing certificates of documentation with consular officers**

“(a) REQUIREMENT OF MASTER.—When a vessel owned by citizens of the United States, on a voyage from a port in the United States, arrives at a foreign port, the master of the vessel shall deposit the vessel’s certificate of documentation with a consular officer at the foreign port if there is a consular officer at that port.

“(b) RETURN OF CERTIFICATE.—When the master produces a clearance from the appropriate officer of the foreign port, the consular officer shall return the certificate of documentation to the master if the master has com-

1 plied with the provisions of law related to the discharge of seamen in a for-  
2 eign country and the payment of fees of consular officers.

3 “(c) CIVIL PENALTY AND COLLECTION.—The master of a vessel failing  
4 to deposit the certificate of documentation as required by subsection (a) is  
5 liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of \$500. The con-  
6 sular officer shall bring an action to recover the penalty in any court of  
7 competent jurisdiction. The action shall be brought in the name of the con-  
8 sular officer for the benefit of the United States.

9 **“§ 60105. Clearance of vessels**

10 “(a) VESSELS OF THE UNITED STATES.—Except as otherwise provided  
11 by law, a vessel of the United States shall obtain clearance from the Sec-  
12 retary of Homeland Security before proceeding from a port or place in the  
13 United States—

14 “(1) for a foreign port or place;

15 “(2) for another port or place in the United States if the vessel has  
16 on board foreign merchandise for which entry has not been made; or

17 “(3) outside the territorial sea to visit a hovering vessel or to receive  
18 merchandise while outside the territorial sea.

19 “(b) OTHER VESSELS.—Except as otherwise provided by law, a vessel  
20 that is not a vessel of the United States shall obtain clearance from the Sec-  
21 retary before proceeding from a port or place in the United States—

22 “(1) for a foreign port or place;

23 “(2) for another port or place in the United States; or

24 “(3) outside the territorial sea to visit a hovering vessel or to receive  
25 or deliver merchandise while outside the territorial sea.

26 “(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may by regulation—

27 “(1) prescribe the manner in which clearance under this section is  
28 to be obtained, including the documents, data, or information which  
29 shall be submitted or transmitted, pursuant to an authorized data  
30 interchange system, to obtain the clearance;

31 “(2) permit clearance to be obtained before all requirements for  
32 clearance are complied with, but only if the owner or operator of the  
33 vessel files a bond in an amount set by the Secretary conditioned on  
34 the compliance by the owner or operator with all specified requirements  
35 for clearance within a time period (not exceeding 4 business days) es-  
36 tablished by the Secretary; and

37 “(3) permit clearance to be obtained at a place other than a des-  
38 signated port of entry, under conditions the Secretary may prescribe.

1 **“§ 60106. State inspection laws**

2 “When State law requires a certificate of inspection for goods carried on  
3 a vessel, a vessel transporting the goods may not be cleared until the certifi-  
4 cate is produced.

5 **“§ 60107. Payment of fees on departing vessel**

6 “A departing vessel may be cleared only when all legal fees that have ac-  
7 crued on the vessel are paid and proof of payment is presented to the indi-  
8 vidual granting the clearance.

9 **“§ 60108. Duty to transport tendered cargo**

10 “Clearance may be refused to a vessel or vehicle transporting cargo des-  
11 tined for a domestic or foreign port when the owner, master, or other indi-  
12 vidual in charge refuses to accept cargo tendered in good condition, with  
13 proper charges, for the same or an intermediate port by a citizen of the  
14 United States. This section does not apply if the vessel or vehicle is already  
15 fully loaded (giving appropriate consideration to its proper loading) or is not  
16 adaptable to transport the tendered cargo.

17 **“§ 60109. Duty to transport money and securities of the**  
18 **United States Government**

19 “Before being given clearance, a vessel owned by a citizen of the United  
20 States and bound on a voyage from a port in the United States to another  
21 port in the United States or in a foreign country, or on a voyage from a  
22 port in a foreign country to a port in the United States, shall receive on  
23 board any bullion, coin, notes, bonds, or other securities of the United  
24 States Government that an agency, consular officer, or other agent of the  
25 Government offers. The vessel shall transport the items securely and deliver  
26 them promptly to the proper authorities or consignees on arriving at the  
27 port of destination. Compensation shall be paid for services provided under  
28 this section that is equal to compensation paid to other carriers in the ordi-  
29 nary transaction of business.

30 **“CHAPTER 603—TONNAGE TAXES AND LIGHT MONEY**

“Sec.

“60301. Regular tonnage taxes.

“60302. Special tonnage taxes.

“60303. Light money.

“60304. Presidential suspension of tonnage taxes and light money.

“60305. Vessels in distress.

“60306. Vessels not engaged in trade.

“60307. Vessels engaged in coastwise trade or the fisheries.

“60308. Vessels engaged in Great Lakes trade.

“60309. Passenger vessels making trips between ports of the United States and foreign ports.

“60310. Vessels making daily trips on interior waters.

“60311. Hospital vessels in time of war.

“60312. Rights under treaties preserved.

**“§ 60301. Regular tonnage taxes**

“(a) LOWER RATE.—A tax is imposed at the rate of 2 cents per ton (but not more than a total of 10 cents per ton per year) at each entry in a port of the United States of—

“(1) a vessel entering from a foreign port or place in North America, Central America, the West Indies Islands, the Bahama Islands, the Bermuda Islands, or the coast of South America bordering the Caribbean Sea; or

“(2) a vessel returning to the same port or place in the United States from which it departed, and not entering the United States from another port or place, except—

“(A) a vessel of the United States;

“(B) a recreational vessel (as defined in section 2101 of this title); or

“(C) a barge.

“(b) HIGHER RATE.—A tax is imposed at the rate of 6 cents per ton (but not more than a total of 30 cents per ton per year) on a vessel at each entry in a port of the United States from a foreign port or place not named in subsection (a)(1).

“(c) EXCEPTION FOR VESSELS ENTERING OTHER THAN BY SEA.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a vessel entering other than by sea from a foreign port or place at which tonnage, lighthouse, or other equivalent taxes are not imposed on vessels of the United States.

**“§ 60302. Special tonnage taxes**

“(a) ENTRY FROM FOREIGN PORT OR PLACE.—Regardless of whether a tax is imposed under section 60301 of this title, a tax is imposed on a vessel at each entry in a port of the United States from a foreign port or place at the following rates:

“(1) 30 cents per ton on a vessel built in the United States but owned in any part by a subject of a foreign country.

“(2) 50 cents per ton on other vessels not of the United States.

“(3) 50 cents per ton on a vessel of the United States having an officer who is not a citizen of the United States.

“(4) \$2 per ton on a foreign vessel entering from a foreign port or place at which vessels of the United States are not ordinarily allowed to enter and trade.

“(b) VESSELS NOT OF THE UNITED STATES TRANSPORTING PROPERTY BETWEEN DISTRICTS.—Regardless of whether a tax is imposed under section 60301 of this title, a tax of 50 cents per ton is imposed on a vessel not of the United States at each entry in one customs district from another

1 district when transporting goods loaded in one district to be delivered in an-  
2 other district.

3 “(c) EXCEPTION FOR VESSELS BECOMING DOCUMENTED.—The tax of 50  
4 cents per ton under this section does not apply to a vessel that—

5 “(1) is owned only by citizens of the United States; and

6 “(2) after entering a port of the United States, becomes documented  
7 as a vessel of the United States before leaving that port.

8 **“§ 60303. Light money**

9 “(a) IMPOSITION OF TAX.—A tax of 50 cents per ton, to be called ‘light  
10 money’, is imposed on a vessel not of the United States at each entry in  
11 a port of the United States. This tax shall be imposed and collected under  
12 the same regulations that apply to tonnage taxes.

13 “(b) EXCEPTION FOR VESSELS OWNED BY CITIZENS.—

14 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a vessel owned  
15 only by citizens of the United States if—

16 “(A) the vessel is carrying a regular document issued by a cus-  
17 tomhouse of the United States proving the vessel to be owned only  
18 by citizens of the United States; and

19 “(B) on entry of the vessel from a foreign port, the individual  
20 designated under paragraph (2) states under oath that—

21 “(i) the document contains the names of all the owners of  
22 the vessel; or

23 “(ii) part of the ownership has been transferred since the  
24 document was issued and, to the best of that individual’s  
25 knowledge and belief, the vessel is still owned only by citizens  
26 of the United States.

27 “(2) PERSON TO MAKE STATEMENT.—The statement under para-  
28 graph (1)(B) shall be made by—

29 “(A) an owner if one resides at the port of entry; or

30 “(B) the master if an owner does not reside at the port of  
31 entry.

32 “(c) EXCEPTION FOR VESSELS BECOMING DOCUMENTED.—Subsection  
33 (a) section does not apply to a vessel that—

34 “(1) is owned only by citizens of the United States; and

35 “(2) after entering a port of the United States, becomes documented  
36 as a vessel of the United States before leaving that port.

37 **“§ 60304. Presidential suspension of tonnage taxes and light  
38 money**

39 “If the President is satisfied that the government of a foreign country  
40 does not impose discriminating or countervailing duties to the disadvantage  
41 of the United States, the President shall suspend the imposition of special

1 tonnage taxes and light money under sections 60302 and 60303 of this title  
2 on vessels of that country.

3 **“§ 60305. Vessels in distress**

4 “A vessel is exempt from tonnage taxes and light money when it enters  
5 because it is in distress.

6 **“§ 60306. Vessels not engaged in trade**

7 “A vessel is exempt from tonnage taxes and light money when not en-  
8 gaged in trade.

9 **“§ 60307. Vessels engaged in coastwise trade or the fisheries**

10 “A vessel with a registry endorsement or a coastwise endorsement, trad-  
11 ing from one port in the United States to another port in the United States  
12 or employed in the bank, whale, or other fisheries, is exempt from tonnage  
13 taxes and light money.

14 **“§ 60308. Vessels engaged in Great Lakes trade**

15 “A documented vessel with a registry endorsement, engaged in foreign  
16 trade on the Great Lakes or their tributary or connecting waters in trade  
17 with Canada, does not become subject to tonnage taxes or light money be-  
18 cause of that trade.

19 **“§ 60309. Passenger vessels making trips between ports of  
20 the United States and foreign ports**

21 “A passenger vessel making at least 3 trips per week between a port of  
22 the United States and a foreign port is exempt from tonnage taxes and light  
23 money.

24 **“§ 60310. Vessels making daily trips on interior waters**

25 “A vessel making regular daily trips between a port of the United States  
26 and a port of Canada only on interior waters not navigable to the ocean  
27 is exempt from tonnage taxes and light money, except on its first clearing  
28 each year.

29 **“§ 60311. Hospital vessels in time of war**

30 “In time of war, a hospital vessel is exempt from tonnage taxes, light  
31 money, and pilotage charges in the ports of the United States if the vessel  
32 is one for which the conditions of the international convention for the ex-  
33 emption of hospital ships from taxation in time of war, concluded at The  
34 Hague on December 21, 1904, are satisfied. The President by proclamation  
35 shall name the vessels for which the conditions are satisfied and state when  
36 the exemption begins and ends.

37 **“§ 60312. Rights under treaties preserved**

38 “This chapter and chapter 605 of this title do not affect a right or privi-  
39 lege of a foreign country relating to tonnage taxes or other duties on vessels  
40 under a law or treaty of the United States.



**“CHAPTER 605—DISCRIMINATING DUTIES AND  
RECIPROCAL PRIVILEGES**

“Sec.

“60501. Vessels allowed to import.

“60502. Discriminating duty on goods imported in foreign vessels or from contiguous countries.

“60503. Reciprocal suspension of discriminating duties.

“60504. Reciprocal privileges for recreational vessels.

“60505. Retaliatory suspension of commercial privileges.

“60506. Retaliation against British dominions of North America.

“60507. Suspension of free passage through Saint Marys Falls Canal.

**“§ 60501. Vessels allowed to import**

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided by treaty, goods may be imported into the United States from a foreign port or place only in—

“(1) a vessel of the United States; or

“(2) a foreign vessel owned only by citizens or subjects of the country—

“(A) in which the goods are grown, produced, or manufactured;

or

“(B) from which the goods can only be, or most usually are, first shipped for transportation.

“(b) EXCEPTION FOR VESSELS OF COUNTRIES NOT MAINTAINING SIMILAR RESTRICTIONS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a vessel of a foreign country that does not maintain a similar restriction against United States documented vessels.

“(c) EXCEPTION FOR VESSELS BECOMING DOCUMENTED.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a vessel that—

“(1) is owned only by citizens of the United States; and

“(2) after entering a port of the United States, becomes documented as a vessel of the United States before leaving that port.

“(d) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE.—If goods are imported in violation of this section, the goods and the vessel in which they are imported, along with its equipment and other cargo, may be seized by and forfeited to the United States Government.

**“§ 60502. Discriminating duty on goods imported in foreign vessels or from contiguous countries**

“(a) IMPOSITION OF DUTY.—A discriminating duty of 10 percent ad valorem (in addition to other duties imposed by law) is imposed on goods—

“(1) imported in a vessel not of the United States unless the vessel—

“(A) is entitled by law or treaty to enter the ports of the United States on payment of the same duties as are payable on goods imported in a vessel of the United States; or

“(B)(i) is owned only by citizens of the United States; and

1                   “(ii) after entering a port of the United States, becomes docu-  
2                   mented as a vessel of the United States before leaving that port;  
3                   or

4                   “(2) produced or manufactured in a foreign country not contiguous  
5                   to the United States and imported from a country contiguous to the  
6                   United States, unless imported in the usual course of strictly retail  
7                   trade.

8                   “(b) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE.—If goods are imported without pay-  
9                   ment of the duty required by this section, the goods and the vessel in which  
10                  they are imported may be seized by, and forfeited to, the United States Gov-  
11                  ernment.

12                  **“§ 60503. Reciprocal suspension of discriminating duties**

13                  “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—On receiving satisfactory proof from the  
14                  government of a foreign country that it has suspended, in any part, the im-  
15                  position of discriminating duties for any class of vessels owned by citizens  
16                  of the United States or goods imported in those vessels, the President may  
17                  proclaim a reciprocal suspension of discriminating duties for the same class  
18                  of vessels owned by citizens of that country or goods imported in those ves-  
19                  sels.

20                  “(b) EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES.—A suspension under this sec-  
21                  tion takes effect retroactively from the date the President received the proof  
22                  from the foreign government, and expires when that government stops  
23                  granting the reciprocal suspension.

24                  **“§ 60504. Reciprocal privileges for recreational vessels**

25                  “When the President is satisfied that yachts owned by residents of the  
26                  United States and used only for pleasure are allowed to arrive at, depart  
27                  from, and cruise in the waters of a foreign port without entering, clearing,  
28                  or paying any duties or fees (including cruising license fees), the Secretary  
29                  of Homeland Security may allow yachts from that foreign port used only  
30                  for pleasure to arrive at and depart from the ports of the United States  
31                  and to cruise in the waters of the United States without paying any duties  
32                  or fees. However, the Secretary may require foreign yachts to obtain a li-  
33                  cense to cruise in the waters of the United States. The license shall be in  
34                  the form prescribed by the Secretary and contain limitations about length  
35                  of time, direction, place of cruising and action, and other matters the Sec-  
36                  retary considers appropriate. The license shall be issued without cost to the  
37                  yacht.

38                  **“§ 60505. Retaliatory suspension of commercial privileges**

39                  “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The President may proclaim a suspension  
40                  of commercial privileges to vessels of a foreign country when—

1 “(1) vessels of that country have been given the same commercial  
2 privileges in the ports and waters of the United States given to vessels  
3 of the United States (except the privilege of engaging in coastwise com-  
4 merce); and

5 “(2) vessels of the United States are denied commercial privileges in  
6 the ports or waters of that country given to vessels of that country.

7 “(b) APPLICATION.—A suspension under this section shall apply to the  
8 same commercial privileges denied to vessels of the United States in the  
9 ports or waters of the foreign country, and to the same class of vessels of  
10 that country as the class of vessels of the United States denied the privi-  
11 leges.

12 “(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The President shall designate the effective date  
13 of the suspension in the proclamation.

14 “(d) PENALTIES.—

15 “(1) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE.—If the master, officer, or agent of  
16 a vessel of a foreign country does an act for the vessel in the ports  
17 or waters of the United States in violation of a proclamation issued  
18 under this section, the vessel and the goods on the vessel may be seized  
19 by, and forfeited to, the United States Government.

20 “(2) FINE OR IMPRISONMENT.—A person opposing an official of the  
21 Government enforcing this section shall be fined under title 18, impris-  
22 oned for not more than 2 years, or both.

23 **“§ 60506. Retaliation against British dominions of North**  
24 **America**

25 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The President by proclamation may pro-  
26 hibit vessels of the British dominions of North America, their masters and  
27 crews, and products of or coming from those dominions, from entering wa-  
28 ters, ports, or places of the United States when the President is satisfied  
29 that—

30 “(1) fishermen or fishing vessels of the United States in waters,  
31 ports, or places of the British dominions of North America are being  
32 or recently have been—

33 “(A) denied rights provided by law or treaty;

34 “(B) subjected to unreasonable restrictions in the exercise of  
35 those rights; or

36 “(C) otherwise harassed;

37 “(2) fishermen or fishing vessels of the United States, having a per-  
38 mit under the laws of the United States to dock or trade at a port  
39 or place in the British dominions of North America, are being or re-  
40 cently have been—

1           “(A) denied the privilege of entering the port or place in the  
2           same manner and under the same regulations applicable to trading  
3           vessels of the most-favored-nation;

4           “(B) prevented from buying supplies allowed to be sold to trad-  
5           ing vessels of the most-favored-nation; or

6           “(C) otherwise harassed; or

7           “(3) other vessels of the United States or their masters or crews in  
8           waters, ports, or places of the British dominions of North America are  
9           being or recently have been—

10           “(A) denied privileges given to vessels of the most-favored-na-  
11           tion or their masters or crews; or

12           “(B) otherwise harassed.

13           “(b) COVERAGE AND EXCEPTIONS.—The President may apply a procla-  
14           mation under this section to any of the subjects named, and may include  
15           exceptions for vessels in distress or need of supplies. The President may  
16           change, revoke, and renew the proclamation.

17           “(c) PENALTIES.—A person violating a proclamation issued under this  
18           section shall be fined under title 18, imprisoned for not more than 2 years,  
19           or both. A vessel or goods found in waters, ports, or places of the United  
20           States in violation of the proclamation may be seized by, and forfeited to,  
21           the United States Government.

22           **“§ 60507. Suspension of free passage through Saint Marys**  
23           **Falls Canal**

24           “(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to secure reciprocal ad-  
25           vantages for the citizens, ports, and vessels of the United States.

26           “(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—When the President is satisfied that vessels  
27           of the United States, or passengers or cargo being transported to a port  
28           of the United States, are prohibited from passing through a canal or lock  
29           connected with the navigation of the Saint Lawrence River, the Great  
30           Lakes, or their connecting waterways, or burdened in that passage by tolls  
31           or other means that are unreasonable in view of the free passage through  
32           the Saint Marys Falls Canal allowed to vessels of all countries, the Presi-  
33           dent by proclamation may suspend the right of free passage through the  
34           Saint Marys Falls Canal for vessels owned by subjects of the country impos-  
35           ing the prohibition, tolls, or other burdens and for passengers and cargo  
36           being transported to the ports of that country, even when carried in vessels  
37           of the United States. The suspension shall apply to the extent and for the  
38           time the President considers appropriate.

39           “(c) IMPOSITION OF TOLL.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—During a suspension under this section, the  
2           President shall impose a toll of not more than \$2 per ton on cargo and  
3           not more than \$5 on each passenger.

4           “(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a toll may not  
5           be imposed on passengers or cargo landed at Ogdensburg, New York,  
6           or any port west of Ogdensburg and south of a line drawn from the  
7           northern boundary of New York through the Saint Lawrence River, the  
8           Great Lakes, and their connecting channels to the northern boundary  
9           of Minnesota.

10          “(d) COLLECTION OF TOLL.—

11           “(1) IN GENERAL.—A toll imposed under this section shall be col-  
12           lected under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Homeland Secu-  
13           rity. The Secretary may require the master of a vessel to provide a  
14           sworn statement of the amount and kind of cargo, the number of pas-  
15           sengers, and the destination of the passengers and cargo.

16           “(2) PROOF OF LANDING.—When applicable, the Secretary also may  
17           require satisfactory proof that the passengers and cargo were landed  
18           at a port described in subsection (c)(2). Until that proof is provided,  
19           the Secretary may assume the passengers and cargo were not landed  
20           at such a port, and the amount of a toll that otherwise would be im-  
21           posed is a lien enforceable against the vessel when found in the waters  
22           of the United States.”.

23          **SEC. 10. SUBTITLE VII OF TITLE 46.**

24           Subtitle VII of title 46, United States Code, as redesignated by section  
25           9(a) of this Act, is amended as follows:

26           (1) The subtitle heading and analysis are amended to read as fol-  
27           lows:

28           **“Subtitle VII—Security and Drug Enforcement**

“Chapter	Sec.
<b>“701. Port Security</b> .....	<b>70101</b>
<b>“703. Maritime Security</b> .....	<b>70301</b>
<b>“705. Maritime Drug Law Enforcement</b> .....	<b>70501”.</b>

29           (2) Add after chapter 701 the following:

30           **“CHAPTER 703—MARITIME SECURITY**

“Sec.

“70301. Definitions.

“70302. International measures for seaport and vessel security.

“70303. Security standards at foreign ports.

“70304. Travel advisories on security at foreign ports.

“70305. Suspension of passenger services.

“70306. Report on terrorist threats.

31           **“§ 70301. Definitions**

32           “In this chapter:

33           “(1) COMMON CARRIER.—The term ‘common carrier’ has the mean-  
34           ing given that term in section 40102 of this title.

1           “(2) PASSENGER VESSEL.—The term ‘passenger vessel’ has the  
2           meaning given that term in section 2101 of this title.

3           “(3) SECRETARY.—The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of the  
4           department in which the Coast Guard is operating.

5           **“§ 70302. International measures for seaport and vessel se-**  
6           **curity**

7           “Congress encourages the President to continue to seek agreement on  
8           international seaport and vessel security through the International Maritime  
9           Organization. In developing an agreement, each member country of the  
10          International Maritime Organization should consult with appropriate private  
11          sector interests in that country. The agreement would establish seaport and  
12          vessel security measures and could include—

13           “(1) seaport screening of cargo and baggage similar to that done at  
14           airports;

15           “(2) security measures to restrict access to cargo, vessels, and dock-  
16           side property to authorized personnel only;

17           “(3) additional security on board vessels;

18           “(4) licensing or certification of compliance with appropriate security  
19           standards; and

20           “(5) other appropriate measures to prevent unlawful acts against  
21           passengers and crews on vessels.

22          **“§ 70303. Security standards at foreign ports**

23          “(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall develop and imple-  
24          ment a plan to assess the effectiveness of the security measures maintained  
25          at foreign ports that the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of  
26          State, determines pose a high risk of acts of terrorism against passenger  
27          vessels. In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with the  
28          Secretary of State about the terrorist threat that exists in each country and  
29          poses a high risk of acts of terrorism against passenger vessels.

30          “(b) NOTICE AND RECOMMENDATIONS TO OTHER COUNTRIES.—If the  
31          Secretary, after implementing the plan under subsection (a), determines  
32          that a port does not maintain and administer effective security measures,  
33          the Secretary of State (after being informed by the Secretary) shall—

34           “(1) notify the appropriate government authorities of the country in  
35           which the port is located of the determination; and

36           “(2) recommend steps necessary to bring the security measures at  
37           that port up to the standard used by the Secretary in making the as-  
38           sessment under subsection (a).

39          “(c) ANTITERRORISM ASSISTANCE.—The President is encouraged to pro-  
40          vide antiterrorism assistance related to maritime security under chapter 8  
41          of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2349aa et seq.)

1 to foreign countries, especially for a port that the Secretary determines  
2 under subsection (b) does not maintain and administer effective security  
3 measures.

4 **“§ 70304. Travel advisories on security at foreign ports**

5 “(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—On being notified by the Secretary that  
6 the Secretary has determined that a condition exists that threatens the safe-  
7 ty or security of passengers, passenger vessels, or crew traveling to or from  
8 a foreign port that the Secretary has determined under section 70303(b) of  
9 this title does not maintain and administer effective security measures, the  
10 Secretary of State immediately shall issue a travel advisory for that port.  
11 The Secretary of State shall take the necessary steps to widely publicize the  
12 travel advisory.

13 “(b) LIFTING ADVISORIES.—A travel advisory issued under subsection (a)  
14 may be lifted only if the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of  
15 State, has determined that effective security measures are maintained and  
16 administered at the port.

17 “(c) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of State shall notify Con-  
18 gress immediately of any change in the status of a travel advisory issued  
19 under this section.

20 **“§ 70305. Suspension of passenger services**

21 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—Whenever the President determines that a  
22 foreign nation permits the use of territory under its jurisdiction as a base  
23 of operations or training for, or as a sanctuary for, or in any way arms,  
24 aids, or abets, a terrorist or terrorist group that knowingly uses the illegal  
25 seizure of passenger vessels or the threat thereof as an instrument of policy,  
26 the President may suspend the right of any passenger vessel common car-  
27 rier to operate to or from, and the right of any passenger vessel of the  
28 United States to use, a port in that foreign nation for passenger service.  
29 The suspension may be without notice or hearing and for as long as the  
30 President determines is necessary to ensure the security of passenger vessels  
31 against unlawful seizure.

32 “(b) PROHIBITION.—A passenger vessel common carrier, or a passenger  
33 vessel of the United States, may not operate in violation of a suspension  
34 under this section.

35 “(c) PENALTIES.—

36 “(1) DENIAL OF ENTRY.—If a person operates a vessel in violation  
37 of this section, the Secretary may deny the vessels of that person entry  
38 to ports of the United States.

39 “(2) CIVIL PENALTY.—A person violating this section is liable to the  
40 United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than

1           \$50,000. Each day a vessel uses a prohibited port is a separate viola-  
2           tion.

3           **“§ 70306. Report on terrorist threats**

4           “(a) CONTENT.—Not later than February 28 of each year, the Secretary  
5           shall submit a report to Congress on the threat from acts of terrorism to  
6           United States ports and vessels operating from those ports. The Secretary  
7           shall include a description of activities undertaken under title I of the Mari-  
8           time Transportation Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–295, 116 Stat.  
9           2066) and an analysis of the effect of those activities on port security  
10          against acts of terrorism.

11          “(b) SUBMISSION.—The report shall be submitted to the Committee on  
12          International Relations and the Committee on Transportation and Infra-  
13          structure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Foreign  
14          Relations and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of  
15          the Senate. Any classified information in the report shall be submitted sepa-  
16          rately as an addendum.

17          **“CHAPTER 705—MARITIME DRUG LAW ENFORCEMENT**

“Sec.

“70501. Findings and declarations.

“70502. Definitions.

“70503. Manufacture, distribution, or possession of controlled substances on vessels.

“70504. Jurisdiction and venue.

“70505. Failure to comply with international law as a defense.

“70506. Penalties.

“70507. Forfeitures.

18          **“§ 70501. Findings and declarations**

19          “Congress finds and declares that trafficking in controlled substances  
20          aboard vessels is a serious international problem, is universally condemned,  
21          and presents a specific threat to the security and societal well-being of the  
22          United States.

23          **“§ 70502. Definitions**

24          “(a) APPLICATION OF OTHER DEFINITIONS.—The definitions in section  
25          102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970  
26          (21 U.S.C. 802) apply to this chapter.

27          “(b) VESSEL OF THE UNITED STATES.—In this chapter, the term ‘vessel  
28          of the United States’ means—

29                  “(1) a vessel documented under chapter 121 of this title or num-  
30                  bered as provided in chapter 123 of this title;

31                  “(2) a vessel owned in any part by an individual who is a citizen  
32                  of the United States, the United States Government, the government  
33                  of a State or political subdivision of a State, or a corporation incor-  
34                  porated under the laws of the United States or of a State, unless—

35                          “(A) the vessel has been granted the nationality of a foreign na-  
36                          tion under article 5 of the 1958 Convention on the High Seas; and



1           “(B) a claim of nationality or registry for the vessel is made  
2           by the master or individual in charge at the time of the enforce-  
3           ment action by an officer or employee of the United States who  
4           is authorized to enforce applicable provisions of United States law;  
5           and

6           “(3) a vessel that was once documented under the laws of the United  
7           States and, in violation of the laws of the United States, was sold to  
8           a person not a citizen of the United States, placed under foreign reg-  
9           istry, or operated under the authority of a foreign nation, whether or  
10          not the vessel has been granted the nationality of a foreign nation.

11          “(c) VESSEL SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED  
12          STATES.—

13           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this chapter, the term ‘vessel subject to the  
14           jurisdiction of the United States’ includes—

15           “(A) a vessel without nationality;

16           “(B) a vessel assimilated to a vessel without nationality under  
17           paragraph (2) of article 6 of the 1958 Convention on the High  
18           Seas;

19           “(C) a vessel registered in a foreign nation if that nation has  
20           consented or waived objection to the enforcement of United States  
21           law by the United States;

22           “(D) a vessel in the customs waters of the United States;

23           “(E) a vessel in the territorial waters of a foreign nation if the  
24           nation consents to the enforcement of United States law by the  
25           United States; and

26           “(F) a vessel in the contiguous zone of the United States, as  
27           defined in Presidential Proclamation 7219 of September 2, 1999  
28           (43 U.S.C. 1331 note), that—

29           “(i) is entering the United States;

30           “(ii) has departed the United States; or

31           “(iii) is a hovering vessel as defined in section 401 of the  
32           Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1401).

33           “(2) CONSENT OR WAIVER OF OBJECTION.—Consent or waiver of ob-  
34           jection by a foreign nation to the enforcement of United States law by  
35           the United States under paragraph (1)(C) or (E)—

36           “(A) may be obtained by radio, telephone, or similar oral or  
37           electronic means; and

38           “(B) is proved conclusively by certification of the Secretary of  
39           State or the Secretary’s designee.

40          “(d) VESSEL WITHOUT NATIONALITY.—

1           “(1) IN GENERAL.—In this chapter, the term ‘vessel without nation-  
2           ality’ includes—

3                   “(A) a vessel aboard which the master or individual in charge  
4                   makes a claim of registry that is denied by the nation whose reg-  
5                   istry is claimed;

6                   “(B) a vessel aboard which the master or individual in charge  
7                   fails, on request of an officer of the United States authorized to  
8                   enforce applicable provisions of United States law, to make a claim  
9                   of nationality or registry for that vessel; and

10                  “(C) a vessel aboard which the master or individual in charge  
11                  makes a claim of registry and for which the claimed nation of reg-  
12                  istry does not affirmatively and unequivocally assert that the ves-  
13                  sel is of its nationality.

14           “(2) VERIFICATION OR DENIAL.—A claim of registry under para-  
15           graph (1)(A) or (C) may be verified or denied by radio, telephone, or  
16           similar oral or electronic means. The denial of such a claim is proved  
17           conclusively by certification of the Secretary of State or the Secretary’s  
18           designee.

19           “(e) CLAIM OF NATIONALITY OR REGISTRY.—A claim of nationality or  
20           registry under this section includes only—

21                   “(1) possession on board the vessel and production of documents evi-  
22                   dencing the vessel’s nationality as provided in article 5 of the 1958  
23                   Convention on the High Seas;

24                   “(2) flying its nation’s ensign or flag; or

25                   “(3) a verbal claim of nationality or registry by the master or indi-  
26                   vidual in charge of the vessel.

27           **“§ 70503. Manufacture, distribution, or possession of con-  
28           trolled substances on vessels**

29           “(a) PROHIBITIONS.—An individual may not knowingly or intentionally  
30           manufacture or distribute, or possess with intent to manufacture or dis-  
31           tribute, a controlled substance on board—

32                   “(1) a vessel of the United States or a vessel subject to the jurisdic-  
33                   tion of the United States; or

34                   “(2) any vessel if the individual is a citizen of the United States or  
35                   a resident alien of the United States.

36           “(b) EXTENSION BEYOND TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—Subsection (a)  
37           applies even though the act is committed outside the territorial jurisdiction  
38           of the United States.

39           “(c) NONAPPLICATION.—

40                   “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), subsection (a) does  
41                   not apply to—

1           “(A) a common or contract carrier or an employee of the carrier  
2           who possesses or distributes a controlled substance in the lawful  
3           and usual course of the carrier’s business; or

4           “(B) a public vessel of the United States or an individual on  
5           board the vessel who possesses or distributes a controlled sub-  
6           stance in the lawful course of the individual’s duties.

7           “(2) ENTERED IN MANIFEST.—Paragraph (1) applies only if the  
8           controlled substance is part of the cargo entered in the vessel’s mani-  
9           fest and is intended to be imported lawfully into the country of destina-  
10          tion for scientific, medical, or other lawful purposes.

11          “(d) BURDEN OF PROOF.—The United States Government is not re-  
12          quired to negative a defense provided by subsection (c) in a complaint, in-  
13          formation, indictment, or other pleading or in a trial or other proceeding.  
14          The burden of going forward with the evidence supporting the defense is  
15          on the person claiming its benefit.

16          **“§ 70504. Jurisdiction and venue**

17          “(a) JURISDICTION.—Jurisdiction of the United States with respect to a  
18          vessel subject to this chapter is not an element of an offense. Jurisdictional  
19          issues arising under this chapter are preliminary questions of law to be de-  
20          termined solely by the trial judge.

21          “(b) VENUE.—A person violating section 70503 of this title shall be tried  
22          in the district court of the United States for—

23                  “(1) the district at which the person enters the United States; or

24                  “(2) the District of Columbia.

25          **“§ 70505. Failure to comply with international law as a de-  
26          fense**

27          “A person charged with violating section 70503 of this title does not have  
28          standing to raise a claim of failure to comply with international law as a  
29          basis for a defense. A claim of failure to comply with international law in  
30          the enforcement of this chapter may be made only by a foreign nation. A  
31          failure to comply with international law does not divest a court of jurisdic-  
32          tion and is not a defense to a proceeding under this chapter.

33          **“§ 70506. Penalties**

34          “(a) VIOLATIONS.—A person violating section 70503 of this title shall be  
35          punished as provided in section 1010 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse  
36          Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 960). However, if the of-  
37          fense is a second or subsequent offense as provided in section 1012(b) of  
38          that Act (21 U.S.C. 962(b)), the person shall be punished as provided in  
39          section 1012 of that Act (21 U.S.C. 962).

1 “(b) ATTEMPTS AND CONSPIRACIES.—A person attempting or conspiring  
2 to violate section 70503 of this title is subject to the same penalties as pro-  
3 vided for violating section 70503.

4 **“§ 70507. Forfeitures**

5 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Property described in section 511(a) of the Com-  
6 prehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C.  
7 881(a)) that is used or intended for use to commit, or to facilitate the com-  
8 mission of, an offense under section 70503 of this title may be seized and  
9 forfeited in the same manner that similar property may be seized and for-  
10 feited under section 511 of that Act (21 U.S.C. 881).

11 “(b) PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE OF VIOLATION.—Practices commonly rec-  
12 ognized as smuggling tactics may provide prima facie evidence of intent to  
13 use a vessel to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, an offense under  
14 section 70503 of this title, and may support seizure and forfeiture of the  
15 vessel, even in the absence of controlled substances aboard the vessel. The  
16 following indicia, among others, may be considered, in the totality of the  
17 circumstances, to be prima facie evidence that a vessel is intended to be  
18 used to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such an offense:

19 “(1) The construction or adaptation of the vessel in a manner that  
20 facilitates smuggling, including—

21 “(A) the configuration of the vessel to ride low in the water or  
22 present a low hull profile to avoid being detected visually or by  
23 radar;

24 “(B) the presence of any compartment or equipment that is  
25 built or fitted out for smuggling, not including items such as a  
26 safe or lock-box reasonably used for the storage of personal  
27 valuables;

28 “(C) the presence of an auxiliary tank not installed in accord-  
29 ance with applicable law or installed in such a manner as to en-  
30 hance the vessel’s smuggling capability;

31 “(D) the presence of engines that are excessively over-powered  
32 in relation to the design and size of the vessel;

33 “(E) the presence of materials used to reduce or alter the heat  
34 or radar signature of the vessel and avoid detection;

35 “(F) the presence of a camouflaging paint scheme, or of mate-  
36 rials used to camouflage the vessel, to avoid detection; or

37 “(G) the display of false vessel registration numbers, false indi-  
38 cia of vessel nationality, false vessel name, or false vessel home-  
39 port.

40 “(2) The presence or absence of equipment, personnel, or cargo in-  
41 consistent with the type or declared purpose of the vessel.

1           “(3) The presence of excessive fuel, lube oil, food, water, or spare  
 2 parts, inconsistent with legitimate vessel operation, inconsistent with  
 3 the construction or equipment of the vessel, or inconsistent with the  
 4 character of the vessel’s stated purpose.

5           “(4) The operation of the vessel without lights during times lights  
 6 are required to be displayed under applicable law or regulation and in  
 7 a manner of navigation consistent with smuggling tactics used to avoid  
 8 detection by law enforcement authorities.

9           “(5) The failure of the vessel to stop or respond or heave to when  
 10 hailed by government authority, especially where the vessel conducts  
 11 evasive maneuvering when hailed.

12           “(6) The declaration to government authority of apparently false in-  
 13 formation about the vessel, crew, or voyage or the failure to identify  
 14 the vessel by name or country of registration when requested to do so  
 15 by government authority.

16           “(7) The presence of controlled substance residue on the vessel, on  
 17 an item aboard the vessel, or on an individual aboard the vessel, of a  
 18 quantity or other nature that reasonably indicates manufacturing or  
 19 distribution activity.

20           “(8) The use of petroleum products or other substances on the vessel  
 21 to foil the detection of controlled substance residue.

22           “(9) The presence of a controlled substance in the water in the vicin-  
 23 ity of the vessel, where given the currents, weather conditions, and  
 24 course and speed of the vessel, the quantity or other nature is such  
 25 that it reasonably indicates manufacturing or distribution activity.”.

26 **SEC. 11. SUBTITLE VIII OF TITLE 46.**

27 Title 46, United States Code, is amended by adding after subtitle VII the  
 28 following:

29 **“Subtitle VIII—Miscellaneous**

“Chapter	Sec.
<b>“801. Wrecks and Salvage</b> .....	<b>80101</b>
<b>“803. Ice and Derelicts</b> .....	<b>80301</b>
<b>“805. Safe Containers for International Cargo</b> .....	<b>80501</b>

30 **“CHAPTER 801—WRECKS AND SALVAGE**

- “Sec.  
 “80101. Vessel stranded on foreign coast.  
 “80102. License to salvage on Florida coast.  
 “80103. Property on Florida coast to be taken to port of entry.  
 “80104. Salvaging operations by foreign vessels.  
 “80105. Canadian vessels aiding vessels in United States waters.  
 “80106. International agreement on derelicts.  
 “80107. Salvors of life to share in remuneration.

31 **“§ 80101. Vessel stranded on foreign coast**

32           “(a) DUTIES OF CONSULAR OFFICER.—When a vessel of the United  
 33 States is stranded on a coast of a foreign country, the consular officer in

1 that country shall take proper measures, to the extent the laws of that coun-  
2 try allow, to—

3 “(1) save and secure the vessel and property on the vessel; and

4 “(2) prepare an inventory of the property that is saved.

5 “(b) DELIVERY TO OWNER.—After deducting the expenses, the consular  
6 officer shall deliver the property, with an inventory, to the owner of the  
7 property.

8 “(c) LIMITATION ON TAKING POSSESSION.—A consular officer may not  
9 take possession of property under this section when the owner, master, or  
10 consignee is present or able to take possession of the property.

11 **“§ 80102. License to salvage on Florida coast**

12 “(a) LICENSING REQUIREMENTS.—To be regularly employed in the busi-  
13 ness of salvaging on the coast of Florida, a vessel and its master each must  
14 have a license issued by a judge of the district court of the United States  
15 for a judicial district of Florida.

16 “(b) JUDICIAL FINDINGS.—Before issuing a license under this section,  
17 the judge must be satisfied, when the license is for—

18 “(1) a vessel, that the vessel is seaworthy and properly equipped for  
19 the business of saving property shipwrecked and in distress; or

20 “(2) a master, that the master is trustworthy and innocent of any  
21 fraud or misconduct related to property shipwrecked or saved on the  
22 coast.

23 **“§ 80103. Property on Florida coast to be taken to port of**  
24 **entry**

25 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Property taken from a wreck, the sea, or a key or  
26 shoal, on the coast of Florida and within the jurisdiction of the United  
27 States, shall be brought to a port of entry of the United States.

28 “(b) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE.—A vessel transporting property de-  
29 scribed in subsection (a) to a foreign port may be seized by, and forfeited  
30 to, the United States Government. A forfeiture under this subsection ac-  
31 crues half to the informer and half to the Government.

32 **“§ 80104. Salvaging operations by foreign vessels**

33 “(a) PROHIBITION.—Except as provided in this section or section 80105  
34 of this title, a foreign vessel may not, under penalty of forfeiture, engage  
35 in salvaging operations on the Atlantic or Pacific coast of the United States,  
36 in any portion of the Great Lakes or their connecting or tributary waters,  
37 including any portion of the Saint Lawrence River through which the inter-  
38 national boundary line extends, or in territorial waters of the United States  
39 on the Gulf of Mexico.

40 “(b) WHEN SUITABLE VESSEL NOT AVAILABLE.—The Secretary of  
41 Homeland Security may authorize a foreign vessel to engage in salvaging

1 operations in a particular locality if, on investigation, the Secretary is satis-  
2 fied that there is not available in that locality a suitable vessel that is—

3 “(1) owned only by citizens of the United States (including a  
4 Bowaters corporation under section 12118 of this title); and

5 “(2) documented under chapter 121 of this title or numbered under  
6 chapter 123 of this title.

7 “(e) OPERATIONS AUTHORIZED BY TREATY.—This section does not pro-  
8 hibit or restrict assistance to vessels or salvaging operations authorized by  
9 treaty, including—

10 “(1) article II of the Treaty between the United States and Great  
11 Britain concerning reciprocal rights for United States and Canada in  
12 the conveyance of prisoners and wrecking and salvage, signed at Wash-  
13 ington, May 18, 1908 (35 Stat. 2036); or

14 “(2) the Treaty between the United States of America and Mexico  
15 to facilitate assistance to and salvage of vessels in territorial waters,  
16 signed at Mexico City, June 13, 1935 (49 Stat. 3359).

17 **“§ 80105. Canadian vessels aiding vessels in United States**  
18 **waters**

19 “(a) IN GENERAL.—Canadian vessels and wrecking equipment may give  
20 aid to Canadian or other vessels and property wrecked, disabled, or in dis-  
21 tress in the waters of the United States contiguous to Canada, including—

22 “(1) the canal and improvement of the waters between Lake Erie  
23 and Lake Huron; and

24 “(2) the Saint Marys River and canal.

25 “(b) RECIPROCITY.—This section does not apply after the President pro-  
26 claims that privileges reciprocal to those under subsection (a) have been  
27 withdrawn or rendered inoperative by the Government of Canada.

28 **“§ 80106. International agreement on derelicts**

29 “The President may make an international agreement with other govern-  
30 ments interested in the navigation of the North Atlantic Ocean, providing  
31 for the reporting, marking, and removal of dangerous wrecks, derelicts, and  
32 other menaces to navigation outside the coast waters of the countries bor-  
33 dering the North Atlantic Ocean.

34 **“§ 80107. Salvors of life to share in remuneration**

35 “(a) ENTITLEMENT OF SALVORS.—A salvor of human life, who gave aid  
36 following an accident giving rise to salvage, is entitled to a fair share of  
37 the payment awarded to the salvor for salvaging the vessel or other property  
38 or preventing or minimizing damage to the environment.

39 “(b) COMMON OWNERSHIP OF VESSELS.—The right to remuneration for  
40 aid or salvage services is not affected by common ownership of the vessels  
41 giving and receiving the aid or salvage services.

1 “(c) TIME LIMIT ON BRINGING ACTIONS.—A civil action to recover remuneration for giving aid or salvage services must be brought within 2 years  
2 after the date the aid or salvage services were given, unless the court in  
3 which the action is brought is satisfied that during that 2-year period there  
4 had not been a reasonable opportunity to seize the aided or salvaged vessel  
5 within the jurisdiction of the court or within the territorial waters of the  
6 country of the plaintiff’s residence or principal place of business.

7  
8 “(d) NONAPPLICATION.—This section does not apply to a vessel of war  
9 or a vessel owned by the United States Government appropriated only to  
10 a public service.

11 **“CHAPTER 803—ICE AND DERELICTS**

“Sec.

“80301. International agreements.

“80302. Patrol services.

“80303. Speed of vessel in ice region.

12 **“§ 80301. International agreements**

13 “(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The President may make agreements with  
14 interested maritime countries to—

15 “(1) maintain in the North Atlantic Ocean a service of ice patrol,  
16 of study and observation of ice and current conditions, and of assist-  
17 ance to vessels and their crews requiring assistance within the limits  
18 of the patrol;

19 “(2) maintain a service of study and observation of ice and current  
20 conditions in the waters affecting the set and drift of ice in the North  
21 Atlantic Ocean; and

22 “(3) take all practicable steps to ensure the destruction or removal  
23 of derelicts in the northern part of the Atlantic Ocean, east of the line  
24 drawn from Cape Sable to a point in latitude 34 degrees north, lon-  
25 gitude 70 degrees west, if the destruction or removal is necessary.

26 “(b) PAYMENT BETWEEN COUNTRIES.—The President may include in an  
27 agreement under subsection (a) a provision for—

28 “(1) payment to the United States Government by other countries  
29 for their proportionate share of the expense of maintaining the services;  
30 or

31 “(2) contribution by the Government for its proportionate share if  
32 the agreement provides for another country to maintain the services.

33 **“§ 80302. Patrol services**

34 “(a) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—Unless the agreements made under sec-  
35 tion 80301 of this title provide otherwise, an ice patrol shall be maintained  
36 during the entire ice season in guarding the southeastern, southern, and  
37 southwestern limits of the region of icebergs in the vicinity of the Grand  
38 Banks of Newfoundland. The patrol shall inform trans-Atlantic and other



1 passing vessels by radio and other available means of the ice conditions and  
 2 the extent of the dangerous region. During the ice season, there shall be  
 3 maintained a service of study of ice and current conditions, a service of pro-  
 4 viding assistance to vessels and crews requiring assistance, and a service of  
 5 removing and destroying derelicts. Any of these services may be maintained  
 6 during the remainder of the year as may be advisable.

7 “(b) WARNINGS TO VESSELS.—An ice patrol vessel shall warn any vessel  
 8 known to be approaching a dangerous area and recommend safe routes.

9 “(c) RECORDING AND REPORTING INCIDENTS.—

10 “(1) RECORDING.—An ice patrol vessel shall record the name of a  
 11 vessel and the facts of the case when the patrol observes or knows that  
 12 the vessel—

13 “(A) is on other than a regular recognized or advertised route  
 14 crossing the North Atlantic Ocean;

15 “(B) has crossed the fishing banks of Newfoundland north of  
 16 latitude 43 degrees north during the fishing season; or

17 “(C) has passed through regions known or believed to be endan-  
 18 gered by ice when proceeding to and from ports of North America.

19 “(2) REPORTING.—The name of the vessel and all pertinent informa-  
 20 tion about the incident shall be reported to the government of the coun-  
 21 try to which the vessel belongs if that government requests.

22 “(d) ADMINISTRATION.—The Commandant of the Coast Guard, under  
 23 the direction of the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard  
 24 is operating, shall carry out the services provided for in this section and  
 25 shall assign necessary vessels, material, and personnel of the Coast Guard.  
 26 On request of such Secretary, the head of an agency may detail personnel,  
 27 lend or contribute material or equipment, or otherwise assist in carrying out  
 28 the services provided for in this section.

29 “(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Commandant shall publish an annual report  
 30 of the activities of the services provided for in this section. A copy of the  
 31 report shall be provided to each interested foreign government and to each  
 32 agency assisting in the work.

33 **“§ 80303. Speed of vessel in ice region**

34 “(a) REQUIREMENT.—The master of a vessel of the United States, when  
 35 ice is reported on or near the vessel’s course, shall proceed at a moderate  
 36 speed or change the course of the vessel to go well clear of the danger zone.

37 “(b) CIVIL PENALTY.—A master violating this section is liable to the  
 38 United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$500.

39 **“CHAPTER 805—SAFE CONTAINERS FOR**  
 40 **INTERNATIONAL CARGO**

“Sec.

“80501. Definitions.

- “80502. Application of Convention.
- “80503. General authority of the Secretary.
- “80504. Approval and examination.
- “80505. Enforcement.
- “80506. Delegation of authority.
- “80507. Employee protection.
- “80508. Amendments to Convention.
- “80509. Civil penalty.

1     **“§ 80501. Definitions**

2           “In this chapter:

3                 “(1) CONTAINER.—The term ‘container’ has the meaning given that  
4           term in the Convention.

5                 “(2) CONVENTION.—The term ‘Convention’ means the International  
6           Convention for Safe Containers, and its annexes, done at Geneva, Swit-  
7           zerland, December 2, 1972.

8                 “(3) INTERNATIONAL TRANSPORT.—The term ‘international trans-  
9           port’ means the transportation of a container between—

10                         “(A) a place in a foreign country and a place in the jurisdiction  
11                         of the United States; or

12                         “(B) two places outside the United States by United States car-  
13                         riers.

14                 “(4) OWNER.—The term ‘owner’ includes the lessee or bailee of a  
15           container if a written lease or bailment provides for the lessee or bailee  
16           to exercise the owner’s responsibility for maintaining and examining  
17           the container.

18                 “(5) SAFETY APPROVAL PLATE.—The term ‘safety approval plate’  
19           has the meaning given that term in annex I of the Convention.

20     **“§ 80502. Application of Convention**

21           “The Convention applies to an owner of a container used in international  
22           transport if the owner is domiciled or has its principal office in the United  
23           States.

24     **“§ 80503. General authority of the Secretary**

25           “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the department in which the Coast  
26           Guard is operating shall carry out the Convention and this chapter in the  
27           United States.

28           “(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry  
29           out this chapter. The regulations shall—

30                         “(1) establish procedures for testing, inspecting, and initially approv-  
31                         ing containers and designs for containers, including procedures for at-  
32                         taching, invalidating, and removing safety approval plates for con-  
33                         tainers;

34                         “(2) establish procedures to be followed by the owners of containers  
35                         for the periodic examination of containers as provided in the Conven-  
36                         tion; and

1           “(3) provide a method for developing, collecting, and disseminating  
2           information about container safety and the international transport of  
3           containers.

4           “(e) SAFETY APPROVAL PLATES.—If the owner of a container without a  
5           safety approval plate establishes that the container satisfies the standards  
6           of the Convention, the Secretary may authorize a safety approval plate to  
7           be attached to the container.

8           “(d) SCHEDULE OF FEES.—The Secretary may prescribe a schedule of  
9           fees for services performed by the Secretary, or by a person delegated au-  
10          thority under section 80506 of this title, for the testing, inspection, and ini-  
11          tial approval of containers and container designs.

12          “(e) ENCOURAGING INTERMODAL TRANSPORT.—To the maximum extent  
13          possible, the Secretary shall encourage the development and use of inter-  
14          modal transport, using containers built to facilitate economical, safe, and  
15          expeditious handling of containerized cargo without intermediate reloading  
16          when it is being transported over land, air, and sea areas.

17          **“§ 80504. Approval and examination**

18          “(a) DOMICILE AND PRINCIPAL OFFICE IN UNITED STATES.—A con-  
19          tainer owner domiciled and having its principal office in the United States  
20          shall have the container—

21                 “(1) approved initially under procedures prescribed by the Secretary  
22                 of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating or by the gov-  
23                 ernment of another country that is a party to the Convention; and

24                 “(2) examined periodically as provided in the Convention under pro-  
25                 cedures prescribed by the Secretary.

26          “(b) DOMICILE OR PRINCIPAL OFFICE IN UNITED STATES.—A container  
27          owner domiciled or having its principal office in the United States shall have  
28          the container—

29                 “(1) approved initially under procedures prescribed by the Secretary  
30                 or by the government of another country that is a party to the Conven-  
31                 tion; and

32                 “(2) examined periodically as provided in the Convention, under pro-  
33                 cedures prescribed by the government of the country in which the  
34                 owner is domiciled or has its principal office, as long as that country  
35                 is a party to the Convention.

36          “(c) NEITHER DOMICILE NOR PRINCIPAL OFFICE IN UNITED STATES.—  
37          A container owner neither domiciled nor having its principal office in the  
38          United States or another country that is a party to the Convention may  
39          submit a container for initial approval and periodic examination under pro-  
40          cedures prescribed by the Secretary.

1 **“§ 80505. Enforcement**

2 “(a) IN GENERAL.—To enforce the Convention, this chapter, and regula-  
3 tions prescribed under this chapter, the Secretary of the department in  
4 which the Coast Guard is operating may—

5 “(1) examine, or require to be examined, containers in international  
6 transport;

7 “(2) approve designs for containers;

8 “(3) inspect and test containers being manufactured;

9 “(4) issue a detention order removing or excluding a container from  
10 service until the container owner satisfies the Secretary that the con-  
11 tainer meets the standards of the Convention, if the container—

12 “(A) does not have a safety approval plate attached to it; or

13 “(B) has a safety approval plate attached but there is signifi-  
14 cant evidence that the container is in a condition that creates an  
15 obvious risk to safety;

16 “(5) take other appropriate action, including issuing necessary or-  
17 ders, to remove a container from service or restrict its use if the con-  
18 tainer is not in compliance with the Convention, this chapter, or regula-  
19 tions prescribed under this chapter, but does not present an obvious  
20 risk to safety; and

21 “(6) allow a container found to be unsafe or without a safety ap-  
22 proval plate to be moved to another location for repair or other disposi-  
23 tion, under restrictions consistent with the intent of the Convention.

24 “(b) PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.—

25 “(1) EXAMINATION.—The owner of a container involved in an action  
26 by the Secretary under this section related to an examination of the  
27 container shall pay or reimburse the Secretary for the expenses arising  
28 from that action, except for the costs of routine examinations of the  
29 container or a safety approval plate.

30 “(2) TESTING, INSPECTION, AND INITIAL APPROVAL.—The owner of  
31 a container submitted to the procedure established by the Secretary for  
32 testing, inspection, and initial approval, and the manufacturer of a con-  
33 tainer that submits a design to the procedure established by the Sec-  
34 retary for testing, inspection, and initial approval, shall pay or reim-  
35 burse the Secretary for the expenses arising from the testing, inspec-  
36 tion, or approval.

37 “(3) CREDIT TO APPROPRIATION.—Amounts received by the Sec-  
38 retary as reimbursement shall be credited to the appropriation for oper-  
39 ating expenses of the Coast Guard.

40 “(c) PRESUMPTION BASED ON SAFETY APPROVAL PLATE.—A container  
41 bearing a safety approval plate authorized by a country that is a party to

1 the Convention is presumed to be in a safe condition unless there is signifi-  
2 cant evidence that the container is in a condition that creates an obvious  
3 risk to safety.

4 “(d) NOTICE OF ORDERS.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—When the Secretary issues a detention or other  
6 order under this section, the Secretary promptly shall notify in writ-  
7 ing—

8 “(A) the owner of the container;

9 “(B) the owner’s agent; or

10 “(C) if the identity of the owner is not apparent from the con-  
11 tainer or shipping documents, the custodian.

12 “(2) INFORMATION TO INCLUDE.—The notification shall identify the  
13 container involved, give the location of the container, and describe the  
14 condition or situation giving rise to the order.

15 “(e) DURATION OF ORDERS.—An order issued by the Secretary under  
16 this section remains in effect until—

17 “(1) the Secretary declares the container to be in compliance with  
18 the standards of the Convention; or

19 “(2) the container is removed permanently from service.

20 “(f) NOTICE OF DEFECTIVE CONTAINER TO COUNTRY ISSUING SAFETY  
21 APPROVAL PLATE.—If the Secretary has reason to believe that a container  
22 bearing a safety approval plate issued by another country was defective at  
23 the time of approval, the Secretary shall notify that country.

24 **“§ 80506. Delegation of authority**

25 “(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the department in which the Coast  
26 Guard is operating may delegate to any person, including a public or private  
27 agency or nonprofit organization, authority to grant initial approval for con-  
28 tainers and designs and to attach safety approval plates.

29 “(b) REGULATIONS.—Before making a delegation under this section, the  
30 Secretary shall prescribe regulations establishing—

31 “(1) criteria to be followed in selecting a person to whom authority  
32 is to be delegated;

33 “(2) a detailed description of the duties and powers to be carried out  
34 by the person to whom authority is delegated, including the records the  
35 person shall keep; and

36 “(3) the review the Secretary will conduct to decide whether the per-  
37 son is carrying out the delegated duties and powers properly.

38 “(c) INSPECTION OF RECORDS.—A person delegated authority under this  
39 section shall make available to the Secretary for inspection, on request,  
40 records the person is required to keep.

1 “(d) PENALTIES AND ORDERS.—A person delegated authority under this  
2 section may not—

3 “(1) assess or collect, or attempt to assess or collect, a penalty for  
4 violation of the Convention, this chapter, or an order issued by the Sec-  
5 retary under this chapter; or

6 “(2) issue or attempt to issue a detention or other order.

7 “(e) PUBLICATION.—The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register  
8 or other appropriate publication—

9 “(1) the name and address of each person to whom authority is dele-  
10 gated;

11 “(2) the duties and powers delegated; and

12 “(3) the period of the delegation.

13 “(f) REVOCATION.—The Secretary may revoke a delegation of authority  
14 under this section at any time.

15 **“§ 80507. Employee protection**

16 “(a) PROHIBITION.—A person may not discharge or discriminate against  
17 an employee because the employee has reported the existence of an unsafe  
18 container or a violation of this chapter or a regulation prescribed under this  
19 chapter.

20 “(b) COMPLAINTS.—An employee alleging to have been discharged or dis-  
21 criminated against in violation of subsection (a) may file a complaint with  
22 the Secretary of Labor. The complaint must be filed within 60 days after  
23 the violation.

24 “(c) ENFORCEMENT.—The Secretary of Labor may investigate the com-  
25 plaint. If the Secretary of Labor finds there has been a violation, the Sec-  
26 retary of Labor may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of  
27 the United States. The court has jurisdiction to restrain violations of sub-  
28 section (a) and order appropriate relief, including reinstatement of the em-  
29 ployee to the employee’s former position with back pay.

30 “(d) NOTICE TO COMPLAINANT.—Within 30 days after receiving a com-  
31 plaint under this section, the Secretary of Labor shall notify the complain-  
32 ant of the intended action on the complaint.

33 **“§ 80508. Amendments to Convention**

34 “(a) PROPOSALS BY UNITED STATES.—The Secretary of State, with the  
35 concurrence of the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard  
36 is operating, may propose amendments to the Convention or request a con-  
37 ference for amending the Convention as provided in article IX of the Con-  
38 vention.

39 “(b) PROPOSALS BY OTHER COUNTRIES.—An amendment communicated  
40 to the United States under article IX(2) of the Convention may be accepted  
41 for the United States by the President, with the advice and consent of the

1 Senate. The President may declare that the United States does not accept  
2 an amendment.

3 “(c) AMENDMENTS TO ANNEXES.—

4 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of State, with the concurrence of  
5 the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is oper-  
6 ating—

7 “(A) may propose amendments to the annexes to the Conven-  
8 tion;

9 “(B) may propose a conference for amending annexes to the  
10 Convention; and

11 “(C) shall consider and act on amendments to the annexes to  
12 the Convention adopted by the Maritime Safety Committee of the  
13 International Maritime Organization and communicated to the  
14 United States under article X(2) of the Convention.

15 “(2) ACTION FOLLOWING APPROVAL OR OBJECTION.—If a proposed  
16 amendment to an annex is approved by the United States, the amend-  
17 ment shall enter into force as provided in article X of the Convention.  
18 If a proposed amendment is objected to, the Secretary of State prompt-  
19 ly shall communicate the objection as provided in article X(3) of the  
20 Convention.

21 “(d) APPOINTMENT OF ARBITRATOR.—The Secretary of State, with the  
22 concurrence of the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard  
23 is operating, shall appoint an arbitrator when one is required to resolve a  
24 dispute within the meaning of article XIII of the Convention.

25 **“§ 80509. Civil penalty**

26 “(a) IN GENERAL.—An owner, agent, or custodian who has been notified  
27 of an order issued under section 80505 of this title and fails to take reason-  
28 able and prompt action to prevent or stop a container subject to the order  
29 from being moved in violation of the order is liable to the United States  
30 Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$5,000 for each container  
31 moved. Each day the container remains in service while the order is in effect  
32 is a separate violation.

33 “(b) ASSESSMENT AND COLLECTION.—

34 “(1) IN GENERAL.—After notice and an opportunity for a hearing,  
35 the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating  
36 shall assess and collect any penalty under this section.

37 “(2) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—In determining the amount of the  
38 penalty, the Secretary shall consider the gravity of the violation, the  
39 hazards involved, and the record of the person charged with respect to  
40 violations of the Convention, this chapter, or regulations prescribed  
41 under this chapter.

1           “(3) REMISSION, MITIGATION, OR COMPROMISE.—The Secretary may  
2           remit, mitigate, or compromise a penalty under this section.

3           “(4) ENFORCEMENT.—If a person fails to pay a penalty under this  
4           section, the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General  
5           for collection in an appropriate district court of the United States.”.

6           **SEC. 12. MARITIME ADMINISTRATION.**

7           Section 109 of title 49, United States Code, is amended to read as fol-  
8           lows:

9           **“§ 109. Maritime Administration**

10          “(a) ORGANIZATION.—The Maritime Administration is an administration  
11          in the Department of Transportation.

12          “(b) MARITIME ADMINISTRATOR.—The head of the Maritime Administra-  
13          tion is the Maritime Administrator, who is appointed by the President by  
14          and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Administrator shall re-  
15          port directly to the Secretary of Transportation and carry out the duties  
16          prescribed by the Secretary.

17          “(c) DEPUTY MARITIME ADMINISTRATOR.—The Maritime Administration  
18          shall have a Deputy Maritime Administrator, who is appointed in the com-  
19          petitive service by the Secretary, after consultation with the Administrator.  
20          The Deputy Administrator shall carry out the duties prescribed by the Ad-  
21          ministrator. The Deputy Administrator shall be Acting Administrator dur-  
22          ing the absence or disability of the Administrator and, unless the Secretary  
23          designates another individual, during a vacancy in the office of Adminis-  
24          trator.

25          “(d) DUTIES AND POWERS VESTED IN SECRETARY.—All duties and pow-  
26          ers of the Maritime Administration are vested in the Secretary.

27          “(e) REGIONAL OFFICES.—The Maritime Administration shall have re-  
28          gional offices for the Atlantic, Gulf, Great Lakes, and Pacific port ranges,  
29          and may have other regional offices as necessary. The Secretary shall ap-  
30          point a qualified individual as Director of each regional office. The Sec-  
31          retary shall carry out appropriate activities and programs of the Maritime  
32          Administration through the regional offices.

33          “(f) INTERAGENCY AND INDUSTRY RELATIONS.—The Secretary shall es-  
34          tablish and maintain liaison with other agencies, and with representative  
35          trade organizations throughout the United States, concerned with the trans-  
36          portation of commodities by water in the export and import foreign com-  
37          merce of the United States, for the purpose of securing preference to vessels  
38          of the United States for the transportation of those commodities.

39          “(g) DETAILING OFFICERS FROM ARMED FORCES.—To assist the Sec-  
40          retary in carrying out duties and powers relating to the Maritime Adminis-  
41          tration, not more than five officers of the armed forces may be detailed to



1 the Secretary at any one time, in addition to details authorized by any other  
2 law. During the period of a detail, the Secretary shall pay the officer an  
3 amount that, when added to the officer's pay and allowances as an officer  
4 in the armed forces, makes the officer's total pay and allowances equal to  
5 the amount that would be paid to an individual performing work the Sec-  
6 retary considers to be of similar importance, difficulty, and responsibility as  
7 that performed by the officer during the detail.

8 “(h) CONTRACTS AND AUDITS.—

9 “(1) CONTRACTS.—In the same manner that a private corporation  
10 may make a contract within the scope of its authority under its char-  
11 ter, the Secretary may make contracts for the United States Govern-  
12 ment and disburse amounts to—

13 “(A) carry out the Secretary's duties and powers under this sec-  
14 tion and subtitle V of title 46; and

15 “(B) protect, preserve, and improve collateral held by the Sec-  
16 retary to secure indebtedness.

17 “(2) AUDITS.—The financial transactions of the Secretary under  
18 paragraph (1) shall be audited by the Comptroller General. The Comp-  
19 troller General shall allow credit for an expenditure shown to be nec-  
20 essary because of the nature of the business activities authorized by  
21 this section or subtitle V of title 46. At least once a year, the Comp-  
22 troller General shall report to Congress any departure by the Secretary  
23 from this section or subtitle V of title 46.

24 “(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

25 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection,  
26 there are authorized to be appropriated such amounts as may be nec-  
27 essary to carry out the duties and powers of the Secretary relating to  
28 the Maritime Administration.

29 “(2) LIMITATIONS.—Only those amounts specifically authorized by  
30 law may be appropriated for the use of the Maritime Administration  
31 for—

32 “(A) acquisition, construction, or reconstruction of vessels;

33 “(B) construction-differential subsidies incident to the construc-  
34 tion, reconstruction, or reconditioning of vessels;

35 “(C) costs of national defense features;

36 “(D) payments of obligations incurred for operating-differential  
37 subsidies;

38 “(E) expenses necessary for research and development activities,  
39 including reimbursement of the Vessel Operations Revolving Fund  
40 for losses resulting from expenses of experimental vessel oper-  
41 ations;

- 1 “(F) the Vessel Operations Revolving Fund;  
 2 “(G) National Defense Reserve Fleet expenses;  
 3 “(H) expenses necessary to carry out part B of subtitle V of  
 4 title 46; and  
 5 “(I) other operations and training expenses related to the devel-  
 6 opment of waterborne transportation systems, the use of water-  
 7 borne transportation systems, and general administration.

8 “(3) TRAINING VESSELS.—Amounts may not be appropriated for the  
 9 purchase or construction of training vessels for State maritime acad-  
 10 emies unless the Secretary has approved a plan for sharing training  
 11 vessels between State maritime academies.”.

12 **SEC. 13. AMENDMENTS RELATING TO MARITIME SECURITY ACT OF**  
 13 **2003.**

14 (a) AMENDMENTS TO CHAPTER 531.—Chapter 531 of title 46, United  
 15 States Code, is amended as follows:

- 16 (1) In section 53102—  
 17 (A) in the headings of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of sub-  
 18 section (c), strike “SECTION 2” and substitute “SECTION 50501”;  
 19 (B) in subsection (c)(1), (2)(A)(i) and (ii)(II) and (B), and  
 20 (4)(B), strike “section 2 of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C.  
 21 App. 802)” and substitute “section 50501 of this title”;  
 22 (C) in subsection (d), strike “the first section of Public Law  
 23 81–891 (64 Stat. 1120; 46 U.S.C. App. note prec. 3)” and sub-  
 24 stitute “section 501 of this title”; and  
 25 (D) in subsection (e)(1)—  
 26 (i) strike “a documented vessel (as that term is defined in  
 27 section 12101 of this title)” and substitute “documented  
 28 under chapter 121 of this title,”; and  
 29 (ii) in subparagraph (B), strike “a documented vessel (as  
 30 defined in that section)” and substitute “documented under  
 31 chapter 121”.
- 32 (2) In section 53103(e)—  
 33 (A) in the heading of paragraph (1)(C), strike “SECTION 2” and  
 34 substitute “SECTION 50501”;  
 35 (B) in paragraphs (1)(A)(iii) and (C)(i) and (ii), strike “section  
 36 2 of the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 802)” and substitute  
 37 “section 50501 of this title”;  
 38 (C) in paragraph (1)(B), strike “subparagraphs” and substitute  
 39 “subparagraph”; and  
 40 (D) in paragraph (3)(B), strike “agreement” and substitute  
 41 “agreements”.

1 (3) In section 53104—

2 (A) in subsection (e)(3)(B)(ii)(I) and (II), strike “section 2 of  
3 the Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 802)” and substitute  
4 “section 50501 of this title”;

5 (B) in subsection (e)(2), strike “section 9 of the Shipping Act,  
6 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 808)” and substitute “section 56101 of this  
7 title”; and

8 (C) in subsection (e)(3), strike “section 902 of the Merchant  
9 Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1242)” and “section 902 of  
10 such Act” and substitute “chapter 563 of this title” and “chapter  
11 563”, respectively.

12 (4) In section 53105—

13 (A) in subsection (a)(1)(A), strike “section 12105” and sub-  
14 stitute “section 12111”; and

15 (B) in subsection (f), strike “approve” and substitute “ap-  
16 proves”.

17 (5) In section 53106—

18 (A) in subsection (d)(1), strike “section 2631 of title 10, United  
19 States Code, the Act of March 26, 1934 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241–  
20 1), section 901(a), 901(b), or 901b of the Merchant Marine Act,  
21 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241(a), 1241(b), or 1241f)” and sub-  
22 stitute “section 55302(a), 55304, 55305, or 55314 of this title,  
23 section 2631 of title 10”;

24 (B) in subsection (d)(2), strike “section 901(a), 901(b), or 901b  
25 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241(a),  
26 1241(b), or 1241f),” and substitute “section 55302(a), 55305, or  
27 55314 of this title”; and

28 (C) in subsection (e)(2), strike “section 2(c) of the Shipping  
29 Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 802(e))” and substitute “section  
30 50501 of this title, applying the 75 percent ownership requirement  
31 of that section”.

32 (6) In section 53107(f)—

33 (A) strike “section 2631 of title 10, United States Code, the Act  
34 of March 26, 1934 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241–1), section 901(a),  
35 901(b), or 901b of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C.  
36 App. 1241(a), 1241(b), or 1241f)” and substitute “section  
37 55302(a), 55304, 55305, or 55314 of this title, section 2631 of  
38 title 10”; and

39 (B) strike “section 2631 of title 10, United States Code, the  
40 Act of March 26, 1934 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241–1), and sections  
41 901(a), 901(b), and 901b of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46

1 U.S.C. App. 1241(a), 1241(b), and 1241b)” and substitute “sec-  
 2 tions 55302(a), 55304, 55305, and 55314 of this title and section  
 3 2631 of title 10”.

4 (7) In section 53108(b), strike “section 901(b)(1) of the Merchant  
 5 Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241(b)(1))” and substitute “sec-  
 6 tion 55305(a) of this title”.

7 (b) OTHER CONFORMING PROVISIONS.—If this Act is enacted prior to  
 8 October 1, 2005, then—

9 (1) until that date, the reference in section 12111(c)(3) of title 46,  
 10 United States Code, as enacted by this Act, to “chapter 531 of this  
 11 title” is deemed instead to be a reference to “subtitle B of title VI of  
 12 the Merchant Marine Act, 1936”; and

13 (2) section 3534(b)(1) of the Maritime Security Act of 2003 (Public  
 14 Law 108–136, 117 Stat. 1818) is repealed.

15 **SEC. 14. AMENDMENTS TO PARTIALLY RESTATED PROVISIONS.**

16 (a) Section 2793 of the Revised Statutes (19 U.S.C. 288, 46 App. U.S.C.  
 17 111, 123) is amended by striking “or tonnage tax”.

18 (b) Section 809(a) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C.  
 19 1213(a)), is amended by striking “and section 211(a)”.

20 **SEC. 15. ADDITIONAL AMENDMENTS TO TITLE 46.**

21 Title 46, United States Code, is amended as follows:

22 (1) The analysis of subtitle II is amended as follows:

23 (A) In each chapter item, capitalize the first letter of each word  
 24 containing 4 or more letters.

25 (B) Strike the item for chapter 39.

26 (C) The item for chapter 45 is amended to read as follows:

**“45. Uninspected Commercial Fishing Industry Vessels ..... 4501”.**

27 (2) Section 2101 is amended as follows:

28 (A) Paragraphs (2), (3), (3a), (6), (10), (10a), (12), (17b),  
 29 (36), (41), (44), (45), and (46) are repealed.

30 (B) In paragraph (8a), insert “Prevention” after “Abuse”.

31 (C) In paragraph (18), strike “those”.

32 (D) In paragraph (34)—

33 (i) strike “, except in part H,”; and

34 (ii) strike “head” and substitute “Secretary”.

35 (3) In section 2102(b), strike “West” and “East” and substitute  
 36 “west” and “east”, respectively.

37 (4) In section 2106, strike “a district court of the United States”  
 38 and substitute “the district court of the United States for any district”.

39 (5) Section 2108 is repealed.

40 (6) In section 2110—

1 (A) in subsection (a)(2), strike “part B of this title” and sub-  
2 stitute “part B of this subtitle”;

3 (B) in subsection (b)(2)(A)(iii), strike the period at the end and  
4 substitute “; and”;

5 (C) in subsection (b)(5), strike “fees” and substitute “fee”;

6 (D) In subsection (f), strike “Secretary of the Treasury shall  
7 deny the clearance required by section 4197 of the Revised Stat-  
8 utes of the United States (46 App. U.S.C. 91)” and substitute  
9 “Secretary of Homeland Security shall deny the clearance required  
10 by section 60105 of this title”; and

11 (E) In subsection (j), strike “state” and substitute “State”.

12 (7) In section 2301, strike “section” and substitute “sections 2304  
13 and”.

14 (8) In section 2304—

15 (A) insert the paragraph designation “(1)” after “(a)”;

16 (B) insert at the end of subsection (a) the following new para-  
17 graph:

18 “(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a vessel of war or a vessel owned  
19 by the United States Government appropriated only to a public service.”.

20 (9) In section 2306(a)(2), strike “section 212(A) of the Merchant  
21 Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1122a),” and substitute “section  
22 50113 of this title”.

23 (10) In section 3205(d), strike “Secretary of the Treasury shall  
24 withhold or revoke the clearance required by section 4197 of the Re-  
25 vised Statutes (46 App. U.S.C. 91)” and substitute “Secretary of  
26 Homeland Security shall withhold or revoke the clearance required by  
27 section 60105 of this title”.

28 (11) In section 3302—

29 (A) in subsection (b), insert a comma after “fishing vessel”;

30 (B) in subsection (j)(2)(B), strike “section 1304 of the Mer-  
31 chant Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1295e)” and substitute  
32 “chapter 515 of this title”; and

33 (C) in subsection (l)(1)(C), strike “Inc.” and substitute “Inc.”.

34 (12) In section 3306(d), strike “section 1302(3) of the Merchant  
35 Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1295a(3))” and substitute “section  
36 51102 of this title”.

37 (13) In section 3318(f), strike the period after “felony”.

38 (14) In the analysis of chapter 37, the item for section 3719 is  
39 amended to read as follows:

“3719. Reduction of oil spills from single hull non-self-propelled tank vessels.”.

1 (15) In paragraphs (1)(C), (2), and (3) of section 3703a(c), strike  
2 “documentation under section 4136 of the Revised Statutes of the  
3 United States (46 App. U.S.C. 14)” and substitute “documentation as  
4 a wrecked vessel under section 12112 of this title”.

5 (16) In section 3704, strike “section 27 of the Merchant Marine Act,  
6 1920 (46 App. U.S.C. 883),” and substitute “chapter 551 of this  
7 title”.

8 (17) In section 3718(e)(1), strike “Secretary of the Treasury” and  
9 “section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 App.  
10 U.S.C. 91)” and substitute “Secretary of Homeland Security” and  
11 “section 60105 of this title”, respectively.

12 (18) In section 4702, strike the subsection “(a)” designation.

13 (19) In section 4705—

14 (A) strike “subcontractor not” and substitute “subcontractor  
15 are not”;

16 (B) strike “(a)(1)” and substitute “(a)”;

17 (C) strike “(2) Paragraph (1)” and substitute “(b) Subsection  
18 (a)”;

19 (D) strike “(A)” and substitute “(1)”;

20 (E) strike “(B)” and substitute “(2)”.

21 (20) In section 5113(b), strike “section 4197 of the Revised Statutes  
22 (46 App. U.S.C. 91)” and substitute “section 60105 of this title”.

23 (21) In section 6101, redesignate the second subsection (g) and sub-  
24 section (h) as subsections (h) and (i), respectively.

25 (22) In section 8103(a), strike “Only” and substitute “Except as  
26 otherwise provided in this title, only”.

27 (23) In section 9307(b)(2)(A), strike “The” and substitute “the”.

28 (24) In section 12503(a), in the matter before paragraph (1), strike  
29 “delegee” and substitute “delegate”.

30 (25) In section 13102(a), insert “(26 U.S.C. 9504)” after “Internal  
31 Revenue Code of 1986”.

32 (26) In section 14305(a)—

33 (A) in paragraph (1), strike “and sections 12106(e) and  
34 12108(c)” and substitute “of this subtitle and section 12116”;

35 (B) in paragraph (5), strike “section 4283 of the Revised Stat-  
36 utes of the United States (46 App. U.S.C. 183)” and substitute  
37 “section 30506 of this title”;

38 (C) in paragraph (6), strike “sections 27 and 27A of the Act  
39 of June 5, 1920 (46 App. U.S.C. 883 and 883–1)” and substitute  
40 “sections 12118 and 12132 of this title”; and

1 (D) in paragraph (7), strike “Act of July 14, 1956 (46 App.  
2 U.S.C. 883a)” and substitute “section 12139(b) of this title”.

3 (27) In section 31306(a), strike “section 9 or 37 of the Shipping  
4 Act, 1916 (46 App. U.S.C. 808, 835)” and substitute “section 56102  
5 or 56103 of this title”.

6 (28) In section 31308, strike “title XI of the Merchant Marine Act,  
7 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1271 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 537 of  
8 this title”.

9 (29) In section 31322—

10 (A) in subsection (a)(4)(A), strike “section 12102(c)” and sub-  
11 stitute “section 12113(c)”;

12 (B) in subsection (a)(4)(E), strike “under section 12102(a)”  
13 and substitute “for purposes of documentation under section  
14 12103”; and

15 (C) in subsection (f)(2), strike “section 12102(c)” and sub-  
16 stitute “section 12113(c)”.

17 (30) In section 31325(b)(3)(B), strike “section 9 or 37 of the Ship-  
18 ping Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 808, 835)” and substitute “section  
19 56101 or 56102 of this title”.

20 (31) In section 31326(b)—

21 (A) in paragraph (1), strike “title XI of the Merchant Marine  
22 Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1101 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter  
23 537 of this title,”; and

24 (B) in paragraph (2), strike “title XI of that Act” and sub-  
25 stitute “chapter 537 of this title”.

26 (32) In section 31329—

27 (A) in subsection (a)(1), strike “section 12102” and substitute  
28 “section 12103”; and

29 (B) in subsection (b)—

30 (i) in paragraph (2), strike “section 902 of the Merchant  
31 Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1242)” and substitute  
32 “chapter 563 of this title”; and

33 (ii) in paragraph (3), strike “sale foreign within the terms  
34 of the first proviso of section 27 of the Merchant Marine Act,  
35 1920 (46 App. U.S.C. 883)” and substitute “sale to a person  
36 not a citizen of the United States under section 12132 of this  
37 title”.

38 (33)(A) Sections 70118 and 70119, as added by section 801(a) of  
39 the Coast Guard and Maritime Transportation Act of 2004 (Public  
40 Law 108–293, 118 Stat. 1078), are redesignated as sections 70117

1 and 70118, respectively, and moved to appear immediately after section  
2 70116 of title 46, United States Code.

3 (B) Sections 70117 and 70118, as added by section 802(a)(2) of  
4 such Act, are redesignated as sections 70120 and 70121, respectively,  
5 and moved to appear immediately after section 70119 of title 46,  
6 United States Code.

7 (C) In section 70120(a) (as redesignated by subparagraph (B)),  
8 strike “section 70120” and substitute “section 70119”.

9 (D) In section 70121(a) (as redesignated by subparagraph (B))—

10 (i) strike “section 70120” and substitute “section 70119”; and

11 (ii) strike “section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United  
12 States (46 U.S.C. App. 91)” and substitute “section 60105 of this  
13 title”.

14 (E) In the analysis of chapter 701, strike the items relating to sec-  
15 tions 70117–70119 and substitute the following:

“70117. Firearms, arrests, and seizure of property.

“70118. Enforcement by State and local officers.

“70119. Civil penalty.

“70120. In rem liability for civil penalties and certain costs.

“70121. Withholding of clearance.”.

16 **SEC. 16. RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.**

17 (a) SECTION 2102.—Section 2102 of title 46, United States Code, is  
18 amended by—

19 (1) striking subsection (a); and

20 (2) striking the subsection (b) designation.

21 (b) CHAPTER 131.—Chapter 131 of title 46, United States Code, is  
22 amended as follows:

23 (1) Redesignate sections 13101 to 13106 as sections 13102 to  
24 13107.

25 (2) Insert as the first section the following:

26 **“§ 13101. Definitions**

27 “In this chapter:

28 “(1) ELIGIBLE STATE.—The term ‘eligible State’ means a State that  
29 has a State recreational boating safety program accepted by the Sec-  
30 retary.

31 “(2) STATE RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY PROGRAM.—The term  
32 ‘State recreational boating safety program’ means education, assist-  
33 ance, and enforcement activities conducted for maritime casualty pre-  
34 vention, reduction, and reporting for recreational boating.”.

35 (3) In the chapter analysis, redesignate items 13101 to 13106 as  
36 items 13102 to 13107 and insert as the first item the following:

“13101. Definitions.”.

37 (c) CROSS REFERENCES.—



1 (1) Section 4 of the Dingell-Johnson Sport Fish Restoration Act (16  
2 U.S.C. 777c) is amended by striking “13106” wherever appearing and  
3 substituting “13107”.

4 (2) Section 9504(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26  
5 U.S.C. 9504(e)) is amended by striking “section 13106” and sub-  
6 stituting “section 13107”.

7 (3) Section 13102(e) of title 46, United States Code, as redesignated  
8 by subsection (b), is amended by striking “section 13103” and sub-  
9 stituting “section 13104”.

10 (4) Section 13103(e) of title 46, United States Code, as redesignated  
11 by subsection (b), is amended by striking “section 13106” and sub-  
12 stituting “section 13107”.

13 (5) Section 13107(a)(1) of title 46, United States Code, as redesi-  
14 gnated by subsection (b), is amended by striking “section 13103” and  
15 substituting “section 13104”.

16 (6) Section 13108(a) of title 46, United States Code, is amended  
17 by—

18 (A) striking “section 13103” and substituting “section 13104”;

19 and

20 (B) striking “section 13105” and substituting “section 13106”.

21 (7) Section 31322(d)(1)(A) of title 46, United States Code, is  
22 amended by striking “section 13106(b)(8)” and substituting “section  
23 13107(b)(8)”.

24 **SEC. 17. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO OTHER LAWS.**

25 (a) TITLE 10.—Title 10, United States Code, is amended as follows:

26 (1) In section 374(b)(4)(A)(iv), strike “The Maritime Drug Law En-  
27 forcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)” and substitute “Chapter  
28 705 of title 46”.

29 (2) In section 2218(d)(2), strike “sections 508 and 510 of the Mer-  
30 chant Marine Act of 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1158, 1160), shall be de-  
31 posited in the Fund” and substitute “sections 57101–57104 and chap-  
32 ter 573 of title 46”.

33 (3) In section 2350b(g)(2), strike “section 901(b) of the Merchant  
34 Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241(b))” and substitute “section  
35 55305 of title 46”.

36 (4) In section 2645—

37 (A) in subsection (c), strike “the second sentence of section  
38 1208(a) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App.  
39 1288(a))” and substitute “section 53909(b) of title 46”;

1 (B) in subsection (h)(1), strike “title XII of the Merchant Ma-  
2 rine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1281 et seq.),” and substitute  
3 “chapter 539 of title 46”; and

4 (C) in subsection (h)(2), strike “the first sentence of section  
5 1208(a) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App.  
6 1288(a))” and substitute “section 53909(a) of title 46”.

7 (5) In section 5985, strike “section 1304 of the Merchant Marine  
8 Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1295e),” and substitute “chapter 515 of  
9 title 46”.

10 (6) In section 7721(a), strike “the Act of March 3, 1925 (commonly  
11 referred to as the ‘Public Vessels Act’) (46 U.S.C. App. 781–790)” and  
12 substitute “chapter 311 of title 46”.

13 (b) TITLE 11.—Title 11, United States Code, is amended as follows:

14 (1) In section 362(b)—

15 (A) in paragraph (12), strike “section 207 or title XI of the  
16 Merchant Marine Act, 1936” and substitute “chapter 537 of title  
17 46 or section 109(h) of title 49”; and

18 (B) in paragraph (13), strike “section 207 or title XI of the  
19 Merchant Marine Act, 1936” and substitute “chapter 537 of title  
20 46”.

21 (2) In section 1110(a)(3)(A)(ii), strike “documented vessel (as de-  
22 fined in section 30101(1) of title 46)” and substitute “vessel docu-  
23 mented under chapter 121 of title 46”.

24 (c) TITLE 14.—Sections 821(b) and 823a(b) of title 14, United States  
25 Code, are each amended by striking paragraphs (3)–(5) and substituting the  
26 following:

27 “(3) Section 30101 of title 46 (popularly known as the Admiralty  
28 Extension Act).

29 “(4) Chapter 309 of title 46 (known as the Suits in Admiralty Act).

30 “(5) Chapter 311 of title 46 (known as the Public Vessels Act).”.

31 (d) TITLE 18.—Title 18, United States Code, is amended as follows:

32 (1) In section 229F(9)(C), strike “section 3(b) of the Maritime Drug  
33 Enforcement Act, as amended (46 U.S.C., App. sec. 1903(b))” and  
34 substitute “section 70502(b) of title 46, United States Code”.

35 (2) In section 507—

36 (A) in the first paragraph, strike “recording, registry, or enroll-  
37 ment of any vessel, in the office of any collector of the customs,  
38 or a license to any vessel for carrying on the coasting trade or  
39 fisheries of the United States” and substitute “documentation of  
40 any vessel”;

41 (B) in the first paragraph, strike “collector or other”; and

1 (C) in the second paragraph, strike “license.”

2 (3) In section 924—

3 (A) in subsections (c)(2), (e)(2)(A)(i), (g)(2), and (k)(1), strike  
4 “the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901  
5 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 705 of title 46”; and

6 (B) in subsection (g)(2), strike “802 et seq.” and substitute  
7 “801 et seq.”.

8 (4) In section 929(a)(2), strike “the Maritime Drug Law Enforce-  
9 ment Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)” and substitute “chapter 705  
10 of title 46”.

11 (5) In section 965(a), strike “section 4197 of the Revised Statutes  
12 of the United States (46 U.S.C. App. 91)” and substitute “section  
13 60105 of title 46”.

14 (6) In section 2277(a), strike “registered, enrolled, or licensed” and  
15 substitute “documented”.

16 (7) In section 3142(e) and (f)(1)(C), strike “the Maritime Drug Law  
17 Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)” and substitute “chap-  
18 ter 705 of title 46”.

19 (e) INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986.—The Internal Revenue Code of  
20 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) is amended as follows:

21 (1) In section 56(c)(2)—

22 (A) strike “section 607 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46  
23 U.S.C. 1177)” and substitute “chapter 535 of title 46, United  
24 States Code”; and

25 (B) in subparagraphs (A) and (B), strike “such section 607”  
26 substitute “such chapter 535”.

27 (2) In section 140(a)(4), strike “section 607(d) of the Merchant Ma-  
28 rine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. 1177)” and substitute “section 53507 of  
29 title 46, United States Code”.

30 (3) In section 543(a)(1)(B), strike “section 511 or 607 of the Mer-  
31 chant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1161 or 1177)” and sub-  
32 stitute “chapter 533 or 535 of title 46, United States Code”.

33 (4) In section 1023(2), strike “section 511 of the Merchant Marine  
34 Act, 1936, as amended (46 U.S.C. 1161)” and substitute “chapter 533  
35 of title 46, United States Code”.

36 (5) In section 1061—

37 (A) in paragraph (1), strike “section 510 of the Merchant Ma-  
38 rine Act, 1936, see subsection (e) of that section, as amended Au-  
39 gust 4, 1939 (46 U.S.C. App. 1160)” and substitute “chapter 573  
40 of title 46, United States Code, see section 57307 of title 46”;

1 (B) in paragraph (2), strike “section 511 of such Act, as  
2 amended (46 U.S.C. App. 1161)” and substitute “chapter 533 of  
3 title 46, United States Code”; and

4 (C) strike paragraph (3).

5 (6) In section 7518—

6 (A) in subsection (a)(1), strike “section 607 of the Merchant  
7 Marine Act, 1936” and substitute “chapter 535 of title 46 of the  
8 United States Code”;

9 (B) in subsections (a)(2) and (c)(1)(A) and (D), strike “section  
10 607 of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936” and substitute “chapter  
11 535 of title 46, United States Code”; and

12 (C) in subsection (g)(3)(C)(iii), strike “Merchant Marine Act of  
13 1936” and substitute “Merchant Marine Act, 1936.”

14 (f) TITLE 28.—Title 28, United States Code, is amended as follows:

15 (1) In section 994(h)(1)(B) and (2)(B), strike “the Maritime Drug  
16 Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1901 et seq.)” and substitute  
17 “chapter 705 of title 46”.

18 (2) In section 1605(d), strike “the Ship Mortgage Act, 1920 (46  
19 U.S.C. 911 and following)” and “that Act” and substitute “section  
20 31301 of title 46” and “chapter 313 of title 46”, respectively.

21 (3) In section 2342(3)—

22 (A) in subparagraph (A), strike “section 2, 9, 37, or 41 of the  
23 Shipping Act, 1916 (46 U.S.C. App. 802, 803, 808, 835, 839, and  
24 841a)” and substitute “section 50501, 50502, 56101–56104, or  
25 57109 of title 46”; and

26 (B) strike subparagraph (B) and substitute the following:

27 “(B) the Federal Maritime Commission issued pursuant to sec-  
28 tion 305, 41304, 41308, or 41309 or chapter 421 or 441 of title  
29 46;”.

30 (4) In section 2680(d), strike “sections 741–752, 781–790 of Title  
31 46,” and substitute “chapter 309 or 311 of title 46”.

32 (g) TITLE 40.—Title 40, United States Code, is amended as follows:

33 (1) In section 548, strike “the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 App.  
34 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.),” and substitute “part F of subtitle V of title 46”.

35 (2) In section 3134(b), strike “the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46  
36 App. U.S.C. 1101 et seq.)” and substitute “subtitle V of title 46”.

37 (3) In section 3313(a)—

38 (A) in the matter before paragraph (1), strike “Except for the  
39 authority contained in section 3305(b) of this title, the” and sub-  
40 stitute “The”; and

1 (B) in paragraph (1), strike “shall” and substitute “shall, ex-  
2 cept for the authority contained in section 3305(b) of this title,”.

3 (h) TITLE 49.—Title 49, United States Code, is amended as follows:

4 (1) In section 5122(e)(1), strike “Secretary of the Treasury” and  
5 “section 4197 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (46 App.  
6 U.S.C. 91)” and substitute “Secretary of Homeland Security” and  
7 “section 60105 of title 46”, respectively.

8 (2) In section 5901(3)(B), strike “section 3 of the Shipping Act of  
9 1984 (46 App. U.S.C. 1702)” and substitute “section 40102 of title  
10 46”.

11 (i) MISCELLANEOUS.—Section 5501(a) of the Oceans Act of 1992 (Public  
12 Law 102–587, 106 Stat. 5084) is amended by adding the following:

13 “(3) The exceptions provided by paragraph (2) shall apply under section  
14 55109 of title 46, United States Code, to the same extent as under former  
15 section 1 of the Act of May 28, 1906, as amended by paragraph (1).”

16 **SEC. 18. TRANSITIONAL AND SAVINGS PROVISIONS.**

17 (a) CUTOFF DATE.—This Act replaces certain provisions enacted on or  
18 before April 30, 2005. If a law enacted after that date amends or repeals  
19 a provision replaced by this Act, that law is deemed to amend or repeal,  
20 as the case may be, the corresponding provision enacted by this Act. If a  
21 law enacted after that date is otherwise inconsistent with this Act, it super-  
22 sedes this Act to the extent of the inconsistency.

23 (b) ORIGINAL DATE OF ENACTMENT UNCHANGED.—For purposes of de-  
24 termining whether one provision supersedes another based on enactment  
25 later in time, the date of enactment of a provision enacted by this Act is  
26 deemed to be the date of enactment of the provision it replaced.

27 (c) REFERENCES TO PROVISIONS REPLACED.—A reference to a provision  
28 replaced by this Act is deemed to refer to the corresponding provision en-  
29 acted by this Act.

30 (d) LAWS GOVERNING APPLICABILITY OF PRIOR AMENDMENTS.—This  
31 Act does not affect any law governing the applicability of an amendment  
32 to a provision replaced by this Act, notwithstanding the repeal by this Act  
33 of the provision that was amended. To the extent that any such law gov-  
34 erned the applicability of a provision replaced by this Act, that law governs  
35 the applicability of the corresponding provision enacted by this Act.

36 (e) REGULATIONS, ORDERS, AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—A  
37 regulation, order, or other administrative action in effect under a provision  
38 replaced by this Act continues in effect under the corresponding provision  
39 enacted by this Act.

40 (f) ACTIONS TAKEN AND OFFENSES COMMITTED.—An action taken or an  
41 offense committed under a provision replaced by this Act is deemed to have

1 been taken or committed under the corresponding provision enacted by this  
 2 Act.

3 **SEC. 19. REPEALS.**

4 The following provisions are repealed, except with respect to rights and  
 5 duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, or proceedings that were  
 6 begun before the date of enactment of this Act:

Revised Statutes

Revised Statutes Section	United States Code	
	Title	Section
2792 .....	46 App.	124
4136 .....	46 App.	14
4173 .....	46 App.	42
4184 .....	46 App.	57
4188 .....	46 App.	59
4197 .....	46 App.	91
4202 .....	46 App.	97
4204 .....	46 App.	98
4206 .....	46 App.	100
4219 .....	46 App.	121
4220 .....	46 App.	122
4221 .....	46 App.	125
4225 .....	46 App.	128
4226 .....	46 App.	129
4227 .....	46 App.	135
4228 .....	46 App.	141
4238 .....	46 App.	721
4239 .....	46 App.	722
4240 .....	46 App.	723
4241 .....	46 App.	724
4281 .....	46 App.	181
4282 .....	46 App.	182
4283 .....	46 App.	183
4283A .....	46 App.	183b
4283B .....	46 App.	183c
4284 .....	46 App.	184
4285 .....	46 App.	185
4286 .....	46 App.	186
4287 .....	46 App.	187
4289 .....	46 App.	188
4309 .....	46 App.	354
4310 .....	46 App.	355
4311 .....	46 App.	251
4320 .....	46 App.	262
4336 .....	46 App.	277
4370 .....	46 App.	316
4373 .....	46 App.	321
4374 .....	46 App.	322
4375 .....	46 App.	323
4376 .....	46 App.	324
4378 .....	46 App.	326
4379 .....	46 App.	327
4380 .....	46 App.	328
4493 .....	46 App.	491

Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large		U.S. Code (46 App. unless otherwise specified)
			Volume	Page	
1874 Apr. 18	110	.....	18	31 .....	336
1878 June 19	324	.....	20	175 .....	725
1884 June 26	121	14 .....	23	57 .....	121
		18 .....	23	57 .....	189
July 5	221	3 .....	23	119 .....	3
		8(e) .....	.....	.....	9
1886 June 19	421	8 .....	24	81 .....	289
		9 .....	24	81 .....	320
		17 .....	24	82 .....	142
1887 Mar. 3	339	.....	24	475 .....	143

Statutes at Large—Continued

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large		U.S. Code (46 App. unless otherwise specified)
			Volume	Page	
1892 July 26	248	1 .....	27	267 .....	144
		2 .....	27	268 .....	145
1893 Feb. 13	105	1 .....	27	445 .....	190
		2 .....	27	445 .....	191
		3 .....	27	445 .....	192
		4 .....	27	445 .....	193
		5 .....	27	446 .....	194
		6 .....	27	446 .....	196
		7 .....	27	446 .....	195
		8 .....	27	446 .....	190 nt
Oct. 31	No. 13	.....	28	13 .....	726
1898 Feb. 17	26	1 .....	30	248 .....	290
		3 .....	30	248 .....	291
1900 Mar. 31	120	1-3 .....	31	58 .....	163
1906 May 28	2566	1 (except as may be applicable under section 5501(a)(2) of Pub. L. 102-587).	34	204 .....	292
1908 Mar. 24	96	1 .....	35	46 .....	133
		2 .....	35	46 .....	134
May 28	212	5 .....	35	425 .....	104
1909 Aug. 5	6	36 .....	36	111 .....	121
1910 Mar. 8	86	.....	36	234 .....	132
1912 Aug. 1	268	1 .....	37	242 .....	727
		3 .....	37	242 .....	729
		4 .....	37	242 .....	730
		5 .....	37	242 .....	731
1913 Oct. 3	16	IV(J)(1)-(3) .....	38	195 .....	19 U.S.C. 128, 130, 131; 46 App. 146
1915 Mar. 4	153	20 .....	38	1185 .....	688
	171	.....	38	1193 .....	19 U.S.C. 128, 131; 46 App. 121, 128, 146
1916 Sept. 7	451	1 .....	39	728 .....	801
		2(a)-(c) .....	39	729 .....	802
		2(d) .....	39	729 .....	803
		9 .....	39	730 .....	808
		12 .....	39	732 .....	811
		34 .....	39	738 .....	833
		36 .....	39	738 .....	834
		37 .....	.....	.....	835
		38 .....	.....	.....	836
		39 .....	.....	.....	837
		41 .....	.....	.....	839
		46 .....	.....	.....	842
1920 Mar. 9	95	1 .....	41	525 .....	741
		2 .....	41	525 .....	742
		3 .....	41	526 .....	743
		4 .....	41	526 .....	744
		5 .....	41	526 .....	745, 745 nt
		6 .....	41	527 .....	746
		7 .....	41	527 .....	747
		8 .....	41	527 .....	748
		9 .....	41	527 .....	749
		10 .....	41	528 .....	750
		11 .....	41	528 .....	751
		12 .....	41	528 .....	752

Statutes at Large—Continued

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large		U.S. Code (46 App. unless otherwise specified)
			Volume	Page	
Mar. 30	111	1 .....	41	537 .....	761
		2 .....	41	537 .....	762
		4 .....	41	537 .....	764
		5 .....	41	537 .....	765
		6 .....	41	537 .....	766
		7 .....	41	538 .....	767
		8 .....	41	538 .....	768
		June 5	250	1 .....	41
6 .....	41			991 .....	865
7 .....	41			991 .....	866
8 .....	41			992 .....	867
9 .....	41			992 .....	868
10 .....	41			992 .....	869
12 .....	41			993 .....	871
13 .....	41			993 .....	872
17 .....	41			994 .....	875
19 .....	41			995 .....	876
21 .....	41			997 .....	877
27 .....	41			999 .....	883
27A .....					883-1
28 .....	41			999 .....	884
36 .....	41			1007 .....	887
37 .....	41			1008 .....	888
39 .....	41			1008 .....	889
1925 Mar. 3	428	1 .....	43	1112 .....	781
2 .....		43	1112 .....	782	
3 .....		43	1112 .....	783	
4 .....		43	1112 .....	784	
5 .....		43	1113 .....	785	
6 .....		43	1113 .....	786	
7 .....		43	1113 .....	787	
8 .....		43	1113 .....	788	
9 .....		43	1113 .....	789	
10 .....		43	1113 .....	790	
1928 May 22	675	1 .....	45	689 .....	891
202 .....		45	690 .....	891b	
203 .....		45	690 .....	891c	
703 .....		45	698 .....	891u	
704 .....		45	698 .....	891v	
705 .....		45	698 .....	891w	
706 .....		45	698 .....	891x	
1932 June 30	314	306 .....	47	408 .....	804a
	315	.....	47	420 .....	743a, 745
1934 Mar. 26	90	.....	48	500 .....	1241-1
June 14	523	.....	48	963 .....	48 U.S.C. 1664
1936 June 25	807	1 .....	49	1922 .....	738
2 .....		49	1922 .....	738a	
4 .....		49	1923 .....	738c	
June 29	858	101 .....	49	1985 .....	1101
		201 .....	49	1985 .....	1111
		202 .....	49	1986 .....	1112
		204 .....	49	1987 .....	1114
		205 .....	49	1987 .....	1115
		206 .....	49	1987 .....	1116
		207 .....	49	1988 .....	1117
		208 .....	49	1988 .....	1118
		209 .....	49	1988 .....	1119
		210 .....	49	1989 .....	1120
		211 .....	49	1989 .....	1121
		212 .....	49	1990 .....	1122
		212(A) .....			1122a
		212(B) .....			1122b
		213 .....	49	1991 .....	1123
		214 .....	49	1991 .....	1124
		215 .....			1125
		302 .....			1132
		508 .....	49	2000 .....	1158
		510 .....			1160
		511 (added by Act Oct. 10, 1940) .....			1161
607 .....	49	2005 .....	1177		
701 .....	49	2008 .....	1191		
702 .....	49	2008 .....	1192		



Statutes at Large—Continued

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large		U.S. Code (46 App. unless otherwise specified)
			Volume	Page	
		703 .....	49	2008 .....	1193
		704 .....	49	2008 .....	1194
		705 .....	49	2009 .....	1195
		706 .....	49	2009 .....	1196
		707 .....	49	2009 .....	1197
		708 .....	49	2009 .....	1198
		709 .....	49	2010 .....	1199
		710 .....	49	2010 .....	1200
		711 .....	49	2010 .....	1201
		712 .....	49	2010 .....	1202
		713 .....	49	2010 .....	1203
		714 .....	49	2011 .....	1204
		715 .....	.....	.....	1205
		805 .....	49	2012 .....	1223
		806(b)–(d) .....	49	2014 .....	1228
		808 .....	49	2015 .....	1226
		809(b) .....	.....	.....	1213
		810 .....	49	2015 .....	1227
		901 .....	49	2015 .....	1241
		901a .....	.....	.....	1241e
		901b .....	.....	.....	1241f
		901e .....	.....	.....	1241g
		901d .....	.....	.....	1241h
		901e .....	.....	.....	1241i
		901f .....	.....	.....	1241j
		901g .....	.....	.....	1241k
		901h .....	.....	.....	1241l
		901i .....	.....	.....	1241m
		901j .....	.....	.....	1241n
		901k .....	.....	.....	1241o
		902 .....	49	2015 .....	1242
		905 .....	49	2016 .....	1244
		906 (1st sentence) .....	49	2016 .....	1245
		908 .....	.....	.....	1247
		1101 .....	.....	.....	1271
		1102 .....	.....	.....	1272
		1103 .....	.....	.....	1273
		1104A .....	.....	.....	1274
		1104B .....	.....	.....	1274a
		1105 .....	.....	.....	1275
		1108 .....	.....	.....	1279a
		1109 .....	.....	.....	1279b
		1110 .....	.....	.....	1279c
		1111 .....	.....	.....	1279d
		1111 .....	.....	.....	1279f
		1112 .....	.....	.....	1279e
		1112 .....	.....	.....	1279g
		1201 .....	.....	.....	1281
		1202 .....	.....	.....	1282
		1203 .....	.....	.....	1283
		1204 .....	.....	.....	1284
		1205 .....	.....	.....	1285
		1206 .....	.....	.....	1286
		1207 .....	.....	.....	1287
		1208 .....	.....	.....	1288
		1209 .....	.....	.....	1289
		1210 .....	.....	.....	1290
		1211 .....	.....	.....	1291
		1212 .....	.....	.....	1292
		1213 .....	.....	.....	1293
		1214 .....	.....	.....	1294
		1301 .....	.....	.....	1295
		1302 .....	.....	.....	1295a
		1303 .....	.....	.....	1295b
		1304 .....	.....	.....	1295c
		1305 .....	.....	.....	1295d
		1306 .....	.....	.....	1295e
		1307 .....	.....	.....	1295f
		1308 .....	.....	.....	1295g
1938 Apr. 26	174	.....	52	223 .....	289a
June 25	681	1st proviso on p. 1119 .....	52	1119 .....	1111a
1940 June 29	442	.....	54	684 .....	1242a
1941 Feb. 6	5	4 .....	55	6 .....	1125a
1947 Mar. 22	20	proviso under heading “Independent Offices”.	61	18 .....	1116a
1948 June 19	526	.....	62	496 .....	740

Statutes at Large—Continued

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large		U.S. Code (46 App. unless otherwise specified)
			Volume	Page	
June 30	775	101 (last proviso on p. 1199) .....	62	1199 .....	864a
1949 June 29	281	1 (proviso) .....	63	349 .....	864b
1950 Dec. 27	1155	1, 2 .....	64	1120 .....	3 nt prec.
1951 June 2	121	pars. under heading "Vessel Operations Revolving Fund".	65	59 .....	1241a
Nov. 1	664	par. under heading "War-Risk Insurance Revolving Fund".	65	746 .....	1288a
1956 June 20	415	101 (par. beginning with "Vessel operations revolving fund").	70	319 .....	1241b, 1241b nt
July 14	600	2 .....	70	544 .....	883a
		3 .....	70	544 .....	883b
Aug. 1	846	.....	70	897 .....	1241c
1957 June 13	85-52	101 (1st proviso on p. 73) .....	71	73 .....	1177a
1958 June 25	85-469	101 (par. under heading "Federal Ship Mortgage Insurance Fund").	72	231 .....	1280
1960 June 12	86-518	9 .....	74	217 .....	1125 nt
1961 June 30	87-77	.....	75	196 .....	289b
Sept. 13	87-220	2 .....	75	493 .....	251a
		3 .....	75	493 .....	251b
1965 June 30	89-56	.....	79	195 .....	1111 nt
July 30	89-99	1 .....	79	424 .....	441
		3 .....	79	424 .....	443
		4 .....	79	424 .....	444
1966 Nov. 6	89-777	2 .....	80	1356 .....	817d
		3 .....	80	1357 .....	817e
1976 July 14	94-361	603 .....	90	929 .....	1126-1
Oct. 4	94-455	807 .....	90	1606 .....	1177-1
1977 Dec. 13	95-208	1 .....	91	1475 .....	1501 nt
		2 .....	91	1475 .....	1501
		3 .....	91	1476 .....	1502
		4 .....	91	1476 .....	1503
		5 .....	91	1477 .....	1504
		6 .....	91	1478 .....	1505
		7 .....	91	1479 .....	1506
		8 .....	91	1479 .....	1507
1980 Sept. 15	96-350	1 .....	94	1159 .....	1901
		2 .....	94	1160 .....	1902
		3 .....	94	1160 .....	1903
		4 .....	94	1160 .....	1904
Oct. 6	96-382	1 .....	94	1525 .....	763a
Oct. 7	96-387	5 .....	94	1546 .....	1121-1
1981 Aug. 6	97-31	2 .....	95	151 .....	1601
		3 .....	95	151 .....	1602
		4 .....	95	151 .....	1603
		5 .....	95	151 .....	1604
		6 .....	95	151 .....	1605
		8 .....	95	152 .....	1607
		9 .....	95	152 .....	1608
1982 Oct. 15	97-322	201 .....	96	1588 .....	446 nt

## Statutes at Large—Continued

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large		U.S. Code (46 App. unless otherwise specified)
			Volume	Page	
		204 .....	96	1589 .....	446
		205 .....	96	1589 .....	446a
		206 .....	96	1590 .....	446b
		207 .....	96	1590 .....	446c
1984 Mar. 20	98-237	1 .....	98	67 .....	1701 nt
		2 .....	98	67 .....	1701
		3 .....	98	67 .....	1702
		4 .....	98	70 .....	1703
		5 .....	98	70 .....	1704
		6 .....	98	72 .....	1705
		7 .....	98	73 .....	1706
		8 .....	98	74 .....	1707
		9 .....	98	76 .....	1708
		10 .....	98	77 .....	1709
		11 .....	98	80 .....	1710
		12 .....	98	81 .....	1711
		13 .....	98	82 .....	1712
		14 .....	98	83 .....	1713
		15 .....	98	84 .....	1714
		16 .....	98	84 .....	1715
		17 .....	98	84 .....	1716
		19 .....	98	87 .....	1718
		20(e) .....	98	90 .....	1719
Oct. 5	98-454	302 .....	98	1734 .....	808a
Oct. 30	98-563	.....	98	2916 .....	289c
1985 Dec. 23	99-198	1141 .....	99	1490 .....	1241d
		1143 .....	99	1496 .....	1241p
1986 Aug. 27	99-399	902 .....	100	889 .....	1801
		905 .....	100	890 .....	1802
		907 .....	100	891 .....	1803
		908 .....	100	891 .....	1804
		909 .....	100	892 .....	1805
		910 .....	100	892 .....	1806
		911 .....	100	892 .....	1807
		912 .....	100	892 .....	1808
		913 .....	100	892 .....	1809
1987 Dec. 22	100-202	101(a) [title V (par. under heading "Ocean Freight Differential")].	101	1329, .....	1241h nt
		101(a) [title V (4th proviso on p. 1329-28)].	101	1329-27 .....	
				1329, .....	1295c-1
				1329-28 .....	
1988 May 30	100-324	1 .....	102	576 .....	2001 nt
		2 .....	102	576 .....	2001
		3 .....	102	576 .....	2002
		4 .....	102	576 .....	2003
		5 .....	102	576 .....	2004
		6 .....	102	577 .....	2005
		7 .....	102	577 .....	2006
		8 .....	102	577 .....	2007
Aug. 23	100-418	10002 .....	102	1570 .....	1710a
1989 Oct. 13	101-115	4 .....	103	692 .....	1295c nt
		8 .....	103	694 .....	1121-2
1990 Nov. 28	101-624	1521 .....	104	3665 .....	1241q
		1522 .....	104	3665 .....	1241r
		1523 .....	104	3666 .....	1241s
		1524 .....	104	3667 .....	1241t
		1526 .....	104	3668 .....	1241u
		1527 .....	104	3668 .....	1241v
1993 Nov. 30	103-160	1358 .....	107	1816 .....	1280a
1996 Oct. 19	104-324	1117 .....	110	3973 .....	46 U.S.C. 12101 nt
		1120(f) .....	110	3978 .....	883 nt
1998 Oct. 14	105-258	401 .....	112	1916 .....	1273a
Oct. 21	105-277	203(b)-(e) .....	112	2681-619 .....	46 U.S.C. 12102 nt

Statutes at Large—Continued

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large		U.S. Code (46 App. unless otherwise specified)
			Volume	Page	
Nov. 13	105-383	502-504 .....	112	3445 .....	46 U.S.C. 12106 nt
2000 Oct. 30	106-398	1 [§3506] .....	114	1654, ..... 1654A-494 ...	1118 nt
2002 Nov. 25	107-295	403 .....	116	2114 .....	46 U.S.C. 12119 nt
		404 .....	116	2114 .....	316a
2003 Nov. 24	108-136	3527 .....	117	1802 .....	1280b

Reorganization Plans

Year	Plan No.	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1949	6 .....	.....	63	1069
1950	21 .....	201, 203, 204 .....	64	1276
1961	7 .....	101-105, 201, 301, 302 .....	75	840, 842



Calendar No. 594

109<sup>TH</sup> CONGRESS  
2<sup>D</sup> SESSION

**H. R. 1442**

---

---

**AN ACT**

To complete the codification of title 46, United States Code, “Shipping”, as positive law.

---

---

SEPTEMBER 7 (legislative day, SEPTEMBER 6), 2006  
Reported without amendment